

**ANCIENT HINDU  
ASTROLOGY**

*FOR THE*

**MODERN  
WESTERN  
ASTROLOGER**

**by James Braha**

---

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Prologue	vii
Acknowledgments	viii
Introduction	ix
Warning	xiii
The Hindu Zodiac	1
Planetary Symbols, Direction Indicators & Body Rulerships	5
The Chakra—The Birthchart	7
The Nauamsa—The One-Ninth Division (Marriage Chart)	13
Grahas—The Planets	
The Sun	17
The Moon	19
Mars	23
Mercury	25
Jupiter	27
Venus	29
Saturn	31
Rahu and Ketu	33
Bhauas—The Horoscope Houses	37
Rasis—The Zodiac Signs	41
Gaining Perspective of the Hindu System	43
Friendships Between Planets	45
Planetary Powers	47
House Rulerships	49
Drishtis—Planetary Aspects	55
Shad Bala—Determining Planetary Strengths	59
The Effect of Retrograde Planets	63
House Karakas—House Indicators	65
Kujados ha—Mars Affliction Affecting Married Life	67
Upayes—Antidotes for Planetary Afflictions (Gemstones and Mantras)	69
Planets in the Houses	77
1st House—House of the Body	79
2nd House—House of Finances	91

Planets in the Houses ( <i>continued</i> )	
3rd House—House of Siblings	101
4th House—House of Happiness and Comforts	111
5th House—House of Children	121
6th House—House of Enemies	133
7th House—House of Wife	143
8th House—House of Death	155
9th House—House of Fortune	169
10th House—House of Activities (Occupation)	183
11th House—House of Gains and Profits	195
12th House—House of Expenditure and Loss	205
<i>Vimsottari Dasa</i> System of Prediction	217
Delineation of <i>Dasa Bhuktis</i> — <i>The Planetary Periods</i>	225
Transits—Predicting Marriage, Pregnancy,	
Homes & Cars, Etc.	233
Maturity of Planets—When Planets Give Their Full Effects	237
Yogas—Planetary Unions	239
Horoscopes of Famous People	245
Richard Nixon	249
John Lennon	255
John F. Kennedy	263
Marilyn Monroe	269
Lyndon Baines Johnson	273
Jackie Onassis	279
Werner Erhard	281
Francis Ford Coppola	285
Paul Newman	289
Mahatma Gandhi	291
Muhammed Ali	295
Martin Luther King	297
Jimmy Carter	301
John Glenn	305
Baba Ram Das	307
Vargas—The 16 Divisional Charts	31/1
<i>Chaleta Bhaua</i> Kunda/i—The Diurnal Chart	
Predictive Method	323
<i>Ashtaka Varga</i> —Eight-fold Division System	325
<i>Nakshatras</i> — <i>Lunar Mansions</i>	331
Free Will vs_Predestiny	333
A Final Note	335
Ecclesiastes Excerpt	337
Glossary	339
Bibliography	347
Hermetician Press Services	349

The following conversation took place in 1982, in Benares, India. It is an excerpt from the 1st Hindu astrology reading of the author's life.

Astrologer: You are going to write some books.

J.T.B.: What!!!

Astrologer: You are going to write some books

J.T.B.: Are you sure?

Astrologer: Yes.

J.T.B.: How many?

Astrologer: A few, five or six.

J.T.B.: Are you sure?

Astrologer: Yes.

J.T.B.: But are you sure? I mean are you positive?

Astrologer: My dear friend, astrology is not an absolute science.

J.T.B.: Ahhhhhh....

Astrologer: But you will write books!

---

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

I wish to express my gratitude to the following people: To Bob & Mary Jo Holtzman for suggesting that this book be written. To Sri R. Santhanam & Sri Poputlal M. Padia, my mentors during two separate journeys to New Delhi and Bombay; for so graciously sharing their knowledge and experience, I remain deeply indebted. To Patricia L. Rogers, for her editing assistance and valuable suggestions; to Jane Tobal for all of her time, artwork, support, and spiritual vibrations; to Harold Benjamin, for his insights into *Stri* Jataka—female horoscopy; and to my brother Charles whose support has enabled this work to be brought out expeditiously.

To Gopiparanadhana dasa for his Sanskrit translations; to Dravida dasa for his valuable grammatical assistance; to Rohini Priya dasa and Dhaneshvara dasa of ISKCON for their care and artistic expertise in the production of this book, as well as for their kindness and *sattwa*. To Maria Walz for her assistance through the difficult days, and astrologer Larry Sands of New Hampshire for his inspired classes some years back. And to Mary Beth Farkas, Shirley Chubin, Lilly (La Paz) Chilla, Peter Jones, Mary Jane Holt, Daniel Buls, Sheldon Epps, Mike Perrie, Kerry Breitbart, Cheryl Goodman, Willis Backus, James Macedo, and Dr. Chuck Jacobs.

Ever since my first journey to India I have desired to share the knowledge I was fortunate enough to receive. I have also felt a need to dispel some rather major misconceptions, the main one being the fact that Hindu astrology is extraordinarily difficult. This is not true, as will soon hopefully be revealed.

Although I have always been most fascinated with astrology because of the philosophical implications and revelations which can be extracted, I have done my best to keep philosophy from this work, as that is not my present purpose. It is my intention only to present Hindu astrology in a way that it deserves to be presented, which is long overdue—a way which Western astrologers can understand and utilize, and which will clear away the mystery and finally put into perspective the enormously complex techniques which make up the bulk of most textbooks on the subject.

Having worked with both the Hindu and Western systems, it is my experience that the two greatly complement each other and together form the basis for a complete and profound astrology. For the many past centuries the two diverse astrological methodologies have remained separated. As the world now approaches the new age (of Aquarius), where the science of the stars will be a prevalent discipline, great leaps and bounds, indeed breakthroughs, in astrology are rapidly being made. It is my belief that we are now at one of the most fascinating junctures in the history of this science, a point in time when differences shall begin to merge and dissolve and the two systems will come together.

It is perfectly appropriate that for all this time the Western world has been satisfied with an astrology which excels in delineating character disposition, talents, abilities, and possibilities. Western culture is steeped in the philosophy of free will, where man may do what he will with what he was born with, the extent of success and its trappings being dependent only upon how far the individual is willing to go to realize his desires. On the other hand, the Hindus have for several thousands of years worked with their predictive system, which fortells more than anything else the events and circumstances of a person's life. This is only natural in view of Indian life, where there has existed a caste system which has determined that the son of a servant shall also be a servant and a merchant's son shall always be a merchant. More than that, India has for so

is, as perhaps only one who has seen India firsthand may know, almost no possible way to rise above the circumstances one is born under—unless, that is, destiny as revealed in the stars determines otherwise.

And so it is that Hindu predictive astrology is perhaps 95% concerned with a person's fame, fortune, wealth, etc., and 5% with his personality, motivation, and psychology. Explanations or answers to the whys and wherefores of a person's life are essentially nonexistent. There is no delineation of what path one must undertake in order to learn specific lessons or further his evolution. Rather contrary to what Westerners might think, our Western astrology is more "spiritual" while the ancient Hindu system is more mundane. And interestingly, the outer planets Uranus, Neptune, and Pluto, which are so prominent in Western astrology and which many consider nature's instruments helping to bring about the new age, are unnecessary in this predictive work and are widely ignored in India. However, in terms of consistently and accurately delineating events, circumstances, and periods in a person's life, nothing compares to Hindu astrology. It is simply marvelous. It is especially helpful to Western astrologers in confirming or specifying exactly what a transit or progression may be revealing and whether it is indicating an internal occurrence or something in the outer world. For as far as external events are concerned, much less goes on in a person's life unaccounted for in this predictive system than in Western astrology.

There are now those in the East who are captivated by Western astrology, and it is simply a matter of time before our system takes its rightful place next to the square-shaped Indian horoscope. For in the same way that Westerners are now familiar with and believing in karma and predestiny, and wanting to know their fate, Indians are escaping their caste system and questioning their age old traditions. They are also asserting their own individual wills more than ever before. For these and whatever other reasons, ancient Hindu predictive astrology and the more modern Western system are about to be used together, and the result is greater efficiency, accuracy, and knowledge for all concerned.

Hindu astrology is not intrinsically more difficult than Western astrology. It may appear so because a seemingly infinite number of rules and astrological techniques have been developed by the Indians. This is of course natural for a society over 6,000 years old whose elders have not only employed astrology but embraced it. These time-consuming techniques and complexities present an opportunity rather than a hindrance, and when kept in perspective they allow for more subtlety, accuracy, and the privilege to go deeper into the work. With this in mind, a great deal of care has gone into the presentation of the material in this book. It is felt that most books on this subject have unwittingly kept Westerners faithfully away! This is also largely due to most Hindu authors' lack of understanding of the Western mind, as well as perhaps their lack of dexterity

with the English language. And in the very few cases of books on Hindu astrology by Western authors, the problem has been too much focus on extraneous, detailed techniques, with precious little emphasis on the essentials. The result has been mass confusion to the uninitiated.

While a good many of the unnecessary complexities have been discriminatively omitted from this book, it is hoped that the reader will be able to establish enough of a working basis with the system to proceed further, and if desired, to even take on the almost endless maze of Hindu delineations that indeed exist. For Hindu astrology is so unlimited in its scope that this book is in a sense merely a beginning or an eye opener. And yet it contains all the essentials necessary to learn to uncover the fate of a person in regards to his outer circumstances and events. It is my wish that Western astrologers will take this work, embrace it, and further investigate and explore the use of Hindu predictive astrology alongside our modern system. It is, in my view, a very exciting proposition. If in the years to come, more books such as this are written by Westerners and appear in the marketplace, then this work will have achieved its purpose.

January, 1986



Because Hindu astrology is the art of predicting actual events and circumstances in a person's life, it is by its very nature a rather intense and consequential proposition. It is therefore especially less appropriate to learn the practice from a book than from an experienced astrologer. And because the results of delineation are factual, greater precision is essential. Thus the astrological "cook book" approach, where all elements are broken down separately and interpreted as an end in themselves, falls short and leaves a good deal to be desired. However, since this is the medium at hand, all that can be done is to present the material and issue a stern caution regarding its proper use.

First of all, it must be clearly understood that although any one particular condition in a birthchart may reveal quite a definite and predictable effect, this aspect must absolutely be balanced with the enormous amount of other variables present. One need only consider that there are some 4 billion souls on the earth, each leading a different life, to realize the great variety of astrological combinations that must exist. Hindu astrology is, much more so than the Western system, a process of weighing the positive and negative forces attached to each specific issue. For example, if there are 3 or 4 strong indications of fame deduced from 10th house analysis but the ascendant is badly afflicted, then the likelihood of acclaim is reduced to perhaps a 70-80% chance. Also, in this work there will often be a mixture of extreme indications, which demand both time and experience with the system before one may be able to draw the correct conclusions. For instance, if, in analyzing a person's mother, it is noted that the Moon is in its highest degree of exaltation but the 4th house is badly marred, then the mother may be fabulously wealthy, beautiful, and long-lived, but the person's relationship with her might be worthless at best. Or she could be very poor and die early but be an exceptionally positive influence in the person's life. The possibilities are of course as limitless as life itself. And although this author likes to believe that astrology is a scientific system, it must be acknowledged that the most accurate and profound "readings" experienced in India were by those who had been practicing for 15 or 20 years and clearly applied the use of intuition to their craft.

In describing the effects of different astrological indications in this text, statements are frequently made in a decidedly definite and unqualified manner. This is simply the way of Hindu astrology, the way of scrip-

tural teachings. Because Hindu astrology deals with actual occurrences, the writings are given in this way in order to empower the astrologer to comfortably make predictions. Therefore these statements of fact serve a functional purpose, even though each delineation is realistically perhaps only a possibility or a potential. It is strongly advised, then, that one not take every delineation to be "written in stone", at least until some degree of experience is gained. The task at hand in the beginning days is to glean the essence of each particular interpretation. If this advice is not heeded, there is a strong probability of going overboard with predictions, not to mention the fears that will be embedded in one's mind. For without a doubt nearly anyone analyzing his own horoscope through the use of the section titled "Planets in the Houses," will read that either his spouse, sibling, mother, or father "may suffer or die early". It must be understood that these are simply written words which hopefully point in the direction of the truth, but which take on no life or power without the consciousness and intelligence of an experienced astrologer who has taken all factors into account. And even then, of course, the greatest humility and broadmindedness are required by the practitioner, for who in this work is without error? ! !

There is another issue which, though not exclusive to Hindu astrology, is important to address lest the astrologer run into frustration. This is the matter of having a person disagree with what the birthchart has revealed about his past. This occurs at times simply because of the relativity of viewpoints. In other words, when a person is told, for example, that the horoscope reveals that his mother has led a life of hardship, he may flatly deny the claim. If the astrologer has properly made his analysis, what usually occurs is that the truth eventually shows up that the statement has been on the mark. However, the person perhaps could not agree because his idea of a "life of hardship" is not the same as the astrologer's. Therefore, it sometimes happens that information about the past is simply pointless to mention, though it may be especially beneficial to the counseling astrologer. Although this occurrence is no more typical than what happens in Western astrological counseling, it is rather more disconcerting, because since what has been delineated is factual, one may find it absurd that the person cannot or will not remember or acknowledge certain central circumstances in his life. And though the burden of proof of course lies with the astrologer, experience has shown that this art is extremely reliable when practiced properly.

In India there are several different systems of astrology in use. The most popular by far is *Parasara*, and this is the one given in this book. Two other systems which one may wish to study are *Jaimini* and *Tajaka*. However, these are complete within themselves and should not be in any way combined with *Parasara*.

In all ancient Hindu texts, delineations are made with reference to

men except when chapters are specifically devoted to "female horoscopy." In this book the pronoun "his" is employed, but only for the sake of ease of writing. Certainly no disrespect to women is intended, especially since at this time astrology seems to be more appreciated by them! Regarding female horoscopy, it is a field which seems to have been designed for men, since what is analyzed is a woman's virtue, chastity, and suitability as a wife. It is an entire system and not within the scope of this book.

Finally, it may be reiterated that Hindu astrology employs more techniques in its basic analysis than the Western system. And it is crucial to consider all such elements before making any predictions. The *navamsa* or 1 /9th divisional chart, is essential, and any Indian astrologer making a prediction without its use merely gives away his ignorance and amateur status. Concerning the section on "Planets in the Houses" one must especially note whether the planet involved is in the house of a friend or an enemy. This will most definitely affect the result in a positive or negative way. Western astrologers used to a system with less basic variables may be prone to make hurried judgements, and the words of P.M. Padia (one of the author's mentors) may be helpful. Indians over time have developed a delicious and very special-tasting tea called *chaff*. Sri Padia, after explaining the many different facets which would lead him to make a particularly accurate prediction, was fond of saying this: "My dear friend, *chat* is not simply water, sugar, and milk. It is a mixture of many

There is a fundamental difference between the zodiac used in Hindu astrology and the one used in the Western system. A zodiac is an imaginary sphere encircling the heavens, inside of which the Sun, Moon, and planets travel in their orbits. This circular space is divided into 12 equal parts of 30 degrees each, known as the zodiac signs. At one time these signs corresponded to actual fixed star constellations. However, due to the precession of the equinox, which moves at a mean or approximate rate of  $50\frac{1}{4}$  seconds per year or 1 degree every 70 years, the same connection no longer exists. At this point, after so many years of this slight movement, there is a difference of about 23 degrees between the constellations and the signs with the same names. Therefore, when a Westerner refers to the Sun being in 15 degrees of Libra, for instance, the statement is technically inaccurate, because the Sun, after being backed up 23 degrees, would actually reside in Virgo.

The system which Western astrologers use, which is unrelated to the constellations, is called the tropical zodiac. The older and more traditional zodiac employed by the Hindus, where there is no difference between a star constellation and the sign name given to it, is called the sidereal zodiac. The way the constellations are kept track of, to account for this slow but constant movement, is to cumulatively subtract the approximate  $50\frac{1}{4}$  seconds from the longitudes of the planets each year.

Now that it is gathered that the Hindus use a "real" zodiac and Westerners a symbolic one, an important question naturally arises. Which zodiac produces the most accurate and predictable results? Since both methods have withstood the test of time, one need not jump to any hasty or fanatical conclusion that either is necessarily superior to the other, especially since it is certainly possible to arrive at the same end through radically different means. It is also possible that each system is geared towards delineating its own specifically desired results. And this, in the author's view, seems to be the case. The Hindus' "real" zodiac analyzes actual events and circumstances destined to occur by virtue of one's past actions, and the Westerners' symbolic one reveals one's experience of those occurrences as well as basic personality traits.

That both zodiacs are quite workable is easily ascertained through practical experience in either method. Therefore, the reader should appre-

ciate the accuracy, beauty, and profundity of both systems and simply make space for any paradox which may perhaps exist. Western readers are cautioned against making hasty judgements about the meaning of the fact that all planets in a tropical horoscope are backed up 23 degrees (approximately) to arrive at the sidereal birthchart. This apparently means that since a person's Sun, Moon, and ascendant may now occupy different signs, all character traits which have already been accurately described will now completely change because of sidereal delineations. Such is absolutely not the case, for the truth is, even though the signs in the sidereal zodiac are labeled with the same basic characteristics as those of the tropical system, there is practically no mention of personality in a Hindu astrological reading! Hindu predictive astrology allows one to do exactly what its name implies, and that is to predict! It does not in any serious way attempt to reveal the kind of in-depth character analysis Western astrology so excels in.

At this point there is an even greater complexity which must be dealt with. This is the matter of the *ayanamsa* (pronounced aiya-namsha). The *ayanamsa* is the longitudinal difference between the two zodiacs—in other words, the difference between the 1st degree of the actual constellation Aries and the beginning of the the sign Aries as considered in the tropical zodiac. This figure is critical, for in order to locate the planetary positions of the sidereal zodiac, this measurement must be subtracted from the longitudes given for the planets in the tropical ephemeris. Since it is known exactly how fast this precession of the equinox moves, the only question is at what time did the 2 zodiacs coincide with each other. It is known that the zodiacs are together every 26,000 years, but there are any number of differing opinions as to when this last occurred.

The determination of this event is a complicated matter and not within the scope of this work. Suffice it to say that most astrologers agree that the zodiacs were at one with each other sometime around A.D. 200-600. Therefore the most widely accepted measurement for the *ayanamsa* is somewhere between 19-25 degrees for the year 1950. Although several *ayanamsas* have been proposed, the Indian government has for some time officially sanctioned the work of N.C. Lahiri. Since this author has tried several various measurements and found great success with the traditional Lahiri findings and none with the others, it is his *ayanamsa* that is used in this book and advised for the readers. However, some different *ayanamsas* will be given below.

The easiest way to test the accuracy of the various *ayanamsas* is through the use of the *Vimsottari dasa* system of prediction given further on in this book. The *dasa* system is a means of prediction which divides a person's life into periods, which are each governed by a particular planet. These periods, or *dasas*, are based upon the degree of the Moon's

position at birth, and a mere 2 or 3 degree difference can cause the starting date of a *dasa* to vary by as much as 4 or 5 years in certain instances.

The *ayanamsa* is obviously of utmost importance, since aside from its effect on planetary periods, the horoscope in many cases will be dramatically altered by this crucial measurement. Therefore astrologers may want to draw their own conclusions as to which one to use. It is hoped that they will rely on experience with the results each *ayanamsa* produces in actual birthcharts, rather than theories, concepts, and findings based upon weather changes and atmospheric conditions, etc., as some have done. Unfortunately, it cannot be overstated that each person professing a different measurement swears vehemently about the veracity of his finding. Even more disconcerting is the fact that nearly all make cases for their *ayanamsa* based upon the accuracy of delineated horoscopes.

Below are 3 of the most respected opinions for the *ayanamsa* on January 1st, 1950. In order to discern the *ayanamsa* for a date other than what has been given, simply add 48 seconds (the approximate rate at which the precession of equinoxes is currently moving in its 26,000-year cycle) for each year after 1950, or subtract the same figure for years preceding 1950. Or a Lahiri ephemeris can of course be purchased (refer to bibliography). Also, there are computer programs for Hindu astrology which give a choice of several different *ayanamsas*.

THREE WIDELY ACCEPTED AYANAMSAS FOR JANUARY 1st, 1950

N.C. Lahiri (government of India)	23 degrees, 9 minutes
B.V. Raman	21 degrees, 42 minutes
Fagan—Bradley	24 degrees, 2 minutes

LAHIRI AYANAMSAS FOR DIFFERENT YEARS

January 1, 1900	22° 27' 59"
January 1, 1910	22° 35' 51"
January 1, 1920	22° 44' 43"
January 1, 1930	22° 52' 40"
January 1, 1940	23° 01' 21"
January 1, 1950	23° 09' 34"
January 1, 1960	23° 17' 54"
January 1, 1970	23° 26' 21"
January 1, 1980	23° 34' 31"

## PLANETARY SYMBOLS

<b>PLANETARY SYMBOLS</b>	Sun	☉	Venus	♀
	Moon	☾	Saturn	♄
	Mars	♂	Rahu	♈
	Mercury	☿	Ketu	♏
	Jupiter	♃		

<b>SIGN SYMBOLS</b>	Aries	♈	Libra	♎
	Taurus	♉	Scorpio	♏
	Gemini	♊	Sagittarius	♐
	Cancer	♋	Capricorn	♑
	Leo	♌	Aquarius	♒
	Virgo	♍	Pisces	♓

## PLANETARY DIRECTIONS

Planets and signs represent certain directions and may be useful in determining favorable areas for a person to reside.

DIRECTION	PLANET	SIGN
East	☉	♈ ♉
West	♄	♎ ♏
South	♂	♋ ♌
North	☿	♑ ♒
S.E.	♀	♊
S.W.	♈	♍
N.E.	♃	♈
N.W.	☾	♐

## BODY RULERSHIPS

### SIGN HOUSE PART OF BODY

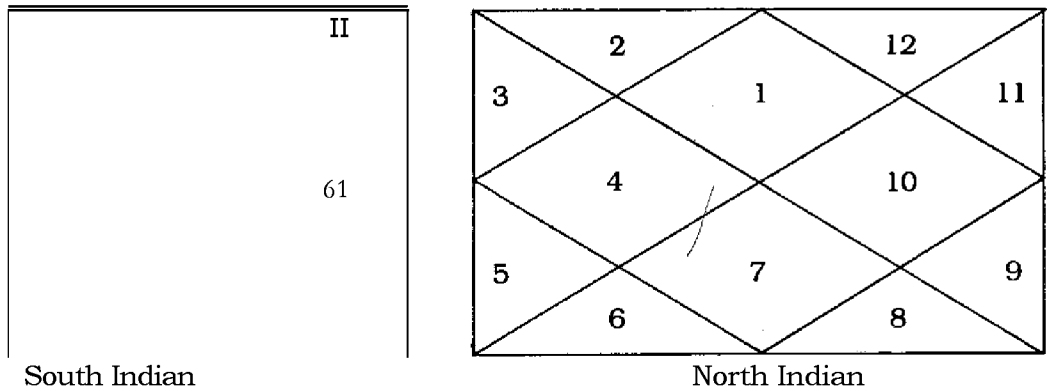
♈	1st	head
♉	2nd	face, eyes, throat
♊	3rd	arms, ears, nose
♋	4th	heart, chest
♌	5th	stomach
♍	6th	intestines, hip area

### SIGN HOUSE PART OF BODY

♎	7th	kidneys
♏	8th	genitals
♐	9th	thighs
♑	10th	knees
♒	11th	ankles
♓	12th	feet

Malefic or fallen planets will harm the part of the body corresponding to the sign or house placement occupied. Please note that in Hindu astrology the heart and stomach are not ruled by the same signs and houses as those in the Western system.





In India there are 2 different horoscope formats, one more widely used in the south and one more popular in the north. The figures have no effect on the results of delineation and are simply a matter of tradition. In this book it is the south Indian method which is employed.

Contrary to the Western birthchart, where the ascendant (i.e., 1st house) is fixed in the Eastern section of the map and signs rotate, in the Hindu chart the reverse is the case. Signs always correspond to the same squares, and the ascendant, which is noted by a diagonal line, is placed in the appropriate sign. Also at odds with the Western horoscope is the fact that houses are counted in a clockwise direction rather than counter-clockwise. Shown below is a sample horoscope with the ascendant in Taurus. In this chart the signs have been labeled in their appropriate spaces, however these symbols are ordinarily omitted, since this format is so easily memorized. Since the ascendant is Taurus, Aries represents the 12th house while Gemini indicates the 2nd. Also, it should be mentioned that Hindus do not use symbols for the planets but, the words Sun, Moon, etc. Nor do they write in the degrees but rather keep those figures on paper nearby. However, for delineation purposes it is easier and more efficient to include the degrees. Also, Western astrologers will find it more comfortable to use planetary symbols rather than words.

### **HOUSE SYSTEMS**

It is the equal house system that is most widely used in India, but not exactly the same method as that known in the West. The equal house

system known to Western astrologers is the method where the houses begin exactly 30 degrees apart from each other, starting with the ascendant degree. The Hindu equal house system also uses the exact 30 degree separations, but it is not the ascendant degree which begins the house.

♈	♉	♊ 10° 00' ♊ 21 27°	♋
♌			♍
♎			♏
♐	♑	♒	♓

There are actually 2 different methods used, which will now be explained. The 1st technique, the ancient and more traditional way, considers the entire house containing the ascendant degree to be the 1st house. Therefore, no discrimination of degrees exists at all. For example, if the ascendant is 2 degrees or 28 degrees of Taurus, then any planet in that same sign is taken to be in the 1st house. Likewise then, a planet in any part of Gemini would be considered in the 2nd house, etc., etc. This method, though it may seem extremely unspecific and imperfect to the Westerner actually produces very fine results and is preferred by this author and recommended to the reader.

The 2nd method called equal house system, which is currently in vogue (and was used by this author for the first 2 years with Hindu astrology), is more specific in separating houses and therefore closer to the Western technique. In this system the ascendant degree is considered the middle of the house. Thus, any planet within 15 degrees on either side of this point is also in the 1st house. Therefore a planet may be in a different sign and yet still be in the 1st house. For example, if the ascendant is 10 degrees Taurus, then any planet up to 25 degrees Taurus occupies the 1st. Also, any planet behind the 10 degree point as far back as 25 degrees Aries is also in the 1st. With this method, once the beginning of the 1st house is found, the rest of the houses follow in 30 degree intervals. For example, if 25° Aries to 25° Taurus marks the 1st house, then 25° Taurus to 25° Gemini marks the 2nd, and so on. However, the lord of the the 1st house in this case is taken to be Venus, the ruler of Taurus, even though the 1st house begins at 25 degrees Aries.

Because a more definite actual distinction exists from constellation

to constellation (i.e., sign to sign), delineation through the ancient house system will produce results which are more accurate and of the essence than the modern technique. However, the newer technique has also lasted for some time because it too gives predictable effects. Therefore many Hindu astrologers actually use both systems but rely more heavily on the ancient method. It is not that they analyze the birthchart twice, but both techniques are kept in mind. For instance, in the horoscope above, an astrologer would consider Jupiter to be in the 1st house but realize that it might have a recognizable effect on 2nd house affairs also. Though this may seem confusing to the beginner, it is actually rather simple once a certain amount of time and experience with the system have been gained. In any case, it is advised that for the time being one use only the more traditional system. And that is the method which will be focused on in this book. One important word of caution, however, is necessary. An error in a person's birthtime of 4 minutes will move the ascendant 1 degree. In those horoscopes where the ascendant occupies an extremely early or late degree, the entire horoscope will be thrown off if the ascendant changes signs. Therefore when analyzing such birthcharts it is essential to determine the correctness of the ascendant. This is generally done quite easily by simply finding the most afflicted or well-disposed house and questioning the client about those particular significations. If the delineation fits, then one may proceed without concern.

**SETTING UP THE HOROSCOPE**

The procedure for drawing up the birthchart from scratch is complicated and unnecessary to deal with here, since it is found in so many basic textbooks. What is now shown is how to transpose the Western horoscope to the Hindu *chakra*. Therefore it is necessary to obtain an accurately drawn horoscope based on one's time and place of birth (for those who do not possess one, a computerized horoscope service providing Western or Hindu birthcharts is offered at the back of this book). Any house system will suffice, since it is only the ascendant and planetary positions that are needed. All that must be done is to find the ayanamsa for the date of birth and subtract that measurement from the ascendant and all planets. The *ayanamsas* are given on page 3. The horoscope of Richard Nixon is given below as an example.

**BIRTH DATA FOR RICHARD NIXON**

Jan. 9, 1913, 9:35 P.M., P.S.T.  
 long. 117.49, lat. 33.59

**TROPICAL  
 ZODIAC  
 POSITIONS**

Ascendant .....	♈	17° 24'
Sun .....	♊	19° 24'
Moon .....	♊	20° 06'
Mars .....	♈	29° 45'
Mercury .....	♊	00° 01'
Jupiter .....	♊	01° 40'

Venus ..... ♀ 03° 29'  
 Saturn ..... ♄ 27° 29'  
 Rahu (N. node) ..... ♃ 07° 15'  
 Ketu (S. node) ..... ♋ 07° 15'

The easiest way to proceed with the necessary calculations is to first reduce the sign degrees of each item to its proper degree within the 360 degree zodiac. Therefore the following table may be helpful.

Aries	0°-29° 59'
Taurus	30°-59° 59'
Gemini	<b>60°-89° 59'</b>
Cancer	90°-119° 59'
Leo	<b>120°-149° 59'</b>
Virgo	<b>150°-179° 59'</b>
Libra	<b>180°-209° 59'</b>
Scorpio	210°-239° 59'
Sagittarius	240°-269° 59'
Capricorn	<b>270°-299° 59'</b>
Aquarius	300°-329° 59'
Pisces	<b>330°-360°</b>

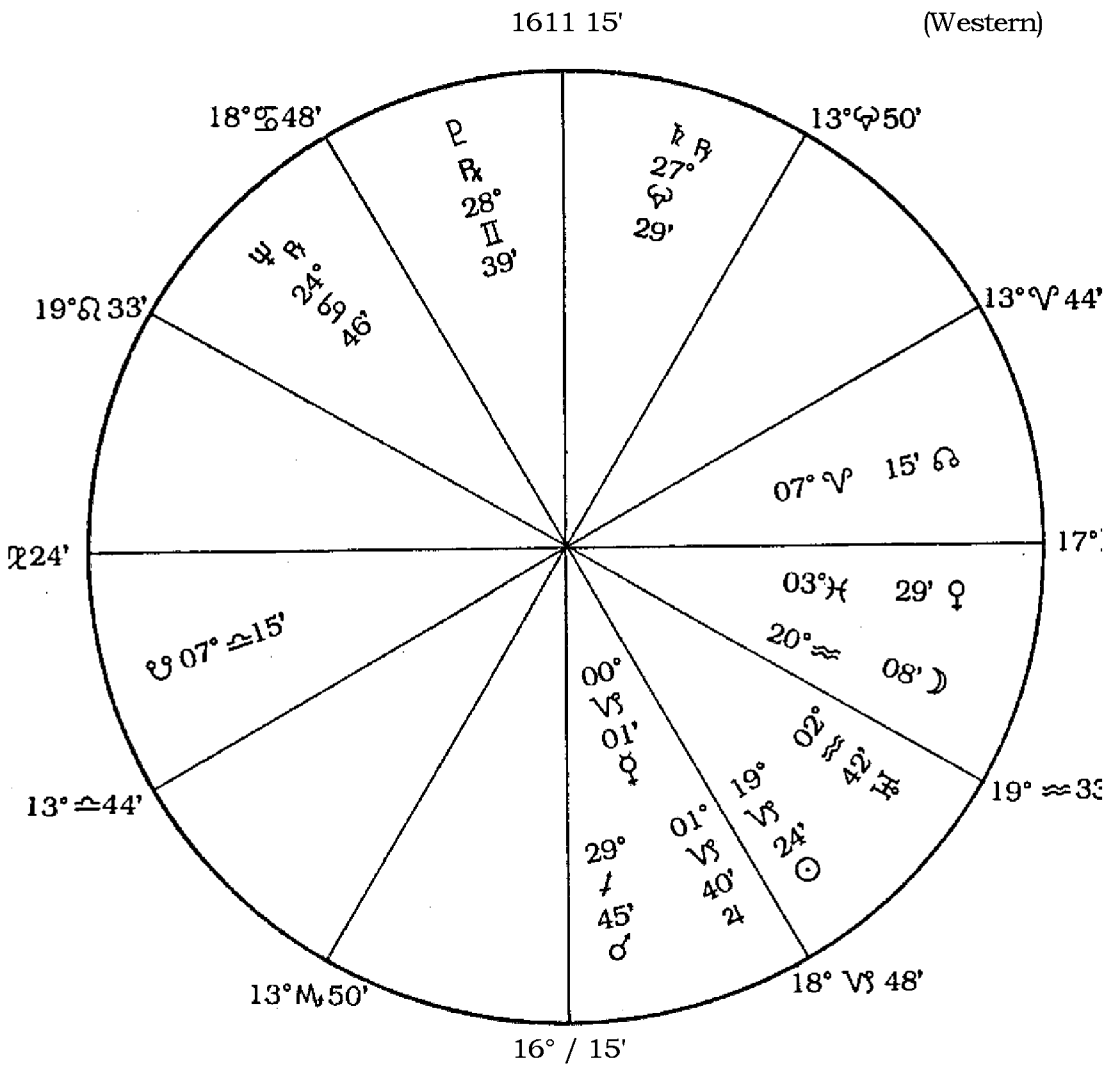
The ayanamsa for this birthdate is 22 degrees 38 minutes. This measurement must be subtracted from the tropical zodiac positions to arrive at the sidereal figures.

#### EXAMPLES

The Sun-19°V324' = 289° 24' minus 22° 38' = 266° 46' = 26° 1 46'.

The **Moon-20°=08'** = 320° 08' minus 22° 38' = 297° 30' = 27°V330'.

Rahu (north node)-07° V15' (add 360 since 22° 38' cannot be subtracted from 07° 15') = 367° 15' minus 22° 38' = 344° 37' = 14° ).( 37'.



SIDEREAL ZODIAC (Hindu).

♏	♏	♏	♏
♏ 14° 37'		♏ 04° 50'	♏
♏ 10° 51'			♏
♏ 27° 29'			24° 46' ♏
♏ 26° 46', 09° 03', 07° 23', 07° 07'	♏	♏	♏ 14° 37'

---

## THE NAVAMSA—THE ONE-NINTH DIVISION (MARRIAGE CHART)

In Hindu astrology the horoscope may be broken down into several *vargas*, or divisions. Although as many as 16 basic divisional charts exist, most astrologers only concern themselves with the *navamsa* (pronounced navamsha) or 1 / 9 division. Each *varga* chart relates to a certain house, and this one corresponds to the 7th, the house of marriage. However, because the 7th is the opposite of the 1st, which is the most personal part of a horoscope, it has to do with a person's relationship to society and all its functions. Therefore the *navamsa* is of great importance, and no professional Hindu astrologer will attempt to analyze a birthchart without it.

Although astrologers consult the *navamsa* for specific details of married life, the chart is mainly used for its impact on a person's life in general, for this chart carries a good deal of power to affect the actual birthchart. For example, if 4 or 5 planets in the *navamsa* are exalted, or in their own signs, the original horoscope is tremendously strengthened in a recognizable way. Naturally, if many planets are fallen in this divisional chart, the opposite results would occur. Also, nearly all Hindu scriptures are emphatic about the fact that if a planet is exalted in the birthchart but fallen in the *navamsa*, then the particular effects of that planet will be extremely mixed, and in that planet's *dasa* (planetary period—discussed on page 217) some amount of misery must be reaped. It should also be mentioned that the Hindu scriptures are replete with planetary combinations and formulas involving this *varga*. One such basic and easily noted condition is what is known as *vargothamamsa*, or *vargottama*. This occurs when a planet in the *navamsa* occupies the same sign as its horoscope placement. This is a beneficial situation, and Hindu scriptures state that the planet will give results similar to those given when posited in its own sign. A planet in its fallen sign, being *vargottama*, is of course only worse off.

One must bear in mind, however, that the *navamsa* is not an actual horoscope but a calculated one based upon the original. Therefore aspects and conjunctions in this chart should never be used, despite the fact that some astrologers attempt to do so. Also, planets are posited in signs in the *navamsa*, but there are no degrees for them.

The *navamsa* is essentially used to color the actual horoscope. There is no question that specific results can be delineated from the

with the natal horoscope. For example, if Jupiter is fallen in the 10th house of the *navamsa*, one may expect disturbances in the person's career. However, the intensity of difficulties will depend upon the condition of the 10th house of the actual birthchart.

There is one consideration, especially for Westerners, which must be taken quite seriously. And that is that when a 30 degree sign is divided into 9 parts, each one is only 3 degrees 20 minutes. Therefore since 1 degree equals 4 minutes of arc, an error of 13 minutes in the birthtime throws this chart completely off. In many cases a mere 4 or 5 minute discrepancy will give a wrong ascendant for the *navamsa*. Thus, it is inappropriate to use the houses in the *navamsa* unless one is certain the birthtime is exact, or unless events proving the accuracy of the divisional chart have been witnessed. But although the houses may be inaccurate due to an improper birthtime, the planets in signs will not be affected. Therefore even if one is not positive the birthtime is exact, there is still great value in knowing what signs the planets occupy in the *navamsa*.

## **SETTING UP THE NAVAMSA**

First, 30 degrees are divided into 9 parts. These numbers can easily be memorized in time.

## DEGREES

0° 00'-3° 20'	gets 1 <i>navamsa</i>
3° 20'-6° 40'	gets 2 <i>nauamsas</i>
6° 40'-10° 00'	gets 3 <i>navamsas</i>
10° 00'-13° 20'	gets 4 <i>navamsas</i>
13° 20'-16° 40'	gets 5 <i>navamsas</i>
16° 40'-20° 00'	gets 6 <i>nauamsas</i>
20° 00'-23° 20'	gets 7 <i>navamsas</i>
23° 20'-26° 40'	gets 8 <i>navamsas</i>
26° 40'-30° 00'	gets 9 <i>navamsas</i>

Using Richard Nixon's planetary positions, the number of parts to be used will be determined.

## SIDEREAL (HINDU) ZODIAC POSITIONS

Ascendant	♈ 24° 48'	count 8 <i>navamsas</i>
Sun	♌ 26° 46'	count 9 <i>navamsas</i>
Moon	♊ 27° 29'	count 9 <i>navamsas</i>
Mars	♈ 07° 07'	count 3 <i>nauamsas</i>
Mercury	♈ 07° 23'	count 3 <i>navamsas</i>
Jupiter	♌ 09° 03'	count 3 <i>navamsas</i>
Venus	♊ 10° 51'	count 4 <i>navamsas</i>
Saturn	♋ 04° 50'	count 2 <i>navamsas</i>
Rahu	♋ 14° 37'	count 4 <i>navamsas</i>
Ketu	♏ 14° 37'	count 4 <i>navamsas</i>

The next step is to note the element of the sign each planet occupies.

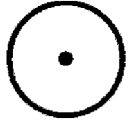
- Σ *Navamsas* of planets in fire signs (VP, ♈, ♎) are counted from Aries.
- Σ *Navamsas* of planets in earth signs (Virtvg ♋, ♌, ♍, ♎) are counted from Capricorn.
- Σ *Navamsas* of planets in air signs (II ♊, ♋, ♌, ♍) are counted from Libra.
- Σ *Navamsas* of planets in water signs (SS, IV, ♊, ♋, ♌, ♍) are counted from Cancer.

For example, Venus, which occupies an air sign, gets 4 *navamsas* which are counted from Libra. Therefore Venus is placed in Capricorn, the 4th house from Libra.

## NAVAMSA CHART FOR RICHARD NIXON

♋	♊	♋	♊ 4
♋			♋
♊			♋
♊	♋	♋	♋





The Sun, because of its intense heat, is a malefic planet in Hindu astrology. It does not destroy its associations quite as badly as Mars and Saturn, but it is essentially a harmful influence. Also because of its heat, any planet that is posited within 8 degrees of the Sun is burnt up or absorbed by its rays. This condition is called combustion, and it effectively spoils the conjoined planet and whatever houses it rules. Regarding the 8 degree orb assigned to combustion, individual astrologers may wish to determine their own orb of influence, but in any case, combustion must never be ignored.

While the Sun is considered the most significant factor in Western astrology, such is not the case in the Hindu system. The assigned significations for the Sun are basically the same in Hindu astrology, but the Moon takes top priority since it, more than anything else, is responsible for the overall happiness and general well-being of a person. The Sun, however, is very important since it governs a person's confidence, authority, power, and status. It also rules the father and has a great deal to do with career and the person's worldly activities.

The Sun rules the soul and is therefore called the *atmakaraka*, or soul indicator. As such, the conditions and surroundings of the Sun will reveal tendencies and affinities which are extremely fundamental to the person. It should be mentioned that there are often references made to the *atmakaraka* in the Hindu scriptures. But it must be determined which one is being referred to, since there are two. The planet in the latest degree in a horoscope (i.e., a planet in 28-29 degrees) is also an *atmakaraka*.

The negative effects of the Sun are somewhat easily altered when the Sun is aspected by a benefic. Therefore, when aspected by Venus, Jupiter, or the Moon, the Sun will produce rather beneficial results. Also, as all planets have certain house placements where their energy is more compatible, so it is that the Sun produces excellent results in the upachaya, or growing houses (3rd, 6th, 10th, and 11th), where malefics are welcomed. The best placement for the Sun is the 10th house, where it receives *dik bala*, or directional strength. It also functions at its optimum in Aries, its exalted, or *uchcha*, sign. It is weakest in Libra, its fallen, or *neecha* sign. And it gives very good results in Leo, its *swakshetra*, or own house.

oned, it is hot, dry, and malefic. Another name of the Sun is *Surya*. The friends who welcome the Sun in their houses are the Moon, Mars, and Jupiter. Venus and Saturn are enemies, while Mercury is neutral to the Sun. The gem to wear to strengthen an afflicted Sun is a red ruby. The metals gold and copper are also of benefit to a weak Sun.

## **INDICATIONS OF THE SUN**

- Σ father
- Σ the soul, ego
- Σ power, ambition
- Σ vitality, dignity, self-reliance
- Σ authority or rulership position
- Σ government
- Σ vocation
- Σ professional status, position, popularity
- Σ physicians, chemists, druggists
- Σ the eyes, vision
- Σ the heart
- Σ copper, gold
- Σ eastern direction
- Σ Sunday
- Σ red ruby
- Σ the color gold



The Moon is the single most important influence in Hindu astrology. In significance it is equal to or greater than the ascendant. If one understands the reasoning behind the great emphasis on the Moon, then the gist of this system can be gotten, for the Moon rules peace of mind, comforts, and the general well being and fortune of a person. Unlike Western astrology where the Sun is the most vital concern, the focus in this system is not on a person's deeply ingrained tendencies and affinities, his will power, authority, and ability. It is rather on the benefits he reaps, i.e., his comforts, ease of life, affluence, fame, etc. This is the crux of Hindu astrology. Therefore if the Moon is weak or afflicted, success becomes rather difficult to achieve and happiness and a comfortable life on earth may never be known to the person.

In terms of rulerships, the Moon governs, among other things, the mother, females, the emotional life, and the public. It also rules growth and, perhaps for this reason, has much to do with the health during childhood. Persons with an afflicted Moon are generally weak or sickly in their early years. The Moon also rules the mind, but more in the way of common sense and peace of mind vs. intellect. And memory is a function of the Moon. Perhaps the most important point to remember is that the Moon contributes more to the overall tenor of the horoscope than any other factor except possibly the ascendant.

It cannot be overemphasized that the Moon's house position must never be ignored or underestimated. The significations of that particular house are natural, comfortable, and vital facets of the life. The placement of the Moon is thus one of the most consistent indicators of where a person will play out his karma, and it is often rather helpful when trying to determine what profession a person may choose.

Because the Moon is such an essential factor, the next step after analyzing the horoscope in the traditional way is to review the chart, ignoring the ascendant and considering the Moon's position as the 1st house. This is known as *Chandra lagna* (literally Moon ascendant) and is not in fact a separate procedure but something Hindu astrologers keep in mind while delineating the horoscope. This technique is not perhaps so definite in its revelations but will give added weight or shading to what the actual horoscope indicates.

Another Hindu delineation indicative of the significance of this luminary is the effect of surrounding planets on the Moon. It is highly desirable, in fact necessary, that the Moon not be isolated in the horoscope. There should be planets either conjunct or in the house preceding or following the Moon, or both. It is of course better that these planets not be malefics, although even those are better than no planets at all. Otherwise, if the Moon is segregated, there will be disturbance of mind and less good fortune, and the ability to reap fame or recognition in life is marred.

Aside from the fact that the Moon takes precedence over the Sun, there is another major difference between Hindu and Western astrology concerning the Moon. And that is that it is crucial to determine whether the Moon was waxing or waning at birth. This is because the waxing Moon is considered a benefic, while the waning Moon is malefic. However, there is a subtlety to this matter in that a Moon that is waxing or getting brighter may have just passed its new Moon and therefore still be quite dim. Likewise, a waning Moon that is on its way to darkness may have just finished its full Moon point and still be extremely bright. So discretion must be used in this matter. But the two points which must be remembered are that there is a very real qualitative difference between a waxing Moon and a waning Moon, the latter being malefic and the former benefic, and that the brighter the Moon, the more powerful is its effect, while the more dim it is, the weaker. It must also be realized that a bright Moon in its house placement and aspects gives effects on a par with Jupiter in its intensity. Therefore, the full Moon, which in Western astrology is an extremely difficult influence (known as the Sun opposite Moon aspect), in Hindu astrology is one of the most favorable and auspicious of all astrological conditions.

To distinguish if the Moon is waxing or waning at birth is an easy matter. Since the Moon travels faster than the Sun, simply note in the horoscope whether the Moon is moving towards its opposition point from the Sun. If so, then it is waxing, or getting brighter. If it has reached its opposition with the Sun and is moving towards the conjunction, then it is waning, or getting darker.

The Moon is cold, moist, and feminine. It is best placed in Taurus, where it is exalted, and most poorly placed in Scorpio, its fallen sign. The Moon rules Cancer and gives very good results in that sign. It receives *dik bala*, or directional strength, in the 4th house, where it gives excellent results. The friends who welcome the Moon in their houses are the Sun and Mercury. The rest of the planets are neutral to the Moon. There are no enemies. Another name for the Moon is *Soma*. Pearls or silver may be

## INDICATIONS OF THE MOON

- Σ mother
- Σ females
- Σ the mind, common sense, memory
- Σ the public, mass consciousness
- Σ emotions
- Σ general well-being (affluence, fortune, recognition & fame)
- Σ fluctuations, moodiness, instability
- Σ beauty, romance, sensitivity, femininity
- Σ milk, grains, liquids
- Σ growth (health in childhood), fertility
- Σ cooks, nurses, caterers
- Σ eyesight
- Σ breasts, brain
- Σ pearls
- Σ the metal silver
- Σ northwestern direction
- Σ Monday
- Σ menstrual cycle

In Hindu astrology, Mars is a first-class malefic capable of harming any or all of its associations. It destroys by way of aggression, violence, impulsiveness, accidents, and insensitivity. It also, however, gives energy, drive, determination, and the ability to put one's personal desires above those of others. If Mars is weak or afflicted in a horoscope, the person will lack ambition and motivation, while success remains elusive.

Mars also rules courage and bravery and all military functions. Therefore, generals and commanders, as well as anyone who has the desire to rule or lead others, have a strong or significantly placed Mars. This is also the planet of passions and desires, and has much to do with sexual activity. Another function of Mars is that of mechanical or technical ability. As such it creates surgeons, engineers, mechanics, and those who excel in the use of their hands.

The main difference regarding Mars between Hindu and Western astrology is that in the Hindu system Mars is the indicator of brothers and sisters (except for the eldest) and landed property. That aside, the only point worth reiterating is that in this event-oriented system of astrology, a malefic such as Mars causes troubles, disputes, and miseries unless it is posited in one of the 4 *upachaya*, or growing, houses (the 3rd, 6th, 10th, or 11th), where malefics produce good effects.

Mars is masculine, dry, and fiery. It is best placed in the 10th house, where it receives *dik Bala*, or directional strength. It operates best in Capricorn, its exalted sign, and worst in Cancer, its fallen placement. It also functions well in Aries and Scorpio, the signs it rules. The gem to wear to strengthen a weak or afflicted Mars is red coral. The friends who welcome Mars in their houses are the Sun, Moon, and Jupiter. Mercury is its enemy, while Venus and Saturn are neutral in friendship. The scriptures relate that Mars represents the 5 senses. Another common name for Mars is *Mangal*.

#### **INDICATIONS OF MARS**

- Σ brothers and sisters (except the eldest)
- Σ courage, bravery, heroic deeds
- Σ sports
- Σ property

Σ mechanical or technical ability  
Σ builders, designers, engineers, surgeons, mechanics  
Σ the military, soldiers, policemen, war  
Σ generals, commanders, rulers  
Σ accidents, violence, fires  
Σ cuts, burns, bruises  
Σ ambition, motivation, desires  
Σ physical strength, forcefulness  
Σ temper, arguments, fights  
Σ weapons, guns, explosives  
Σ energy, aggressiveness  
Σ passions, sex  
Σ medical operations  
Σ the blood, muscular system, bone marrow  
Σ Tuesday  
Σ southern direction  
Σ red coral



Mercury is the planet of intellectual and communicative matters. By itself, it is a purely benefic influence which energizes its associations and produces positive results. However, because it is a neutral, sexless, and adaptable planet, it takes on the nature and quality of any planet it is conjunct with or aspected by. Therefore it is crucial to thoroughly analyze its condition before interpreting its effects in a house. It must also be understood though, that if Mercury being conjunct with a malefic such as Mars, is thus spoiled and itself becomes malefic, then Mars will have received a very beneficial energy and become powerfully enhanced. The house, however, must be delineated as being occupied by 2 malefics.

Mercury governs intelligence, speech, education, and all mental pursuits. It is responsible for creating writers, lecturers, and teachers. It also rules trade and commerce and will be prominent in the lives of business people. Other matters dependent upon the condition of Mercury are the nervous system and confidence. Therefore, when badly placed or afflicted, Mercury indicates a person who is nervous, overly excitable, conceited, and insecure.

Another point worth mentioning is that Mercury may, without malicious intent, cause harm in certain houses due to its superficial nature. It has been labeled by the Hindu sages as being fickle, two-faced, and often conducive to detachment and an overly independent nature.

There is little difference in the treatment of this planet between Hindu and Western astrology except that the Hindus consider Mercury to be exalted in the first 15 degrees of Virgo rather than the sign Aquarius. It is also important to note that Mercury is not the only planet to govern the mind, since this assignment is shared with the Moon, which rules memory and the common-sense aspect of the intellect.

Mercury is sexless, neutral, cold, and moist. It is best placed in the 1st house where it receives *dik bala*, or directional strength. It functions best in the first half of Virgo, where it is exalted, and worst in Pisces, its fallen sign. It owns Gemini and Virgo and produces very good results in either sign. Mercury is a very youthful planet and gives such an appearance when it associates with a planet or house connected in some way to the physical body (i.e., the 1st house or its ruler). The gem to wear to strengthen an afflicted Mercury is green emerald. The friends of Mercury



are the Sun and Venus, in whose signs Mercury is welcomed. The Moon is an enemy to Mercury, while Mars, Jupiter, and Saturn are neutral to it.

### **INDICATIONS OF MERCURY**

- Σ intelligence
- Σ education, learning, teaching
- Σ speech, poetry
- Σ confidence
- Σ communication
- Σ writing, drawing
- Σ books, papers, publishing
- Σ conscious mind, intellect, analytical ability
- Σ commerce, trade, business
- Σ humor, wit
- Σ astrology, math
- Σ nervous system, lungs, intestines
- Σ nerve disorders, brain diseases, epilepsy
- Σ short journeys
- Σ writers, astrologers, secretaries, scholars, etc.
- Σ northern direction
- Σ Wednesday
- Σ green emerald

## INDICATIONS OF JUPITER

Σ money, wealth, prosperity  
Σ luck, fortune, opportunity  
Σ religion, philosophy  
Σ children  
Σ long distance travel  
Σ faith, devotion, spirituality  
Σ wisdom, truthfulness, morality  
Σ charity, benevolence, compassion  
Σ foreigners, foreign affairs  
Σ meditation  
Σ astrology  
Σ law, legal affairs  
Σ liver, allergies, thighs  
Σ optimism  
Σ speculation, gambling  
Σ solutions to problems  
Σ one's guru or religious teachers  
Σ past life credit  
Σ Thursday  
Σ northeastern direction  
Σ yellow sapphire, yellow topaz  
Σ bankers, lawyers, judges, ministers, gurus, religious leaders



Venus is the planet of love. It is a benefit and enhances the house it occupies, as well as any planet it aspects or associates with. Like Jupiter it bestows money, comforts, and fortune on a person when it is strong and significantly placed. Apart from the fact that it governs such crucial matters as love affairs and married life, it also specifically rules happiness. Therefore, almost no other astrological condition can spoil the sweetness of life like an afflicted Venus. It is also a planet of beauty, sensuality, and passion, and anyone with a well-placed Venus is likely to be sensitive, beautiful, magnetic, and attractive to the opposite sex. The person would also be artistic or appreciative of beauty, since Venus is the planet of aesthetic appreciation.

Venus also rules the reproductive system, and when ill-placed or afflicted by malefics it often causes venereal diseases, sexual disorders, or reproductive ailments. It is also noted that when Venus is in Virgo, its fallen sign, an overindulgence in sex or sensual pleasures often results.

There is almost no major difference in the consideration of Venus between East and West except that the Hindus use Venus to delineate the extent of one's comforts, luxuries, conveyances, and happiness. However, the great importance of this planet lies in its rulership of love affairs, the spouse, and marriage. It may also be mentioned that when Venus is in an angular house (1st, 4th, 7th, or 10th), it produces a person who is extremely kind and forgiving.

Venus is feminine and watery and is best placed in the 4th house, where it receives *dik bola*, or directional strength. It also operates best in Pisces, its exaltation sign, and worst in Virgo, where it is fallen. It owns Taurus and Libra and of course gives very good results in those signs. The gem to strengthen an afflicted Venus is a diamond. The metal silver is also of benefit to a weak Venus. The friends of Venus are Mercury and Saturn. Its enemies are the Sun and Moon, and it is not welcomed in their signs. Mars and Jupiter are neutral to Venus.

#### INDICATIONS OF VENUS

- Σ marriage, love matters, romance
- Σ comforts, luxuries, jewelry
- Σ wealth, prosperity

Σ happiness  
Σ beauty  
Σ vehicles, conveyances  
Σ sensuality, passion, sexual pleasure  
Σ art, dance, music, drama  
Σ actors, artists, musicians, etc.  
Σ reproductive system, semen  
Σ venereal diseases, ailments of ovaries or uterus  
Σ mantras, medicine  
Σ hypnotism, mesmerism, casting of spells  
Σ southeastern direction  
Σ Friday  
Σ the metal silver  
Σ diamonds

In the event-oriented Hindu astrology, Saturn is generally the most dreaded of all the planets. It is the epitome of malevolence and harms the house it occupies and any houses it aspects. It also spoils any planets it conjoins or aspects. Saturn's associations are destroyed in a rather "karmic," or fateful, way, meaning that there is little a person can do about whatever signification has been ruined. In short, this planet victimizes a person unless it is placed in a house that can utilize a malefic, and even then there is likely to be some evidence of injury.

Although Saturn's very nature is to restrict, deny, and destroy, it also, as one of the two outer planets in Hindu astrology, is capable of bestowing the greatest evolutionary qualities a person may possess. A well-aspected and well-placed Saturn indicates a person of wisdom, integrity, and discipline. It is especially helpful to those persons on the spiritual path who are diligently seeking perfection, for Saturn gives humility, patience, dedication, and the most genuine sense of non-attachment to worldly desires and pleasures. It is a spiritual influence par excellence. It is noted that nearly all those involved in serious new-age practices, religions, and philosophies have Saturn aspecting the Sun, ascendant, or ascendant ruler.<sup>1</sup>

Another fine attribute of Saturn is its power to give leadership ability. In the ancient Hindu scriptures, this is the planet most cited as making a person "leader of his village". This may be related to the fact that the wisdom indicated by Saturn has been gained by experience rather than by philosophy or intelligence, as is the case with Jupiter, the other spiritual planet. In any case, Saturn is the planet of authority, and it bestows the ability to govern and lead others.<sup>1</sup>

Apart from the fact that Saturn's effects in the Hindu system are considered more blatantly malefic, there is little difference in the meaning of the planet from Western astrology. There is, however, one major signification which should be noted, and that is the matter of longevity, whose rulership is assigned to Saturn. A powerful and well-aspected Saturn indicates a long life, although this must be balanced with an analysis of the 8th house, which also rules the same. In Hindu writings the term ayush *karaka* is used to denote the indicator of longevity, and it is understood that the reference is to Saturn.

Saturn is cold, dry, earthy, and masculine. It is known to be tamasic, or lethargic and destructive. It is an old or elderly planet, and when significantly placed so as to aspect or associate with the ascendant or ascendant ruler, it will give an aged appearance early in life. Saturn receives *dik bala*, or directional strength, in the 7th house, where it becomes quite powerful and its significations are strengthened. However, it should be noted that for some reason this is the one case where a planet in its *dik bala* position causes great destruction to the house it occupies. Regarding sign placements, Saturn functions best in Libra, where it is exalted, and worst in Aries, its fallen sign. It rules Capricorn and Aquarius, where it also gives very good results. The friends of Saturn who welcome its presence in their houses are Mercury and Venus. The Sun, Moon, and Mars are its enemies, while Jupiter is neutral. It should be mentioned, though, that it is commonly stated in the scriptural writings that this planet gives excellent results in Sagittarius and Pisces (the signs ruled by Jupiter). This is so even though in the technical friendship scheme Jupiter is simply a neutral to Saturn. The gem a person may wear to strengthen an afflicted Saturn is a blue sapphire.

#### INDICATIONS OF SATURN

- Σ longevity, death
- Σ misery, adversity, sorrows
- Σ restriction, denial, delays
- Σ discipline, responsibility
- Σ accidents, chronic diseases
- Σ authority figures, elders
- Σ leadership, ambition, wisdom born of experience
- Σ humility, honesty, sincerity
- Σ spirituality, non-attachment, asceticism
- Σ perfection, highest human qualities
- Σ organization, form, structure
- Σ thieves, theft
- Σ **Σ** paralysis, asthma, rheumatism
- Σ teeth, bones
- Σ construction work, carpentry, tedious work, mining, bricklaying
- Σ wood, coal, steel, iron
- Σ real estate dealers
- Σ ascetics, monks, hermits
- Σ Saturday
- Σ blue sapphire, blue and black gemstones
- Σ Lord Shiva, Shaivites (disciples of Lord Shiva)

---

## RAHU & KETU—THE NORTH AND SOUTH NODES



*Rahu* and *Ketu* are two malefic influences which are not in fact planets but calculated points in the sky. Because they generate recognizable effects in a horoscope, they have been labeled "shadowy planets" by the ancient Hindu sages. The best way to understand *Rahu* and *Ketu* is to consider the Hindu mythological story about their existence. It seems that Lord Vishnu was distributing *amrita*, a potion granting immortality, to the Devas (Gods) and planetary beings. After the nectar was finished, the Sun and Moon discovered that a *rakshasa*, or demon, had managed to enter the room and gulp down the potion. After the serpentlike demon was exposed by the luminaries, Lord Vishnu grabbed his sword and severed the demon in two. However, having already gained immortality, this being did not die but instead became two creatures. The top half of the *rakshasa* was named *Rahu*, and the bottom portion, *Ketu*. And ever since that time the nodes have been bitter enemies of the luminaries. It is said that for this reason the nodes regularly attempt to swallow up the Sun and Moon (this occurs during every eclipse, when either luminary is conjunct with *Rahu* or *Ketu*). However, the luminaries of course always escape, as they also are immortal.

To truly understand the effects of the nodes, one should always keep in mind the above story, for *Rahu* and *Ketu* indeed behave like two parts of a demon. Such a being may be thought of as an animalistic or instinctual creature with no directed intelligence, bent on achieving all the pleasurable stimulation it can possibly grasp. This is an especially good image for *Rahu*, whose absolute essence is that of insatiable worldly desire. A purely hedonistic, unconscious, and insensitive being is this character. And if *Rahu* can be described as such, what can possibly be said of *Ketu*, the portion of the serpent without a brain! With no special effort, *Ketu* can produce some of the most intense, compulsive, and unconscious behavior.

However, the kinds of effects *Rahu* and *Ketu* may cause depend even more than with other planets, on the other astrological specifics involved. For although *Rahu* and *Ketu* are considered planets in Hindu astrology and give relatively predictable results, they behave differently than the other heavenly bodies. Because they are elemental and instinctual forces, they are more like masses of energy than directed forces. Nor do they have the ability to cast aspects as other planets do. And although *Rahu* and *Ketu* are certainly malefics, it is often harder to know the exact injury they indicate in a horoscope. Suffice it to say that the nodes are generally

better placed in houses which can utilize malefic planets (the 3rd, 6th, 10th, & 11 th), and that more havoc is created if Rahu or Ketu occupy the houses of enemies, or if they are aspected by malefics!

Regarding the significations of the nodes, there is little discernable difference in what is listed in the ancient scriptures between the two. Both are responsible for all sorts of evils, such as incurable diseases, murder, theft, poison, snakes, fears, phobias, undiagnosable illnesses, imprisonment, and on and on and on! But certain intelligent distinctions are made, especially concerning the more positive attributes. For instance, it is only natural that if Rahu indicates worldly desires, it is capable of giving power, fame, political success, money, and beauty when beneficially placed. However, it should not be forgotten that the desires of Rahu are insatiable, and therefore satisfaction may not necessarily result from the attainment of these benefits. It may also be mentioned that the scriptures declare that whatever is given in the 18-year *Rahu dasa* (period) is usually taken away in the last few years before that period ends!

As for the traits of *Ketu*, this planet is called *moksha karaka*, or indicator of enlightenment. And indeed it does give very fine spiritual tendencies, especially qualities of asceticism and non-attachment. It is therefore rather common to find a prominently positioned *Ketu* in the horoscope of a dedicated spiritual seeker. Also, in a similar vein, *Ketu* is known as *Gnana karaka*. *Gnana* is a term meaning knowledge, wisdom, or discrimination, which in India is taken to be a specific path to enlightenment. Therefore, along with the spiritual tendencies created, this planet confers great discriminative powers, even to the extent of psychic ability!

Although the sages assert that *Rahu's* effects are similar to Saturn's and *Ketu's* like that of Mars, this is true only in a general sense. For *Ketu*, when inauspiciously placed, can ruin significations in an uncommonly awful and devious way. Whereas *Rahu* disturbs by way of lethargy, grossness and insensitivity, it does so in a manner that is much less intense and purposeful!

The most detrimental effects of the nodes occur when either one is closely conjunct with another planet. In such cases, the conjoined planet is terribly spoiled, as are the houses it rules. If *Rahu* is the node involved, it harms mainly by dulling or suppressing the energy of the other influence so that it is powerless to function in its normal way. On the other hand, a planet conjunct with *Ketu* seems to be dissolved or swallowed up into an abyss or kind of black hole. Then, rather than simply having its potency clipped, that planet behaves in a weird, compulsive, and unconscious or uncontrollable way!

When delineating the nodes, it cannot be overemphasized that one should bear in mind the lack and abandonment of logic, reasoning ability!



and intelligence that characterize Rahu and *Ketu*. They are animalistic, Obsessive, and compulsive influences and indicate areas of life where a person simply has very little control!

*Rahu* and *Ketu* are not characterized as masculine or feminine. And there is almost no agreement by the Hindu sages about their beneficial or detrimental sign placements. The only certainty is that the nodes are both exalted in either of Mercury's signs, Gemini and Virgo. This is logical because Rahu and *Ketu*, which are devoid of any mental qualities, must benefit by the intelligence and stimulation of the Mercury energy. It should also be mentioned that *Rahu* and *Ketu* normally move backwards but occasionally stop and travel forward for brief periods. It is noted that the nodes become extremely powerful during these times. Therefore, when analyzing a horoscope, the ephemeris should be consulted to determine whether these planets were stationary direct or traveling in forward motion. If so, then they may be considered highly positive and energizing forces giving similar results to that of their exaltation positions. Since no fallen placements are given for *Rahu* and *Ketu*, it may be remembered that the nodes are great enemies of the Sun and Moon and may give worse than usual results in their signs. Although *Ketu* is not included in the friendship scheme, most astrologers take the enemies of *Rahu* to also be inimical to *Ketu*. Also, any aspects malefic to the nodes will act as afflictions and cause them to produce even more disturbance than normal. The gem to strengthen a weak or afflicted *Rahu* is Gomed or hessonite, while *Ketu* governs Cat's eye or chrysoberyl.

## INDICATIONS OF RAHU

- Σ insatiable worldly desires, great worldly benefits
- Σ inertia, dullness, laziness
- Σ sense gratification
- Σ ignorance
- Σ gomed or hessonite (honey colored form of agate)

## INDICATIONS OF KETU

- Σ asceticism, non-attachment to worldly desires
- Σ amrita, natural healing methods, healing diets, etc.
- Σ moksha (enlightenment, final liberation)
- Σ psychic ability
- Σ gnana (wisdom, knowledge, discrimination)
- Σ tendency to go unnoticed or be invisible to others
- Σ ghosts, spirits, astral forces
- Σ cat's eye or chrysoberyl (not to be confused with tiger eye)

## INDICATIONS OF BOTH *RAHU* AND *KETU*

Σ occultism & spirituality  
Σ compulsive & unconscious behavior  
Σ fears, phobias, nightmares  
Σ mental derangement  
Σ associations with low-class people  
Σ addictions, bad habits  
Σ poisons  
Σ illusion, deception  
Σ dirt, filth, parasites  
Σ stuttering, spasms  
Σ undiagnosable and incurable ailments  
Σ theft, murder, imprisonment  
Σ witchcraft, magic  
Σ ulcers, cancer, skin diseases

---

## BHAVAS—THE HOROSCOPE HOUSES

INDIAN PHILOSOPHY DIVIDES LIFE INTO 4 CATEGORIES:

1. DHARMA—life purpose or righteous action
2. ARTHA—wealth matters
3. KAMA—desires
4. MOKSHA—enlightenment, self-realization, final liberation

Σ Houses 1, 5, & 9 correspond to fire signs and are therefore *dharma* houses.

Σ Houses 2, 6, & 10 correspond to earth signs and are therefore *artha* houses.

Σ Houses 3, 7, & 11 correspond to air signs and are therefore *kama* houses.

Σ Houses 4, 8, & 12 correspond to water signs and are therefore *moksha* houses.

FIRST HOUSE IS A *DHARMA* HOUSE, CONNECTED TO LIFE PURPOSE.

Σ the personal self, ego

Σ appearance, face, head

Σ character, disposition, tendencies, conduct

Σ well-being, happiness

Σ health, longevity

Σ strength, will power

Σ dignity, self-esteem, self-love, confidence

Σ fame, ability to be recognized, general prosperity

Σ birth, early childhood, start in life

SECOND HOUSE IS AN *ARTHA* HOUSE, CONNECTED TO WEALTH MATTERS.

Σ money, wealth, finances

Σ knowledge, education, educators

Σ speech, use of foul language, speech defects

Σ orators, poets

Σ imagination

Σ truthfulness, tendency to lie

Σ family life, domestic happiness

Σ face, mouth, tongue

Σ vision in right eye, neck, throat

Σ confidence, timidity

Σ food one eats  
 Σ charity  
 Σ dress

THIRD HOUSE IS A *KAMA* HOUSE, CONNECTED TO DESIRES.

Σ one's own efforts and adventures  
 Σ younger brothers and sisters  
 Σ all desires  
 Σ life, energy, excitement, enthusiasm  
 Σ initiative, motivation  
 Σ courage, bravery, fear  
 Σ voice, singing  
 Σ fine arts, music, dance, drama  
 Σ musicians, actors, dancers, singers  
 Σ theatrical directors and producers  
 Σ managers, organizers, detail work  
 Σ hearing, the right ear  
 Σ the hands, arms, shoulders  
 Σ letters, writings, journals, all communications  
 Σ firmness of personality, (mental stability—but not the mind)  
 Σ Travel—short journeys

FOURTH HOUSE IS A *MOKS HA* HOUSE, CONNECTED TO FINAL LIBERATION.

Σ mother  
 Σ happiness and contentment  
 Σ the heart, emotions and passions  
 Σ fixed assets, land, buildings, real estate  
 Σ comforts, luxuries  
 Σ cars, boats, planes, conveyances  
 Σ academic degree, education (to an extent)  
 Σ endings, the close of life  
 Σ farms, graves

FIFTH HOUSE IS A *DHARMA* HOUSE CONNECTED TO LIFE PURPOSE.

Σ children  
 Σ the mind, intelligence  
 Σ *poorvapunya* (rewards or credit due from last incarnation)  
 Σ sense of destiny  
 Σ speculation, gambling, investments  
 Σ love affairs, romance, love from spouse  
 Σ kingship, government, rulers, politicians  
 Σ spiritual techniques, mantras, religious practices or rituals  
 Σ morals, good deeds, charity  
 Σ merit, fine qualities, integrity, humility, ability  
 Σ religious-mindedness

Σ pleasures, fun, sports  
Σ art of painting or drawing

SIXTH HOUSE IS AN *ARTHA* HOUSE, CONNECTED TO WEALTH MATTERS.

Σ health, illness, disease  
Σ enemies, competitors (seen and unseen), foes, jealous people  
Σ daily job, service  
Σ detail jobs, service jobs  
Σ preparation of food, restaurants, caterers  
Σ appetite  
Σ subordinates, tenants, maids, employees  
Σ maternal uncle  
Σ medical profession, nursing, doctors  
Σ cousins  
Σ litigations, tendency to be charged in court cases

SEVENTH HOUSE IS A *KAMA* HOUSE, CONNECTED TO DESIRES.

Σ the spouse, married life  
Σ all partners  
Σ sexual passions  
Σ residence in foreign countries  
Σ courts  
Σ veins and loins

EIGHTH HOUSE IS A *MOKSHA* HOUSE, CONNECTED TO FINAL  
LIBERATION.

Σ life, longevity  
Σ means of death, experience of death  
Σ wills & legacies, insurance benefits  
Σ joint finances, partner's money, alimony  
Σ ability to receive partner's wealth  
Σ sexual strength, reproductive system, venereal diseases  
Σ sexual attractiveness  
Σ chronic and long-term illnesses of any kind  
Σ occult subjects, secretive matters  
Σ intuition  
Σ accidents

NINTH HOUSE IS A *DHARMA* HOUSE CONNECTED TO LIFE PURPOSE.

Σ the father  
Σ luck, fortune, solutions to problems  
Σ religion, philosophy  
Σ faith, worship  
Σ a person's Guru  
Σ spiritual teachers, elders  
Σ travel—long journeys  
Σ wisdom

- Σ higher knowledge of all kinds, higher education
- Σ law
- Σ performance of good deeds, charity, virtue

TENTH HOUSE IS AN *ARTHA* HOUSE, CONNECTED TO WEALTH MATTERS.

- Σ career, professional activities
- Σ the *dharmā*, or life purpose
- Σ fame, honor, status
- Σ worldly power
- Σ holy pilgrimages
- Σ good deeds, activities which benefit society
- Σ authority figures, eminent persons, government officials

ELEVENTH HOUSE IS A *KAMA* HOUSE, CONNECTED TO DESIRES.

- Σ major goals, ambitions, and desires
- Σ opportunities
- Σ eldest sibling
- Σ gains and profits by any means (wealth)
- Σ sudden financial fluctuations
- Σ supplemental monies, wealth from sideline jobs or sudden ventures
- Σ paternal uncle
- Σ legs and ankles

TWELFTH HOUSE IS A *MOKSHA* HOUSE CONNECTED TO FINAL LIBERATION.

- Σ expenditure, expenses
- Σ *moksha*, self-realization, enlightenment, final liberation, salvation
- Σ the state after death (heaven or hell), *lokas*, or planes of existence
- Σ the bedroom, bedding
- Σ pleasures of the bed (sexual pleasure)
- Σ "unknown places" (remote, far-off countries)
- Σ travel to foreign lands, life in remote countries
- Σ hospitals, prisons
- Σ confinement
- Σ hearing, the left ear
- Σ vision, the left eye
- Σ feet
- Σ anus
- Σ waste, debts, misfortune
- Σ experience with thieves and robbers
- Σ secret enemies

Although the signs of the zodiac in Hindu astrology are of the same characteristics as in the Western system (except that Capricorn is represented as a crocodile instead of a goat), there is very little information extracted from their use. Certain modern Hindu astrological authors have used sign delineations in their texts, however, it appears that they have taken their knowledge from Western astrological wisdom. In Hindu scriptures signs are simply not employed in this way. And in practice, nor do Hindu astrologers bother with sign interpretations.

*Rasis*, or signs, are not totally disregarded, but they are used in a very basic and simplistic way. For example, it may be said that a person born with a Gemini ascendant will be intellectually oriented, since Mercury rules his ascending sign. Or an astrologer may note that Venus posited in a sign of Mars (i.e., Scorpio) will give a person strong sexual passions. But the Western sort of explanation of Venus in Scorpio, describing jealousy, intensity, selfishness, etc., is out of bounds in this system. There are only simplistic statements made, based upon the mixture of the posited planet and the lord of the particular sign. It may be that there is in fact value to sign delineations in Hindu astrology—that, for example, more leaders are born with Leo ascendants, or more spiritualists have Aquarian or Pisces midheavens. But it should be understood by Western astrologers that this kind of delineation is not Hindu astrology as handed down by the ancient sages or as practiced in India at the present time.

A common use of signs occurs in the Hindu yogas, or planetary unions, where a statement may be made noting that, for example, if a particular planet involved in a yoga combination is found occupying, say, a cardinal sign, then a specifically defined effect will result. This is a matter of applying memorized factual rules rather than any kind of thoughtful interpretation or analysis.

Since there is no great body of information which has been imparted regarding the effects of signs, what is given below are simply the Hindu names of each sign, as well as their essential characteristics. These attributes are known as elements and triplicities, and as they are used only in scriptural delineations in a technical manner, no explanation of their meaning is necessary. When studying the scriptures, these must be learned.

SIGNS

HINDU NAME

Aries	Mesha	Cardinal	Fire	masculine
Taurus	Vrishabh	Fixed	Earth	feminine
Gemini	Mithuna	Dual	Air	masculine
Cancer	Kataka	Cardinal	Water	feminine
Leo	Simha	Fixed	Fire	masculine
Virgo	Kanya	Dual	Earth	feminine
Libra	Thula	Cardinal	Air	masculine
Scorpio	Vrischik	Fixed	Water	feminine
Sagittarius	Dhanus	Dual	Fire	masculine
Capricorn	Makara	Cardinal	Earth	feminine
Aquarius	Kumbha	Fixed	Air	masculine
Pisces	Meena	Dual	Water	feminine

ॠ	ॡ	ॢ	ॣ
।			॥
०			२
३	४	५	६



---

## GAINING PERSPECTIVE OF THE HINDU SYSTEM

Hindu predictive astrology is very different from Western astrology. In order to learn this system, it is crucial to approach the work innocently and newly, disregarding as best as possible whatever is known from Western astrological wisdom. It is not the difference in specific techniques which is of significance. It is that the ESSENCE of delineation is radically dissimilar. The Hindu method is much more simple and circumscribed than Western astrology. Planets are either benefic or malefic by nature. Any planet conjunct with or aspected by a benefic flourishes. Planets aspected by malefics are destroyed. Houses are either weak or powerful, and power produces good effects while weakness destroys significations. Benefic planets cast beneficial aspects onto houses; malefic aspects destroy houses. The trinal houses (5th and 9th) give good results, while the dusthanas, or evil, houses (6th, 8th, and 12th) cause misery. Therefore, make no mistake about it: there is no meditative blending or symbolic imagery to be used in this system. There are only rules to be followed and accounted for. Once having learned the basic significations, there is simply the process of considering the innumerable influences, some positive and some negative, and then drawing a final conclusion as to whether a signification is more likely to flourish, wither, or function somewhere in between. Astrologers who carry detailed sign analysis or symbolic imagery into this work will fall flat when it comes to prediction. They will also have invented a brand new system of astrology!

Because of the preconceptions Western astrologers may have, and simply in order to gain a more clear perspective and sense of proportion regarding Hindu techniques, the reader is requested at this point to read 1 or 2 pages of the section titled "Horoscopes of Famous People." This should be done, however, in a very light and easy fashion, with no intention at all to understand the details involved, but merely to get a sense of how this ancient system of astrology works. Otherwise, when attempting to learn the various elements given in this book, there is likely to be a difficulty in knowing which factors take precedence over others and which deserve emphasis in terms of delineation. This could especially occur because the section titled "Planets in The Houses" forms the bulk of this text and therefore may seem to be the predominant factor involved. One might then be somewhat surprised when finally reaching the practical application section "Horoscopes of Famous People." Those astrologers familiar with horary astrology may find the work easier, since horary is also a system based upon many rules, regulations, and significations.

However, anyone with a sincere desire to learn this system and with a moderate degree of patience will soon be making accurate predictions. And as always, experimentation and experience with the system are the best teachers.

## FRIENDSHIPS BETWEEN PLANETS

In Hindu astrology, planets have friends, enemies, and those which are considered neutral. Generally Rahu, Venus, Saturn, & Mercury are friendly to each other, while Jupiter, the Sun, the Moon, & Mars welcome each other's presence. While *Rahu* is included in the friendship scheme, *Ketu* is not. However, most astrologers consider *Rahu's* enemies to also be inimical to *Ketu*.

The friends, enemies, and neutrals of each planet have been given separately in the descriptions of each planet. However, below are 2 horoscope forms showing in which signs each planet is welcome or unwelcome. If a planet is not posited in a particular sign in either chart, it is because that sign is a neutral influence to the planet. Until the knowledge of planetary friendships is second nature, these graphs should be kept in sight when delineating any horoscope.

☿ ☉	♀ ☿ ♀ ♀	♂ ♂ ♀ ♀
PLANETS IN FRIENDS' SIGNS		♂ ☉ ☿ ☉
		♂ ☉ ☿ ☿
♂ ☉	♂ ♂ ☿ ♀	♂ ♂ ♀ ♀

♂	☿ ♂ ♀	♀ ☉ ☉	♂ ☉ ☿
☉	PLANETS IN ENEMIES' SIGNS		♂ ♂ ♀ ☿ ♀
☉			♂ ♀ ♀ ♀
♂	♂ ♂ ♀	♂ ☉ ☉	♂ ☉ ☿

Friendships are a basic and important part of delineation, as a planet in an enemy's house cannot be expected to produce the same effects as it will in a sign where it is welcomed as a friend. Placement in a friendly or unfriendly sign will not affect a planet with the same intensity as would an exaltation or fallen status, but the influence is not insignificant enough to be ignored. Astrological work is essentially the consideration and blending of an innumerable number of factors, of which friendships are a basic technique to help tip the scales in either a positive or negative direction.

What is discussed above is the issue of "permanent" or "natural"

friendships. There is another matter, known as "temporary," or "accidental," friendships, which has to do with the relationship between 2 planets based upon their house placements. This is a more complicated, technical matter calculated in *shad bala* to determine the strength of a planet, and is not included in this text.

## PLANETARY POWERS

	<i>Uchcha</i> (exalted)	<i>Neecha</i> (fallen)	<i>Moolatrikona</i> (1st triangle)	<i>Swakshetra</i> (own sign)	
Sun	10° ♀	10° ♂	00°-20° ♀	20°-30° ♀	
Moon	03° ♀	03° ♂	03°-30° ♀	00°-30° ♂	
Mars	28° ♀	28° ♂	00°-12° ♀	12°-30° ♀	00°-30° ♂
Mercury	16° ♀	15° ♂	16°-20° ♀	20°-30° ♀	00°-30° ♂
Jupiter	05° ♂	05° ♀	00°-05° ♀	05°-30° ♀	00°-30° ♂
Venus	27° ♂	27° ♀	00°-20° ♂	20°-30° ♂	00°-30° ♀
Saturn	20° ♂	20° ♀	00°-20° ♂	20°-30° ♂	00°-30° ♀
Rahu	II ♀	Inconclusive	Inconclusive	Inconclusive	
Ketu	II ♀	Inconclusive	Inconclusive	Inconclusive	

NOTE—Planets in degrees preceding their deepest point of exaltation or fall are still of the described condition but less intensely so. Planets following the most extreme point are technically no longer of the specified state and give nowhere near such exceptional effects.

Planetary powers are an extremely basic and important part of Hindu astrology and must be memorized. Until this is done, the table above should be kept in sight when analyzing any horoscope. What is revealed is in what sign each planet functions in an extraordinary fashion. Naturally, a planet posited in the sign it owns will operate smoothly and powerfully and give very good results. However, the best effects are manifested when a planet is found in its exaltation sign, for this is its absolute, best placement. In this event, the significations of the planet, as well as the houses it rules, greatly flourish.

The worst condition of a planet occurs when it occupies its fallen sign. This is the sign exactly opposite the place where the planet would be exalted. A planet in the fallen state is terribly weakened and afflicted and produces only misery unless otherwise very well aspected.

The next situation to be considered is called *moolatrikona*, or 1st triangle, which has no parallel in Western astrology. The *moolatrikona* is generally a portion of a planet's own sign which has been found to be the segment where the planet functions best. For example, Venus rules both Libra and Taurus, and it has been determined that, of the two signs, Venus gives best effects in the 1st 20 degrees of Libra. A planet in its *moolatrikona* sign gives results in between its *swakshetra* and exaltation.

While Western astrology employs planetary powers, or dignities, in much the same way as Hindu astrology, there are certain differences

other than what has been mentioned regarding *moolatrikonas*. First of all, there are no "detriments" in the Hindu system. Detriments are a negative condition in Western astrology which occur when a planet is in the sign opposite the sign it rules. However, this state does not exist in Hindu astrology, and Western astrologers are cautioned against assuming negative effects when noticing such a condition. It must also be noted that in Hindu astrology Mercury is exalted in Virgo, not Aquarius. Finally, and this is a most important point, the Hindus have narrowed down the exalted and fallen placements of a planet to a particular degree. It cannot be overemphasized that these extreme points are amazingly intense in their effects. For example, if Saturn, which is exalted in Libra, is in 5 degrees of that sign, then it will give excellent results. But if it is in 20 degrees, which is its deepest exaltation, then the results will be phenomenal! The same delineations exist, of course, for fallen placements. It is also important to remember that, as the scriptures have stated, when a planet has passed its deepest degree of exaltation or fall, it is no longer of that specified status. For example, Saturn in 25 degrees is no longer considered exalted, though it still may give relatively good results.

Regarding *Rahu* and *Ketu*, nearly every ancient sage has given out differing opinions on the *swakshetra*, *moolatrikona*, and *neecha* positions. The only agreed-upon fact is that both *Rahu* and *Ketu* are exalted in either of Mercury's signs, Gemini or Virgo. And, in practice these placements are consistent and reliable!

Planetary powers are an essential of this system and a simple way for the beginning astrologer to see the accuracy and consistency of Hindu astrology. Even without an awareness of aspects, rulerships, and other subtleties, there will be predictable results a good percentage of the time simply by relying on these sign placements.

## HOUSE RULERSHIPS

Each house in a horoscope comes under the influence of a zodiacal sign. Each sign corresponds to a particular planet whose attributes make up the nature of that sign. The planet is said to own the sign and is called the house ruler or house lord. The well being of the house thus depends upon the condition of its lord, or ruler. For example, if the Sun, which rules Leo, is weak or afflicted, then the house of Leo and its significations are spoiled. The house lord is not the only indicator influencing the house, as planets aspecting or posited in the house paint the other half of the picture. There is also the matter of the house karaka, or natural indicator, which will be discussed later. However, rulerships in Hindu astrology are both the backbone and the beauty of the system, and must never be ignored or underestimated.

Below is a horoscope showing the lord of each sign. This must be memorized. The outer planets Uranus, Neptune, and Pluto were not used in ancient times and are still unnecessary in so far as making accurate predictions, which is the essence of Hindu astrology.

♈ 21	♉ ♂	♊ ♀	♋ ♀
♌ ♂			♍ ♂
♎ ♂			♏ ♂
♐ 21	♑ ♂	♒ ♀	♓ ♀

Regarding rulerships, every planet carries with it, over and above its essential nature, a benefic or malefic influence because of the house it rules. For example, the *trikonas*, or trinal houses 5 & 9, are the best houses in a horoscope, and therefore whichever planet rules either one of these takes on a very positive energy and greatly benefits whichever house it occupies. It is then called a *yogakaraka*, or union maker, or functional benefic. In certain horoscopes, depending upon the ascending sign, a planet will rule 2 auspicious houses. Then it becomes a *raja yogakaraka*, or royal union maker, giving the finest results possible. For example,

Saturn, in a Taurus ascendant horoscope, rules the 9th and 10th, both excellent houses, and thus Saturn becomes a *raja yogakaraka*. Not all horoscopes have such a planet, but no matter what the ascendant, there will always be certain *yogakarakas*. There will also be functional malefics, which are benefics that take on malefic status because they rule bad houses. And there will, of course, be those that are neutral or unaffected in either direction by the houses they own. Below is a table indicating the good and bad planets for each ascendant. Any planet considered neutral is omitted from the graph but should be kept in mind as such. The planet in the 1st column is the best planet for the ascendant, then follows other beneficial planets, and then the bad planets or functional malefics. The table is based on numerous and rather complicated scriptural rules, which would be difficult to try to memorize. The sages have taken into consideration the fact that a planet may be carrying negative energy from one house it rules and a positive influence from another. Conclusions have been made accordingly as to which influence outweighs the other.

NOTE—A word of caution. The rules which have gone into the preparation for this table are given separately later on. It will be seen that the sages have assigned the rulers of the 2nd, 8th, and 12th houses as neutral. It is unknown why they have done so since all throughout the astrological works they condemn the 8th and 12th lords as causing nothing but destruction. So although the graph is otherwise extremely helpful, one must know that the ruler of any *dusthana* house will carry the most malefic energy.

	Best	Good	Bad
♈	♈	♂ ☉	♀ ♃ ♃ ♃ ♃
♉	♃	♀ ♂ ☉	♈ ♃
♊	♀		♂ ☉ ♈ ♃
♋	♂	♈	♀ ♀ ♃
♌	♂	☉	♀ ♀
♍	♀		♃ ♂ ♈
♎	♃		♃ ♂ ♈
♏	♃		♃ ♂ ♈

	Best	Good	
♐	♃	♀ ♂ ♀	♃
♑	♃	☉ ♂ ♈	♀
♒	☉	♂	♀
♓	♀	♀ ♃	♂
♈	♀	♃ ♂ ☉	♃
♉	♂	♃	♃

House rulerships are so crucial that this graph must be kept in sight when analyzing any horoscope. A good deal of experience is necessary to understand the practical effects of rulerships in terms of their functional benefic or malefic influence. The essential nature of a planet



does not change just because it carries positive or negative energy by its lordship status. For example, Saturn, as *raja yogakaraka* of Taurus ascendant, when placed in the 5th house (offspring), still will not give more than a very few children. But those which are born will be decidedly special or powerful. Likewise, Mars, the best planet for a Leo ascendant when placed in the 7th house, will still greatly disturb the married life, but the spouse will be prosperous, special, or famous. On the other hand, natural benefic planets, such as the waxing Moon, Venus, and Jupiter, will always give good results, but when they own bad houses they will not be as beneficial and will ultimately give certain negative effects also.

## **RAJA YOGAKARAKAS**

A rajayoga, or royal union occurs when the lords of 2 auspicious houses join together in one house. This produces a very fortunate effect on the significations governed by the house they are posited in, even though the planets themselves may be malefics by nature. For certain horoscopes the union may occur naturally due to one planet ruling 2 fortunate houses. But this is rare and only happens for Taurus, Cancer, and Libra ascendants.

### **Ascendant**

ARIES—the Sun and Jupiter, when joined together, cause *rajayoga*.  
 TAURUS—Saturn, which rules houses 9 and 10, alone causes *rajayoga*.  
 GEMINI—Venus and Mercury, when joined together, cause *rajayoga*.  
 CANCER—Mars, which rules houses 5 and 10, alone causes *rajayoga*.  
 LEO—Jupiter and Mars, when joined together, cause *rajayoga*. VIRGO—  
 Venus and Mercury, when joined together, cause *rajayoga*. LIBRA—  
 Saturn, which rules houses 4 and 5, alone causes, *rajayoga*. SCORPIO—  
 The Sun and Moon, when joined together cause, *rajayoga*.  
 SAGITTARIUS—Mars and Jupiter, when joined together, cause *rajayoga*.  
 CAPRICORN—Venus and Mercury, when joined together, cause *rajayoga*.  
 AQUARIUS—Venus and Mars, when joined together, cause *rajayoga*.  
 PISCES—Mars and the Moon, or Mars and Jupiter when joined together  
 cause *rajayoga*.

## **SOME RULES WHICH FORM THE RULERSHIP TABLE GIVEN ON PAGE 50**

*KENDRAS* (angular houses)-1st, 4th, 7th, & 10th

- ∑ Benefics which rule *kendras* take on negative energy and the ability to do harm.
- ∑ Malefics which rule *kendras* take on positive energy and the ability to do good.
- ∑ Lords of *kendras* are powerful. Of them, the lord of the 1st is weakest, the lord of the 4th stronger, the lord of the 7th stronger still, and the ruler of the 10th strongest.

- Σ Planets in *kendras* are powerful, and they are prominent influences in a person's life.

#### TRIKONAS (trinal houses)-5th & 9th

- Σ Any planet ruling a *trikona* is auspicious and carries the most positive energy with it.
- Σ *Trikona* lords are so auspicious that they produce great benefits even when they simultaneously rule evil houses.
- Σ Planets posited in a *trikona* house flourish, as do the houses they rule.
- Σ The Lord of the 5th is not quite as powerful as the lord of the 9th.

NOTE—Some astrologers consider the ruler of the 1st as a *trikona* and a *kendra* lord.

#### UPACHAYAS-3rd, 6th, 10th & 11th

NOTE—the 10th house is an *upachaya* house in terms of its nature and behavior, but for lordship purposes it is considered a *kendra*.

- Σ *Upachayas* are growing houses where planets gain in strength throughout a person's life, and conditions indicated by the house can improve in time with effort.
- Σ Any planet ruling an *upachaya* house takes on negative energy, though not of an intense nature, and may cause slight harm.
- Σ Malefics in *upachayas* give excellent results.
- Σ Benefics in *upachayas* give good but not great results and are not particularly enhanced or benefited by the house energy.
- Σ Of the *upachayas*, the 3rd is the weakest and the 11th the strongest.

#### NEUTRAL HOUSES—the lords of the 2nd, 8th, & 12th

- Σ Are said to give good results if they are conjunct with a benefic planet. (In practice, Indian astrologers do not follow this advice except perhaps for the lord of the 2nd. Practically speaking, the 8th and the 12th destroy all of their associations.)
- Σ Planets posited in the 2nd house are not greatly influenced one way or the other, unless by aspect or sign placement.

#### DUSTHANAS (evil houses)-6th, 8th, & 12th

- Σ Any planet ruling a *dusthana* carries negative energy with it and causes destruction where it is posited.
- Σ Any planet posited in a *dusthana* is ruined, as are the houses it rules.
- Σ The 6th house and its ruler are the least malefic of the *dusthanas*, especially since the 6th is a growing house where conditions may improve.

*MARAKAS* (Death-inflicting planets)—the rulers of the 2nd and 7th houses.

- The houses of life are the 8th and the 3rd (the 3rd being the 8th from the 8th). The 12th house is known as the house of loss. The 12th from the 8th house is the 7th; therefore the 7th takes on an evil influence to life. The 12th from the 3rd is the 2nd, and it also becomes destructive. This matter is an extreme subtlety, and concern over *marakas* should be delayed until the astrologer is highly experienced in Hindu astrology. The most obvious effect occurs when both *marakas* are posited in the same house. In such a case there may be an evil effect which is otherwise astrologically undetectable. Most astrologers use the *marakas* to determine the time of death, because many people die in a period or sub-period of a *marka*. However, this is a very complicated matter, and there must be other strong afflictions to the planet in question for a death to occur.

NOTE—While no scriptures distinguish which carries more power to affect a house, occupying planets or house rulers, the author's experience is that the house ruler is slightly (perhaps 5-10%) more important. This is because the house ruler relates to the STRUCTURE of the house. An analogy which might illumine the point is to imagine of what use beautiful furniture would be in a house with a corroded foundation. Some good effects would certainly be enjoyed but ultimately there would always be problems.

- Σ All planets aspect the 7th house from themselves.
- Σ Mars aspects the 4th, 7th, & 8th house from itself.
- Σ Jupiter aspects the 5th, 7th, & 9th house from itself
- Σ Saturn aspects the 3rd, 7th, & 10th house from itself

Planets in the horoscope affect not only the houses they occupy but also other houses and planets they cast their glance upon. These glances are called aspects, except when referring to the relationship between 2 planets posited in the same sign. That is called a conjunction and works in basically the same way as an aspect. The effect of an aspect depends mainly on the planet casting the glance. Malefic planets throw destructive aspects. They also harm any planet they are conjoined with. Benefic planets throw beneficial aspects and enhance any planet they conjunct. It is also necessary to consider the characteristics of the planets involved. For example, a Saturn aspect, aside from the harm it causes, will bestow an ascetic or restrictive energy onto any planet or house it glances on. Jupiter, apart from the benevolence it gives, brings a spiritual or religious vibration to its associations. The rulership status of aspecting planets is also crucial. For instance, the ruler of the 9th house as the aspecting planet grants extremely positive energy, as well as a spiritual vibration. Aspects received from the 8th or 12th house Lords cause destruction, loss, and misery. In this manner, based upon the qualities and rulerships of a planet, aspects should be understood. Though seemingly complicated, these matters are easily grasped when reading the practical section "Horoscopes of Famous People" given later in this book.

Aspects are of major importance and must never be ignored. One of the easiest ways to see how powerful aspects can be is to note the effect 3 or 4 planets posited in one house will have on the opposite house. This is because all planets aspect the 7th from themselves. For example, if there are 4 planets in the 9th house, the person will have highly significant experiences of 3rd house matters, e.g., brothers and sisters, the fine arts, etc. Whether these experiences are good or bad depends, of course, on the nature of the aspecting planets. But in any event, the house itself would be highly energized.

There are fundamental differences between Hindu and Western astrology in the matter of aspects. First of all, In Hindu astrology planets aspect houses as well as other planets, whereas In the Western system

they are powerless to aspect houses. Also, in Hindu astrology aspects are cast from sign to sign rather than from a particular degree. There is no such thing as what is called an orb of influence, which in Western astrology means the 8 or 10 degrees (generally) that a planet's aspect may have an effect. In Hindu astrology a planet in 2 degrees or 28 degrees will aspect the entire 30 degrees of a sign it is designated to aspect. Likewise, a planet in one sign is conjunct with any planet in that same sign regardless of the degree. Naturally, the closer the the aspect is, the greater is the influence experienced, but even aspects not within a tight orb will produce a recognizable effect.

Concerning aspects, there are a few important points to keep in mind. Whenever a planet aspects the house it rules or the signs where it would be exalted or fallen, the results are somewhat altered. The logic is that a planet will give special treatment to its own house or any signs it is compatible with. In other words, if Jupiter in a particular horoscope aspects the 4th house, which in this case, say, is owned by Sagittarius, then it is an even more favorable glance than the ordinary Jupiter aspect. However, this is a subtle matter and not to be taken as an absolute, all-encompassing rule, because the effect will also depend on the nature of the house being aspected. For example, if Mars aspects the 2nd house, which hypothetically is owned by Scorpio, the aspect may energize the 2nd house and give good results for wealth matters. But if Mars were to aspect the 7th house even though ruled by Scorpio, married life could not possibly benefit from such a harsh energy. The Mars aspect would simply cause its usual destruction. Also as has been mentioned, if a planet aspects the sign where it would be exalted, it gives an extra beneficial energy. In the same way, a planet aspecting its fallen sign can cause great harm.

Below is a horoscope demonstrating how aspects work.

☾	♀ ♋ 01° ♏ 24°	♈	♏
☼ 20°			♄ 24° ♌ 29°
♏ 28°			♌ 13°
♊ 04° ♎ 03°	♋	♉ 24°	♍

- In this chart:
- ☼ The Sun aspects the 1st house.
  - ☾ The Moon aspects the 11th.
  - ♏ Mars aspects the 3rd, 6th. & 7th.

Σ Mercury aspects the 12th.  
 Σ Jupiter aspects the 9th, 11th, & 1st.  
 Σ Venus aspects the 3rd.  
 Σ Saturn aspects the 2nd, 6th, and 9th.  
 Σ *Rahu* and *Ketu* do not throw aspects.

Σ The Moon is conjunct with Jupiter.  
 Σ Mars is conjunct with Saturn.  
 Σ Mars aspects *Ketu*.  
 Σ Mars aspects the Sun.  
 Σ Mars aspects Mercury.  
 Σ Saturn aspects Venus.  
 Σ Saturn aspects Mercury.  
 Σ Saturn aspects *Rahu*.  
 Σ Venus is conjunct with *Rahu*.  
 Σ Venus aspects *Ketu*.  
 Σ Jupiter aspects Venus.  
 Σ Jupiter aspects *Rahu*.  
 Σ Jupiter is conjunct with the Moon.

There is also a difference between Hindu and Western astrology in the way aspects work, which should be made clear below. In Hindu astrology both planets involved in a mutual aspect (either the conjunction or the opposition) are affected, but one planet may be beneficially aspected while the other is harmed. Note how this occurs in the sample horoscope above.

Σ Mercury is negatively aspected by Mars.  
 Σ Mars is beneficially aspected by Mercury.  
 Σ Mercury is negatively aspected by Saturn.  
 Σ Saturn is beneficially aspected by Mercury.  
 Σ *Rahu* is beneficially aspected by Venus.  
 Σ Venus is negatively aspected by *Rahu*.  
 Σ Venus beneficially aspects *Ketu*.  
 Σ Mars negatively aspects Saturn.  
 Σ Saturn negatively aspects Mars.  
 Σ Jupiter beneficially aspects the Moon.  
 Σ The Moon's aspect on Jupiter is not so beneficial because the Moon is waning and ruling a bad house, the 12th.

NOTE—Although there is no mention of this matter made in the scriptures, it appears from experience that the waning Moon often casts a beneficial aspect.

#### ASPECTS WHICH HAVE AN ALTERED EFFECT

Σ Venus aspects its own house, Libra (the 3rd house).  
 Σ Saturn aspects its fallen placement, Aries (the 10th house).  
 Σ Saturn aspects its own house, Capricorn (the 6th house).

- The Sun aspects its own house, Leo (the 1st house).
- Σ Mars aspects its exaltation house, Capricorn (the 6th house).

## PARTIAL ASPECTS

The aspects which have been given are "full" aspects and are a basic ingredient necessary to correctly analyze a horoscope. They are used by all Indian astrologers. However, in the scriptural rules there are also aspects which are called  $\frac{3}{4}$  aspects,  $\frac{1}{2}$  aspects, and  $\frac{1}{4}$  aspects. These do have an effect but are insignificant enough to be disregarded by practicing astrologers. For purely technical purposes and for astrologers who wish to analyze the information, these more slight aspects are now given.

- Σ All planets aspect the 3rd and 10th houses from themselves with a  $\frac{1}{4}$  effect.
- Σ All planets aspect the 5th and 9th houses from themselves with a  $\frac{1}{2}$  effect.
- Σ All planets aspect the 4th and 8th houses from themselves with a  $\frac{3}{4}$  effect.
- Σ A certain few scriptures attribute aspecting power to Rahu and *Ketu*, but few astrologers accept the fact.

## EXCHANGE OF SIGNS

When 2 planets occupy each other's sign, they are in a gifted condition, whereby both planets become more powerful. The planets not only gain strength but are more able to fully express their essential natures. In Western astrology this is known as mutual reception. For example, if Saturn and the Sun are in opposition in a horoscope, the aspect may produce a spiritual or ascetic nature, and the person may be somewhat detached from ambition and worldly desires. But if the planets exchange signs, that is, if Saturn is in Leo—the Sun's sign—and the Sun is in Aquarius—Saturn's sign—then the aspect produces its utmost possibility. The spiritual nature of the person becomes quite extraordinary.

---

## SHAD BALA—DETERMINING PLANETARY STRENGTHS

Ancient Hindu sages have given out a wealth of information concerning the conditions which strengthen or weaken the planets. An exceptionally detailed computation system has been devised to delineate these strengths. The system is called *shad bala*, or "six strengths." The significance of *shad bala* is that it reveals whether a planet will produce positive or negative effects, for power in this system enables a planet to function well and give benefits, while weakness destroys this ability. Clearly, a powerful or well-disposed malefic, such as Mars or Saturn, will give good results, while a weak or afflicted benefic causes problems and misery.

The calculations of *shad bala* take many hours, and although some few astrologers will take the time to do them, most do not. For there are so many basic conditions which are easily discernable that to go through the tedious process needed to ascertain the exact numerical strength of a planet seems unnecessary. This is not to say that *shad bala* does not produce precise, efficient, and useful information. It does. However, the procedure is simply too time-consuming. And in any case, good results are achieved if the essential elements of *shad bala* are used even without mathematical precision. In this book just the basics will be given. For those who wish to learn the calculations, there are two books which teach the method: *Graha and Bhava Balas*, by B.V. Raman, and *Constitutional Astrology*, by Robert De Luce.

Of the 6 sources of strength, the first 3 are easily observable, while the others are more obscure and therefore generally ignored by most astrologers.

### 1. STHANNA BALA—POSITIONAL STRENGTH

- Σ Planets in exaltation signs are strongest.
- Σ Planets in their *moolatrikona* signs are second most powerful.
- Σ Planets in their own signs are very strong.
- Σ Planets occupying houses of their friends are strong.
- Σ Planets occupying their exaltation or own signs in the *navamsa* chart (or many of the other *vargas*) are also strong.

Planets which occupy the same sign in the *navamsa* and the natal chart are also strong. This condition is called *Vargottama*, and scriptures



declare that this condition is almost as beneficial as a planet occupying its own sign. This should not be applied to a fallen planet, however.

- Σ Planets in their fallen signs are weakest.
- Σ Planets in houses owned by enemies are weakened.
- Σ Planets in fallen signs in the *nauctinsa* (or other *uargas*) are also weakened.

2. *DIK BALA*—DIRECTIONAL STRENGTH

- Σ Jupiter and Mercury are most powerful in the 1st house.
- Σ The Sun and Mars are most powerful in the 10th house.
- Σ Venus and the Moon are most powerful in the 4th house.
- Σ Saturn is most powerful in the 7th house.

The planets are weakest in the houses opposite their most powerful placements. Planets in between their weakest and strongest positions receive an appropriate numerical value in the *dik Bala* source of strength.

3. *DRIGBALA*—ASPECT STRENGTH

- Σ Planets which are aspected by benefics (Venus, Jupiter, Moon, Mercury) are strengthened.
- Σ Planets aspected by malefics are weakened. The closer the degree of aspect, the more intense the effects.

4. *NAISARGIKA BALA*—BRIGHTNESS STRENGTH

Each planet is assigned a natural strength based upon its brightness in the heavens. The Moon's nodes, though not visibly perceptible, are curiously the strongest.

IN ORDER OF INCREASING STRENGTH

- |                              |            |
|------------------------------|------------|
| 1. <i>Rahu</i> & <i>Ketu</i> | 5. Jupiter |
| 2. The Sun                   | 6. Mercury |
| 3. The Moon                  | 7. Mars    |
| 4. Venus                     | 8. Saturn  |

5. *KALA BALA*—TIME STRENGTH

- Σ The Moon, Mars, and Saturn are powerful for night births.
- Σ The Sun, Jupiter, and Venus are powerful for daytime births.
- Σ Mercury is always strong.
- Σ Benefics are strong for births during the bright phase of the Moon.
- Σ Malefics are strong for births during the dark half of the month.

## 6. CHESTA BALA—MOTIONAL STRENGTH

Planets traveling in slower motion at birth are strong. Therefore all planets other than the Sun and the Moon gain this source of strength when in retrograde motion. A planet moving in forward motion but slower than its usual pace is also extremely powerful.

- The Sun and Moon are strong in the signs of their northerly course, i.e., Capricorn, Aquarius, Pisces, Aries, Taurus, and Gemini.

NOTE—Retrograde planets, though assigned *chesta bala* strength, are not necessarily to be considered powerful in horoscope delineation. Please see "Retrogrades" on page 63.

### IMPORTANT CONDITIONS NOT MENTIONED IN *SHAD BALA*

PLANETARY WAR—When 2 planets are conjunct within 1 degree of each other, they are said to fight a war. The winner is the planet in the earliest longitude. For example, if Venus occupies 5° Leo 23' and Jupiter is 6° Leo 07', then Venus wins the war and its significations are strengthened. Jupiter and the houses it rules are weakened or spoiled. However, it is important to note whether a planet loses a war to a benefic or malefic because when losing to a benefic, some good results are also bound to occur. Planetary wars do not include the Sun, the Moon, *Rahu*, or *Ketu*.

COMBUSTION (ECLIPSED)—Any planet within 8 degrees of the Sun (except *Rahu* or *Ketu*) is known to be combusted, or eclipsed. It is thus burnt up or absorbed by the Sun's intense rays and as such becomes powerless. Its significations, as well as the houses it rules, are spoiled.

HOUSE PLACEMENTS—Planets in *trikonas* (5th and 9th) are enhanced. Planets in *dusthanas* (6th, 8th, or 12th) are ruined. Planets in any *kendra* (1st, 4th, 7th, or 10th) are powerful.

ASPECTS—Planets aspected by the lord of the 5th or 9th are enhanced. Planets aspected by the lord of the 6th, 8th, or 12th are harmed.

### PLANETARY ZONES FOR PLANETS IN ODD SIGNS (II 51,="-, ,

00°-06° childhood state  
06°-12° boyhood state  
12°-18° adulthood state  
18°-24° old age state  
24°-30° death state

For planets in even signs, the reverse is the case.

Planets in the first or last few degrees of a sign are especially weak. Those which occupy the very first or last degree are usually totally devastated and cannot even slightly benefit the houses they rule.

*BHEETA* (ACCELERATION)—Any planet traveling at a more rapid speed than its usual pace (during one's birth) is weakened.

STATIONARY DIRECT—Planets in this state are extraordinarily powerful. This condition is noted in the ephemeris by the letter D.

HEMMED IN—If a planet is flanked on both sides exclusively by benefics or malefics, it is said to be hemmed in. Either it will be benefited or harmed, depending on the nature of the planets involved. This condition exists even if one or both of the flanking planets are in a directly preceding or following house. However, it does not exist if planets of the opposite nature are also in the way or aspecting the considered planet. It is especially devastating if the Moon is hemmed in by malefics. This is known as *papakarthari*.

EXCHANGE OF SIGNS—This occurs when 2 planets are posited in each others signs. For example, if Jupiter occupies Cancer and the Moon is in Pisces, then both planets become more powerful unless they are ruling bad houses. To understand the effect of this condition, it is necessary to consider the nature of the planets involved. The most significant result of this condition occurs when a *dasa bhukti* of both planets comes to pass.

---

## THE EFFECT OF RETROGRADE PLANETS



Planets always move in forward motion, but at certain intervals they appear from our viewpoint to slow down and move backwards. This is called retrograde motion and is indicated in a horoscope by the symbol R. The Hindu scriptures give out only a very few statements about retrogrades. Regarding the system of *shad bala*, retrogrades are considered more powerful than planets in forward motion. However, in practically analyzing a horoscope, this statement is misleading or at best useless. But before describing the actual effects of the retrograde, let us mention the other available comment which has been given. Many sages assert that a *neecha* planet (planet in its fallen sign) when retrograde gives effects as if it were exalted. And they say that an *uchcha*, or exalted, planet going backwards behaves as though it were fallen. This, though not an absolute truth, has some merit or may be closer to the truth, and it will be explained why.

In practice the main effect of retrograde motion is to greatly reduce the impact a planet may have on its associations. For example, a retrograde benefic will not so greatly benefit the house it occupies or the houses and planets it aspects. Therefore benefics function better when in forward motion. The effect of retrograde motion on malefics is quite interesting, for the typical negative energy of the malefic is so lessened as to reduce the planet to an almost neutral yet powerful mass of vibration, which energizes the house it occupies. It still, of course, makes its malefic aspects and may harm other houses and planets, but in a less severe way. And it enhances the house it occupies. So it is that bad planets become somewhat good when retrograde and good planets, though still benevolent, lose much of their power.

Regarding the issue of exalted or fallen planets in retrograde motion, the results are similar to what has been explained above. Any exalted planet, when retrograde, no longer has such power to give benefits. It does not, however, contrary to certain Hindu scriptures, cause harm. But it is greatly weakened. Fallen retrograde planets, on the other hand, lose their harmful impact, and malefics in this condition may actually be capable of some good effects. This is a subtle matter which need not be labored over as it will become more clear with experience.

Perhaps the most important point to be mentioned concerns the weakening effect a retrograde planet has on the house it rules. This must

not be underestimated, for it affects those house significations in a very recognizable way. For example, if the lord of the 1st house is retrograde, the person may greatly lack confidence or self-esteem. And gaining any kind of recognition or fame will be difficult if not impossible unless there are other, contrary indications. As another example, if the ruler of the 5th house were retrograde, there would be very few children. In this fashion, retrogrades have their influence.

Although rarely noted in horoscopes, there is also a point when a retrograde planet stops before returning to its forward motion. This occurrence is called stationary direct and is noted in any ephemeris (the book containing the daily motion of planets) by the letter D. A stationary direct planet has an immensely powerful effect and is often responsible for an enormous amount of energy given to the significations of the planet and the house it occupies. As one can imagine, if all the universe is constantly moving while one particular planet is stopped dead in its tracks, then an obviously unique situation exists. But this is merely a metaphor and not to be taken too literally, since planets do not in fact go backwards or stop. In any case, very few astrologers take the time to note this condition, as it is an extremely rare occurrence. But when it does happen, it causes such significant results that the astrologer is at quite a loss to determine the reason for important circumstances if he is not aware of this condition. It should also be noted that *Rahu* and *Ketu* (known as the Moon's nodes in Western astrology) normally move backwards, and it is when they become stationary direct or travel in forward motion that they become very powerful. The forward motion for *Rahu* and *Ketu* is not at all a rare occurrence and therefore the ephemeris must be consulted for each and every horoscope. Regarding the stationary direct status, astrologers should be aware that a planet moves very slowly for 1 or 2 days preceding and following the stationary direct point. At such times the particular planet is also enormously powerful.

In summing up the matter of retrogrades, it should be understood that this issue is not terribly complicated. Quite simply, the malefics Mars and Saturn, when retrograde, give generally good results to the house they occupy. The benefics Venus, Jupiter, and Mercury, when in reverse motion, are weakened and less capable of producing benefits but are still positive forces. Most importantly, any house ruled by a retrograde planet, whether benefic or malefic, is greatly weakened or spoiled. The significations of the planet are naturally also weakened. *Rahit* and *Ketu*, when moving in direct motion, are powerful, and any planet, when stationary direct, is extraordinarily energized. The Sun and the Moon, of course, never appear retrograde.

## HOUSE KARAKAS—HOUSE INDICATORS

♄	☉	♌	♂
♌			☾ ♀
♄ ☉ ♀ ♌			♌
☉ ♌	♄	♀	♄ ♂

A house *karaka* is a planet which by its very nature corresponds to the significations of a particular house. For example, the benefic Jupiter promotes luck and fortune, and therefore has a great deal to do with money. Since the 2nd house rules wealth, Jupiter becomes the *karaka* for that house. There are, of course, other matters connected to the 2nd, e.g., speech, education, etc., and since Jupiter is the *karaka*, it will have a strong bearing on those affairs even if there appears to be no connection. For example, to find out about a person's mother one must analyze the 4th house and its *karakas*, the Moon, and Mercury. While the Moon is perfectly logical as an indicator of mother, Mercury—the planet of intellectual functions—seems totally unreasonable in this regard. Yet it does in fact have a recognizable influence and must be considered if a thorough and accurate delineation is to be rendered.

Because there are so many details and complexities in analyzing a horoscope, it is very easy to ignore the house *karakas*. This is a mistake, however, the effects of which may be dearly felt. *Karakas* should always be kept in mind, and they are often the reason for specific statements made by ancient Hindu sages in describing a planet in a house. For example, many sages assert that if the Sun is in the 12th house, the person will be sinful. Since neither the Sun nor the 12th house relates to morals or good deeds, the only explanation is that the Sun, being the *karaka* of the 9th—the house of religion—when posited in the evil 12th house spoils the religious nature of the person, thus creating sinful tendencies. Therefore, without an awareness of the house *karakas*, many scriptural declarations will appear quite absurd.

Above is a horoscope format indicating house *karakas*. The 1st house is noted by a diagonal line, and for the sake of simplicity a natural horoscope is used, so Aries is the ascendant.

---

## KUJADOSHA—MARS AFFLICTION AFFECTING MARRIED LIFE

- Σ Mars in the 1st house, unless posited in Aries.
- Σ Mars in the 4th, unless posited in Scorpio.
- Σ Mars in the 7th, unless posited in Capricorn or Pisces.
- Σ Mars in the 8th, unless posited in Cancer.
- Σ Mars in the 12th, unless posited in Sagittarius.

*Kujadosha*, or Mars affliction, is an astrological condition which negatively affects a person's married life and domestic harmony. It is also one of the few astrological terms familiar to the Indian public. It occurs when Mars is in the 1st, 4th, 7th, 8th, or 12th house unless it is posited in a sign designated as an exception for that particular house. The reason *Kujadosha* is so well known in India is that nearly all parents there consult an astrologer before arranging a marriage for their child. This is done, to a great extent, in order to find out if the condition exists so they may take measures to neutralize the problem before it has a chance to create misery. The effect of *Kujadosha* is to cause the person to be somehow victimized in his marriage. This can, of course, occur in any number of ways, but ultimately one is likely to end up divorced and generally through no obvious fault of one's own. The person will also have to endure hardships in the marriage generated by the spouse.

The way out of this problem is for a person with *Kujadosha* to marry another who also has it. A person with *Kujadosha* does not have the nature to victimize his spouse, and therefore if both partners have the condition, its effect is neutralized. This is a simple procedure in India, where, until only very recently, all marriages were arranged at an early age. However, for Westerners *Kujadosha* presents a major obstacle because of the way the condition works in relation to our culture, where a person chooses his own spouse. The mechanics of *Kujadosha* are such that it causes a person to be attracted to a partner who by his very nature cannot blend or function compatibly for any great length of time with that person. Therefore, one is quite simply at the mercy of his fate. Yet perhaps the most significant problem is that a person with *Kujadosha* will not feel much physical attraction or any special chemistry for another who also has the condition. Therefore, even with the knowledge of this situation, a Westerner is destined for trouble unless he is wise or patient enough to find a mate who also has *Kujadosha*, even though the great excitement most people seek may be missing.

*Kujadosha* (also known as *Mangaldosha*, since Mangal is another name for Mars) is a reliable astrological indicator and often reveals which partner out of a divorced couple was most put upon, deceived, or betrayed.

It should also be mentioned that there are astrologers who consider the condition to occur when Mars is in the 2nd house rather than the 1st. The author does not agree with this school of thought, especially since Mars in the 1st negatively aspects the 7th, which is the house of marriage.



---

## UPAYES—ANTIDOTES FOR PLANETARY AFFLICTIONS— (GEMSTONES & MANTRAS)

The gem for the Sun is red ruby.

The gem for the Moon is pearl.

The gem for Mars is red coral.

The gem for Mercury is green emerald.

The gem for Jupiter is topaz or yellow sapphire.

The gem for Venus is diamond.

The gem for Saturn is blue sapphire.

The gem for *Rahu* is gomed or hessonite (honey colored form of agate).

The gem for *Ketu* is cat's eye or chrysoberyl (not tiger eye).

As old as the system of Hindu predictive astrology is, so are the antidotes given by the ancient enlightened sages to neutralize the harmful effects caused by the planets. In the same way Western astrologers give advice to their clients on how to deal with limitations, problems, or complexes as revealed through the horoscope, Hindu astrologers are also anxious to contribute to the well-being of their fellow man. However, since what the Hindu astrologers uncover are actual events and situations, what they have to offer are practical ways to avoid negative occurrences rather than psychological or humanistic counseling. Although there are many procedures employed by the Hindus for this purpose, what is now discussed are 2 of the most basic forms of antidotes: gemstones and mantras. Regarding the effectiveness of such procedures, little can be said except that the methods have withstood the test of time and are still very widely practiced. It is common in India for a person to be wearing 3 or 4 pieces of jewelry with different gemstones which have been prescribed by a local astrologer.

It is perhaps as difficult to comprehend why or how the wearing of a stone can profoundly affect a person's life as it is to understand why the position of the stars at the moment of a person's birth should have such an effect on his entire life. But logically speaking, if planets can have a powerful effect, then why not stones also? The explanation regarding these antidotes is that by wearing the stone ruled by a specific planet, a person strengthens that particular energy in his being. For example, if in a horoscope Mercury is in a bad house, in its fallen sign, or aspected by several malefics, then one should wear a green emerald to give power to Mercury and thereby lend support to the specific significations it rules in the person's life. The stone may be worn throughout the whole life, but it is especially crucial to wear it during any *dasa* or *bhukti* (period or sub-

period) of the planet and during the year when Mercury gives its full effects. It is advisable that the gem be of the finest quality affordable, the larger the better, and it is most effective when touching the skin. Most people set these stones in rings, and some astrologers make pendants, bangles, or breastplates with the various different stones which correspond to a person's afflicted planets. Since planets also rule certain metals, one may set the stones in silver if the Moon is afflicted, gold for the Sun, etc.

A word of caution is necessary, however. By strengthening the energy of a malefic planet which is conjunct with or aspecting another planet, there is danger of harming that other planet. For example, if there is a conjunction of Mars and Saturn, one would be ill-advised to wear a stone for Mars alone, as its power would grow and thus harm Saturn and its significations more than it already is by its association with Mars. However, if the person in consideration is coming to a Mars period, then he is in danger of reaping negative effects due to Saturn's malefic aspect, and it is then appropriate to strengthen Mars. When the Mars period is finished, the stone should be removed. Care should be taken in this matter, for just as relief may be gained, so destruction may be caused if the wrong stones are worn. Below is a sample chart analyzed for use of gems. Also, a table is given indicating when each planet gives its full effects. The *dasa bhuktis* must of course be calculated and the proper stone worn when necessary.

WHEN PLANETS		16th year (age 15-16).
GIVE THEIR	Jupiter	22nd year (age 21-22).
FULL EFFECTS	The Sun	24th year (age 23-24).
	The Moon	25th year (age 24-25).
	Venus	28th year (age 27-28).
	Mars	32nd year (age 31-32).
	Mercury	36th year (age 35-36).
	Saturn	42nd year (age 41-42).
	Rahu	48th year (age 47-48).
	Ketu	

For details of this system see "Maturity of Planets" on page 237.

SAMPLE HOROSCOPE

	<div>♀ 01°</div> <div>♂ 24°</div>		
☉ 20°			<div>♂ 24°</div> <div>♂ 29°</div>
♀ 28°			13°
<div>♂ 04°</div> <div>♂ 03°</div>		♂ 24°	

The most severely afflicted planets in the above horoscope are Mercury, Mars, and Saturn. Mercury is harmed because it is in an evil house—the 6th—and is powerfully aspected by 2 malefics, Mars and Saturn. These 2 aspects are very close by degree and are therefore all the more destructive. The person may wear a green emerald to strengthen Mercury, and he may wear this gem throughout the entire life with no ill effects to any other planets. Indeed, the stronger Mercury becomes, the more able it is to benefit Mars and Saturn by its aspect on them. If the person takes no precautions, the greater will be the problems regarding the significations of Mercury, the 6th, 2nd, and 11th houses, since those are the houses owned and occupied by the afflicted planet. Especially during any Mercury *dasa* or *bhukti* will the troubles occur. As Mercury is so badly marred, the chanting of the appropriate mantra just prior to or during a Mercury period or sub-period is highly recommended. And at the age of 31 to 32 when Mercury gives its full effects this would be appropriate.

Mars is also extremely weak and afflicted. First of all, it is in its fallen sign—Cancer. Secondly, it is in the last degree of a sign. Next, it is in the evil 12th house. And finally, it is very powerfully aspected by Saturn, a malefic. The only positive influence at all is the aspect Mars receives from Mercury. Therefore, the significations of Mars, the 12th, 4th, and 9th houses are all harmed.

In this case, to strengthen Mars by the use of a gem is a very delicate matter, because if Mars becomes powerful, then the planets aspected by Mars (Mercury and Saturn) will suffer. Therefore, the only time to wear the Mars gem, red coral, should be during a Mars *dasa* or *bhukti* or at the age of 27 to 28, when that planet is realizing its effects. It should also be noted that Mars is so badly afflicted that the use of a mantra just before or during any Mars period or sub-period is advisable.

The last major concern is Saturn, which is also very weak and afflicted. The planet is in the 12th house, in an enemy's sign, and powerfully aspected by the malefic Mars. Therefore negative effects may be expected for Saturn, the 12th, 6th, and 7th houses. However, Saturn cannot be strengthened without disturbing the planets it aspects, Mercury and Mars. For this reason, the Saturn gem—blue sapphire, should only be worn when Saturn reaps its effects: either during the age of 35-36, or during any Saturn *dasa* or *bhukti*. Saturn also, is so weak and besieged that the wearing of a gem will not likely be sufficient to reduce the great harm indicated. Therefore, the use of a mantra is also recommended.

The only other planet in this horoscope which might need help is Venus, which is of an extremely mixed disposition. On the positive side it is in the 9th, the best house in a horoscope. It is also very powerfully aspected by Jupiter, almost to the exact degree. However, it is weakened

by its position in a very early degree and, the aspects from 2 malefics, Rahu and Saturn. Although these aspects are relatively weak by degree, they nonetheless have their effect. And to strengthen Venus certainly cannot harm any other planet, since Venus is a benefic. Therefore a diamond may be worn if desired, especially in any Venus *dasa* or *bhukti*.

Regarding the question of which metal to set these stones in, it would be best to use gold, since the Sun is also moderately afflicted (it is aspected by Mars and occupies an enemy's sign) and would thus benefit from the metal it rules.

## MANTRAS

Astrological mantras are Sanskrit phrases, the effects of which (when chanted) are known. The meaning of each mantra is given below, and because they appear quite devotional, one could think that they work due to the faith of the person practicing. However, this is not the case. It is primarily the vibration of the sounds on the human nervous system which will cause the subtle positive effects on the person and neutralize the harmful energy indicated by an afflicted planet.

Sanskrit is the language of the Vedas, the Indian body of knowledge which predates religion and is said to have been cognized by ancient enlightened beings. It is revered as a pure language because there is essentially no difference between a particular word and the object it describes. This is called "name and form." These prayers of a sort invoke the grace of a planetary energy to lessen its negative effects as revealed in the horoscope.

Mantras are commonly used in India, and have also withstood the test of time. Regarding proof of their power, it is simply up to the reader to test these practices and draw conclusions based upon experience. It is noted that Indians generally accept such matters on faith and also have great patience, the latter being a necessity for the use of mantras. Their behavior is not without reason, as anyone having been to India for any length of time may understand.

Mantras, in India, are not closely guarded secrets despite what many people think. They are widely available in common print. In recent years, as Hindu teachers have come out to the West to spread their knowledge, many have through experience seen fit to attach a great privacy to the techniques they have given out. The West is an entirely different culture than the East, and their actions were likely quite appropriate. However, it should not be concluded that because these mantras are in print they are not effective, ancient, or genuine. They are a standard body of knowledge passed on from generation to generation. Many mantras considered highly esoteric or secretive in the West are found quite openly

Indian scriptures on the subject.

Regarding the procedure of chanting, one may be sitting, standing, or walking while practicing, but the best effects are gained when the chanting is done softly and gently. Although the instruction of chanting does not include dwelling on the meaning of the mantra, the process should be a conscious one. During the practice one may notice his attention easily focusing on the vibration of the sound within the body. A very peaceful and relaxing state will result when this is done properly. The chanting should be smooth and repeated somewhat in a monotone to fully appreciate the vibrations, but the rate of speed may be as quick as desired.

Each mantra has a designated number of times it must be repeated. Although some peace of mind may immediately result from chanting, the desired effects connected to the significations of the planet and the houses that it rules are supposed to be realized after the allotted number of chantings have been performed. In India, beads similar to a rosary are used to count the chanting. During the practice, one bead is kept between the thumb and middle finger to keep track of the number of repetitions. The most desirable beads, according to many Hindus, are *rudrakshas*, which are found in India or Nepal and are considered somewhat sacred. The next best are *tulsi* beads, which are also sacred but easier to come by. A string of 108 beads is used for the counting, and one bead, known as the Guru bead, is slightly protruded from the others so one knows when the mantra has been chanted 108 times. This is called one mala. At the conclusion of one mala, the person either stops or turns back, so the Guru bead is never crossed. One may *chant as many or as few malas as desired during each session*. In any case, it is the chanting, not the beads, which is important. Therefore, any means of counting will do. A rosary, though, is probably the simplest way.

NOTE—Mantras should be given to a person during the waxing phase of the Moon and on the day ruled by the planet whose mantra is employed. E.g., give out a Sun mantra on Sunday and let the person begin chanting on that day. The ideal time to chant one of these mantras is in the early morning when all is quiet.

MANTRA FOR THE SUN—to be chanted 7000 times.

*Japa kusuma-satikariatit ka, 5yapeyark mali-dyutim  
tamo-riith sarva-pdpa-ghnath pranato 'smi divākaram*

## PRONOUNCIATION

Japa koosooma sankarsham kashya-peeyam maha-jutim, tamorim sarva pahpagnam pranato smee deevahkaram.

Let us chant the glories of the Sun god, whose beauty rivals that of a flower. I bow down to him, the greatly effulgent son of *Kasyapa*, who is the enemy of darkness and destroyer of all sins.

## MANTRA FOR THE MOON—to be chanted 11,000 times.

*dadhi-garikha-tusetrabhariz ksirodarnava-sambhavam  
namami :sainctir soma& sarbhor mukuta-bhasarram*

### PRONOUNCIATION

Dadee shanka tusha-rabam ksheero-darnava sambhavam na-mahmee  
shasheenam somam samboor mookuta booshanam.

I offer my obeisances to the Moon god, whose complexion resembles curds, the whiteness of conchshells, and snow. He is the ruling deity of the *soma rasa* born from the Ocean of Milk, and he serves as the ornament on top of the head of Lord Shambhu.

## MANTRA FOR MARS—to be chanted 10,000 times.

*dharatri-garbha-sambhatarh vidyut-ktinti-samaprabha-  
kumarariz Sakti-hastariz ca mangalariz pranamamy aham*

### PRONOUNCIATION

Daraneer garbha sambootam vidyut-kahtnee sama-prabam koomahram  
shaktee hastam-cha mangalam prana-mam mya-ham.

I offer my obeisances to *Sri Mangala*, god of the planet Mars, who was born from the womb of the earth goddess. His brilliant effulgence is like that of lightning, and he appears as a youth carrying a spear in his hand.

## MANTRA FOR MERCURY—to be chanted 4,000 times.

*priyaagava-gulikagyarii raperra pratimambudam  
saumyarh saumya-gunopetarh kith budharh pranamamy aham*

### PRONOUNCIATION

Preeyangava guleekash yam roopeyna prateemahm budam, sowmyam  
sowmya goono-peytam tam boodam prana-mahm mya-ham.

I bow down to *Buddha*, god of the planet Mercury, whose face is like a fragrant globe of the *priyangu* herb and whose beauty matches that of a lotus flower. He is most gentle, possessing all attractive qualities.

## MANTRA FOR JUPITER—to be chanted 19,000 times.

*devancith ca rsinCtrir ca gururh karleena-sannibham  
buddhi-bhatarh tri-lokegarh fruit namami brhaspatim*

### PRONOUNCIATION

Deva-nancha rishee-nancha gurum-kanchana saneebam boodee bootam  
treelo-keysham tam na-mamee brihas-pateem.

I bow down to *Brihaspati*, god of the planet Jupiter. He is the spiritual master of all the demigods and sages. His complexion is golden, and he is full of intelligence. He is the controlling lord of all three worlds.

MANTRA FOR VENUS—to be chanted 16,000 times.

*pima-kurida-mrnCelabham daityanam paramarh gurum  
sarva-kistra-pravaktCtram bhārgavaril prattameim� aham*

PRONOUNCIATION

Heema-kunda mri-nala-bam deyt-yanam para-mam gurum sarva-shastra  
pravak-taram barg-a-vam prana-mam mya-ham.

I offer my obeisances to the descendant of *Bhrigu Muni* (i.e., Venus), whose complexion is white like a pond covered with ice. He is the supreme spiritual master of the demoniac enemies of the demigods, and has spoken to them all the revered scriptures.

MANTRA FOR SATURN—to be chanted 23,000 times.

*nildrijana-samabhasath rani-putrarh yamOgrajam chei  
martārida-sambhataril tarn namctmi ganaigca*

PRONOUNCIATION

Nee-lanjana sama-basam ravee-putram yema-grajam chaya-martanda sam-  
bootam tam na-mahmee sanee-charam.

I bow down to slow-moving Saturn, whose complexion is dark blue like nilanjana ointment. The elder brother of Lord Yamaraja, he is born from the Sun-god and his wife *Chaya*.

MANTRA FOR RAHU—to be chanted 18,000 times.

*ardha-keiyarit mahrh-viryarh candrciditya-vimardan  
sirhhikci-garbha-sambhitam tam rahum pranametmy ah*

PRONOUNCIATION

Arda-kayam maha-viryam chandra ditya veemar-danam seeng-hee-ka  
garba sambootam tam rahum prana-mam mya-ham.

I offer my obeisances to Rahu, born from the womb of *Simhika*, who has only half a body yet possesses great power, being able to subdue the Sun and the Moon.

MANTRA FOR KETU—to be chanted 17,000 times.

*palasa-puspa-sankasam taraka-graha-mastakam raudr  
raudratmakam ghoram tam ketum pranamamy ah*

PRONOUNCIATION

palasha-aushpa-sankasam taraka-grahu masta-kam rowdram row-drat  
makam goram tam keytoom prana-mam mya-ham.

I offer my obeisances to the violent and fearsome *Ketu*, who is endowed with the potency of Lord Shiva. Resembling in his complexion the flower of a *palasa* plant, he serves as the head of the stars and planets.

*MRITYUNJAYA MANTRA TO BE USED FOR PHYSICAL OR MENTAL  
ILLNESSES—*

To be chanted one *mala* (i.e., 108 phrase repetitions) per day for 16 weeks.

*Om tranbakam yaja-mahey shoo-gandi pushtee var-danam oordvar  
roo-koomee ban-danam nityoor ra-makshee mam-roo-tata.*



---

---

## PLANETS IN THE HOUSES

In this next section, before each planet in its house is delineated, the placement of the ruler of the house is analyzed. This is because the condition of the ruler reveals at least 50% of the house analysis. It is also because rulerships are so crucial in their effect that any information given about a planet in a house must be considered in the light of what kind of energy it brings by virtue of its rulership. For example, when reading a planet-in-house description of a planet which is a *yogakaraka*, it is best to read the section titled *UCHCHA & SWAKSHETRA*. This is because, since the planet carries such good energy by rulership, it will function similarly to how it would in its own or exaltation sign. Furthermore, not only should it be noted whether a planet carries positive or negative energy but also what house characteristics it embodies. For example, the ruler of the 10th house carries career energy, and this must be included in the delineation. Also, the following descriptions do not include aspects received from other planets or whether a planet is in the house of a friend or enemy, both of which will profoundly affect the outcome of the analysis. There can be no real accuracy without consideration of these crucial matters.

Because so many variables are involved, there is no such thing as a definitive delineation of a planet in a house in Hindu astrology. This is true despite the fact that the ancient sages have written their descriptions as empirical statements of fact. It is this author's opinion that by giving out as factual statements what are truly only possibilities, the ancient sages were actually habituating their astrologers to making predictions. This predictive process is unique and rather unlike Western astrology, where free will is unquestionable and the main focus is the delineation of a person's talents, liabilities, and temperaent, etc. The art of prediction is a risky business for an astrologer, who is subject to being proved flatly wrong. But because of the style of writings he has learned from, the comfort with the process is natural. And so it is for this reason that the explanations which follow are often given as absolute facts. But it must be understood that the descriptions are only in fact possibilities, of which some will be accurate and some will not, depending on the innumerable factors involved which must be blended and analyzed.

Within the following descriptions are sometimes reported the opinions of the ancient sages, which in many cases have yet to be proved or

3 neations mention such items as holy pilgrimages and experiences with Gurus, etc., which are mostly applicable to Easterners. These should be translated to feasible possibilities for the person of a Western culture. As always, discrimination and common sense are necessary.

Finally, retrograde planets in houses will, in most cases, give very different results than the following descriptions, which are for planets in normal forward motion. For an understanding of this matter please see "Retrogrades" on page 63.

NOTE—Regarding which is of greater importance, the ruler of a house or its occupying planets, please see the note on the bottom of page 53.

**1ST HOUSE**  
*THANU BRAVA—HOUSE OF THE BODY*

The 1st house corresponds to a fire sign and is therefore a house of dharma (duty or life purpose).

Dharma, birth, personal appearance, well-being, fame, character, disposition, tendencies, prosperity, strength, longevity, health, will power, conduct, dignity, self-esteem, face, head, happiness, early childhood, and start in life.

The 1st house is extremely important, since it is the distinguishing factor between all the people born on the same day. It is the most personal part of a horoscope. It shows how one will be received by the world, whether one can be recognized for his or her accomplishments and gain fame or status. It is the personality, one's temperament, disposition, and tendencies. It reveals a person's confidence, self-esteem, and self-love.

The planet ruling the 1st indicates the nature of the personality and one's tendencies to a large extent. If the first house happens to be Libra, which is owned by Venus, then the person may be artistically inclined, romantic, passionate, etc. If the first house is Capricorn, then Saturn is affecting the disposition and the person will be of a serious temperament, inclined towards business or career matters.

The first house is an auspicious house, a good house. Wherever the ruler of the first is placed will be an area of vitality and interest. Also, the affairs of that house will flourish. However, the nature and condition of the planet and signs involved must be considered. Mars or Saturn will not produce the same benefits as Venus or Jupiter, and as malefics they may

actually cause harm. Regarding signs, Mercury as ascendant lord in Virgo would be completely different than in Pisces. In Virgo, Mercury is exalted and gives excellent results, while the opposite is true in Pisces, where it is fallen. Further, if the planet considered is aspected by several malefics, it cannot give good results. The key in astrological work is to consider the numerous influences involved in any issue.

If the ascendant lord is placed in an auspicious house, then 1st house significations likewise flourish.

The karaka, or indicator, of the first house is the Sun.

### **Ruler of the 1st house placed in the:**

#### **1st HOUSE**

Planet in *swakshetra* (own house). Happy childhood, good start in life, born into wealthy or refined family, strong, healthy, powerful, well-respected, strong *dharma*, happy, may be a leader, increased longevity.

#### **2nd HOUSE**

Wealthy, good education, learned, interest and possible career in education, happy family life, honest, good speech, good speaker, interest in financial matters.

#### **3rd HOUSE**

Benefits from brothers and sisters, courageous, adventurous, own efforts meet with success, strong will, perseverance, strong desire nature. Interest and possible career in music, dance, or drama.

#### **4th HOUSE**

Person acquires own home, land, cars, boats, etc., plentiful fixed assets, good status or fame, respected, happiness from mother, gets ancestral property, success obtaining educational degree, increased longevity, good health, happy, spiritual nature or interest in *moksha*.

#### **5th HOUSE**

Lord of a *dharma* house in another *dharma* house is auspicious in creating strong *dharma*, intelligent, learned, successful investments, wealthy, happy, fortunate, respected, high status or fame, faith and devotion to God, knowledge of mantras, enjoys religious practices, high morals, refined qualities, person of merit, humble, gains from government or political people, strong credit from past incarnation, destined to follow same path as last life. This position increases longevity.

#### **6th HOUSE**

Health problems, gains no respect, hardships, longevity is decreased, miserly, unhappy childhood, poor start in life, tendency to be accused.

charged in court cases if other indications allow, ties to maternal uncle, hard worker. Interested in special diets, medical or healing arts, and self-improvement techniques. Job is of vital interest, good earning ability, wealth comes slowly and after hard work but does come.

#### 7th HOUSE

Marriage of passion. Beautiful, wealthy, or devoted spouse. Benefits from spouse's family. Powerful, fortunate, and respected since ascendant lord in 7th aspects its own house. Strong sexual nature, strong desire nature. Long journeys or residence in foreign countries.

#### 8th HOUSE

Poor health, weak vitality, short life, poor self-image, no self-respect, hardships, suffering, unhappy childhood, poor start in life, tendency to be accused, charged in court cases if other indications agree, possibility of accidents or long-term illnesses, large debts, gains no respect or fame, benefits from marriage partner's money, gains from insurance companies, success in occult subjects and yoga. Tendency towards spiritual life, asceticism, and *moksha*.

#### 9th HOUSE

Lord of a *dharma* house in another *dharma* house is auspicious. Excellent luck, wealthy, fortunate, prosperous, gains from father, receives paternal property, high morals, religious-minded, charitable, highly respected or famous, healthy and powerful, long life, strong *dharma*.

#### 10th HOUSE

Respected or famous, good career, good reputation and status, healthy, powerful, long life, successful *dharma*, wealthy.

#### 11th HOUSE

Benefits from eldest sibling, plentiful opportunities, success in achieving major goals and desires, wealthy, good earning ability, strong desire nature.

#### 12th HOUSE

Many hardships, unhappy, much suffering, large debts, little confidence, bad self-image, poor health, low vitality, gains no respect or fame, unhappy childhood, poor start in life, moves away from birthplace, tendency to be accused, charged in court cases if other indications agree, may be periods of confinement (hospital, jail, monastery, etc.), good sex life, may live in "unknown places" (i.e., far-away land such as India, Africa, etc.). Tendency towards spiritual life, asceticism, or *moksha*. Success with meditation or yoga, may perform charitable deeds with no view towards rewards in this life, auspicious for afterlife (i.e., attains heaven), little concern for worldly life—excellent position for self-realization and enlightenment.

## PLANETS IN THE 1st HOUSE

The 1st house, or ascendant, reveals one's most personal characteristics and tendencies. Therefore a planet in the ascendant will affect a person's physical stature, health, and general disposition or temperament. It indicates how one is received by the world and to what extent recognition or fame is possible. It is the primary factor regarding confidence, self-esteem, and self-acceptance. Also, the significations any 1st house planet rules will be prominent in the person's life. For better or for worse will depend upon the condition of the planet—whether well-aspected, weak, strong, etc.

If there are many planets occupying or aspecting the 1st house, there will be a large ego. The person will not go unnoticed in life. If the 1st house is afflicted, the person will be victimized in life more often than normal. His faults will be criticized, he will receive many traffic tickets, be humiliated by peers, etc.

Naturally, rulerships must be taken into consideration. For example, Mars is a malefic planet and will cause harm when occupying the 1st house; however, for a Leo ascendant Mars rules the 9th house and therefore becomes a *yogakaraka*, or functional benefic, and gives good results.

The *karaka*, or indicator, of the 1st house is the Sun. Final judgment of 1st house matters should not be made without consideration of the house *karaka* as well as the lord of the house.

## RAW THE SUN IN THE 1st HOUSE

The Sun, being cruel and malefic, in the 1st house gives a hot constitution, meaning an irritable or somewhat angry temperament. The person may be impatient or unkind unless there is an aspect from a benefic. The heat of the Sun will burn or harm the confidence and self-esteem. This will not be obvious to everyone, since the Sun in the ascendant also gives pride, courage, power, and a good deal of assertiveness. There is no shyness to this placement, and there will be a strong ego. The person will be ambitious and desirous of a position of authority. The relationship with the father will be close and rather significant. There may be an attraction to government jobs. Hindu scriptures state that there will be defective eyesight, but such is the case only if the Sun is afflicted by aspect or sign placement. The Sun unafflicted gives good health and a strong constitution. This is generally a good position for success and respect from others, as the person presents himself quite well.

*UCHCHA* & *SWAKSHETRA* (exalted & own house)—If the Sun is in Aries or Leo in the 1st house, the person will be highly respected or famous. He will be learned and intelligent. He will also be powerful, digni-

defeat his enemies and competitors. His father will be long-lived, powerful, and successful. The person will have been born into a refined or wealthy family and has had a good start in life.

*NEECHA* (fallen)—If the Sun is in Libra in the 1st house, it is very bad for confidence and self-esteem. The person will be fighting an uphill struggle for self-love or self-acceptance. There will be health problems and poor eyesight. The blood may be weak or impure. It will be very difficult to gain recognition or respect from others. The person will be often accused and may be charged in court cases if other indications agree. The person may be of angry temperament and capable of lashing out at others in a fierce way. The father's life is filled with suffering, and he is unsuccessful and short-lived.

Since the Sun is exalted in Aries, it also flourishes in Scorpio—the other sign ruled by Mars.

The Sun gives its full effects in the 22nd year. Unless it rules good houses or is well-aspected, there will likely be difficulties related to the 1st house at that time.

### **CHANDRA THE MOON IN THE 1st HOUSE**

The Moon is the most important and personal influence of all the heavenly bodies. It is similar to the ascendant in this sense. If the moon is going towards full, it is considered a benefic. The brighter or more full it is, the more auspicious the influence. A waxing or waning moon is easily distinguished by noting the Moon's relationship to the Sun. If the Moon is going towards its opposition with the Sun, then it is waxing, or getting brighter. If it has passed its opposition with the Sun and is moving closer to the conjunction, then it is waning, or decreasing in light. It is very important to consider the power and disposition of the Moon in this manner, for there is no comparison between a waxing Moon which has passed the Sun by one sign and a bright moon 5 or 6 signs away from the Sun. Likewise, a waning Moon which has passed its full Moon point by 1 sign is still very bright and will give good results. In Hindu astrology a full Moon birth is extremely auspicious.

**WAXING MOON**—If the waxing Moon is in the 1st house, the person will be very good-looking and have large, beautiful eyes. He will be highly passionate and romantic. He will also be intelligent and fond of mental pursuits. He will be very sociable. There will be success in professions that deal with the public. The person will be emotional, moody, and sensitive. He will be attracted to places near water. The person will be very self-centered, since both the Moon and the ascendant are the most personal influences in the horoscope. The personality will be magnetic and highly attractive to others. The person will be fortunate, respected, and

happy. There will be good health, a strong constitution, and a long life. The person will be close to his mother, and the relationship may be especially significant. There will be many comforts and luxuries. Married life is happy, since the Moon in the 1st aspects the 7th house. If the Moon is afflicted, the person may be mentally unsteady.

**WANING MOON**—If the waning Moon is in the 1st house, the effects are similar to what has been given above but not as fortunate. The person will be good-looking, but he will be very changeable or mentally unstable. The waning moon does not favor intelligence as greatly as the bright Moon, but the person is still a perpetual thinker. The constitution may be weak, and there may be health problems. It is also very likely that the person will be selfish, self-centered, and self-indulgent. He may also be unhappy, poor, and not much respected, though he will not go unnoticed.

**UCHCHA & SWAKSHETRA** (exalted and own house)—If the Moon is in Taurus or Cancer in the ascendant, the person will be beautiful, brilliant, respected or famous, happy, magnetic, and romantic. Married life will be happy. The person will have been born into a refined or wealthy family and has had a good start in life. If the Moon is waning, the results are proportionately less but still favorable.

**NEECHA** (fallen)—If the Moon is in Scorpio in the 1st house, it is very bad, as it harms the overall tenor of the horoscope. There will be health problems and a weak constitution. The life is shortened considerably. There will be mental problems or a lack of stability. The person will be unhappy and poor. There will be a bad relationship with the mother, and the mother herself suffers or dies early. The person will be extremely self-centered and self-indulgent. Married life is not enhanced by the fallen Moon's aspect to the 7th. There is no confidence or self-love. There may be menstrual disorders.

Since the Moon is exalted in Taurus, it is well-placed in Libra—the other sign ruled by Venus. The scriptures have also declared Aries a fine place for the Moon.

The Moon gives its full effects in the 24th year, and at that time there will be benefits regarding 1st house affairs. The opposite is the case if the Moon is waning, afflicted, or evil because it rules bad houses.

### **KUJA—MARS IN THE 1st HOUSE**

Mars, being a malefic, is poorly placed in the ascendant. The person will be aggressive, independent, and of a rash or angry temperament. There may be recklessness and a proneness to accidents. Although there is confidence and assertiveness, Mars gives an unhappy disposition, and self-love may be lacking. The constitution is strong, but the body



have to endure injuries, broken bones, scars, or chronic physical ailments. There may be diseases of the blood. The person will be brave, courageous, and adventurous. There is an argumentativeness, and all relationships suffer. The person is very sexual and will find monogamy difficult. He will be liberal, independent, and hot-tempered. There will be ability in all kinds of technical work (engineering, mechanics, accounting, law, etc.). The person will enjoy competition and excel in sports. He easily defeats his enemies and competitors. The person may be attracted to military work. He may desire to be a leader or commander and will succeed if Mars is well disposed. This position indicates *Kujadosha*, or Mars affliction. Therefore, married life and domestic harmony are spoiled unless the person marries another who also has a *Kujadosha* horoscope. The exception to this rule is if Mars in the 1st house is in Aries. (For further details see page 67).

*UCHCHA* & *SWAKSHETRA* (exalted and own house)—If Mars is in Capricorn, Aries, or Scorpio in the 1st house, the person will be very successful and respected. He will be wealthy, happy, fortunate, and enjoy many pleasures. He will be courageous and have a good disposition. He may be famous as a leader or commander. The person was born into a refined or prosperous family and has had a good start in life.

*NEECHA* (fallen)—If Mars is in Cancer in the ascendant, the person will have many health problems. He will suffer from gas or indigestion. His blood may be impure. He will not care for his appearance and will not be good-looking. He will be often accused and may be charged in court cases if other indications agree. He will be cruel-hearted and argumentative. He will gain no honor or fame. Confidence is lacking and there is very little self-respect. The person will be blunt, tactless, gross, and insensitive.

NOTE—Mars is an exceptionally good planet for Cancer ascendant, as it rules the 5th and 10th houses and therefore becomes *yogakaraka* (special union maker). So, even though fallen, it will give certain benefits, as stated in the section on rulerships.

Since Mars is exalted in Capricorn, it is also well-placed in Aquarius—the other sign ruled by Saturn.

Mars gives its full effects in the 28th year. Unless it rules good houses or is well placed by sign there will be problems relating to 1st house matters at that time.

## **BUDDHA MERCURY IN THE 1st HOUSE**

Mercury gets *dik bala*, or directional strength, in the 1st house. Therefore this is its best position. However, consideration of aspects is crucial, since Mercury is adaptable and becomes a malefic if in the presence of other malefics. With Mercury in the 1st, the person is youthful in appearance. He will be intelligent, learned, and knowledgeable. He may be a writer or take up any career relating to communications. He will

witty and ingenious. He is an excellent speaker and will be very talkative. There will be talent or interest in math, poetry, fine arts, or astrology. The person is handsome, respected, healthy, and long-lived. Married life is happy and comes at an early age. The person will be skilled in languages. He will be happy, friendly, and charming. He will also be kindhearted and forgiving. He may be a twin, as this is one of the most common indications of such. If Mercury is afflicted, the person will be nervous, excitable, and mentally unstable. He will be conceited, constantly bragging, and lacking in real confidence.

*UCHCHA & SWAKSHETRA* (exalted and own sign)—If Mercury is in Virgo or Gemini in the ascendant, there will be great intelligence, and the benefits listed above are heightened. The person will be beautiful, and will enjoy honor or fame. He will be virtuous, fortunate, and wealthy. He will have been born to a wealthy or refined family.

*NEECHA* (fallen)—If Mercury is in Pisces in the 1st, there will be no confidence or self-respect. The person is nervous, excitable, mentally unstable, or of a wavering mind. There will be a struggle for self-acceptance throughout life. The person will be poor, unfortunate, weak, and unhealthy. Longevity is decreased and married life suffers.

Mercury gives its full effects in the 32nd year, and at that time, there will be benefits regarding 1st house affairs unless the planet is afflicted or evil due to the houses it rules.

## **GURU JUPITER IN THE 1st HOUSE**

Jupiter gets *dik bala*, or directional strength, making this its best position. If Jupiter is in the ascendant, it is a tremendous benefit to the horoscope. This is considered the most fortunate placement of any planet in a house. The person is happy, healthy, long-lived, and respected or famous. He will be lucky, beautiful, and of a spiritual nature. There will be happiness from children, the marriage partner, and the father, as the 5th, 7th, and 9th houses are aspected. The person is "divinely blessed" and protected from suffering and all sorts of harms. He is dignified, wise, and performs good deeds. This is a common placement of world famous personages and spiritual leaders. There may be a tendency to gain weight as life progresses.

*UCHCHA & SWAKSHETRA* (exalted and own sign)—If Jupiter is in Cancer, Pisces, or Sagittarius in the 1st house, the good effects above are multiplied. Honor or fame is assured unless there are serious afflictions to Jupiter. Life is filled with numerous luxuries and comforts. Jupiter in the ascendant in one of these signs indicates a person of remarkable spiritual evolution.

*NEECHA* (fallen)—If Jupiter is in Capricorn in the 1st, there will be 8 allergies, liver ailments, and other health problems. The person is unhappy and negative. There is no honor or fame, and the person will be often accused. There is no appreciation of religion or spirituality, though the person will try to give the appearance of such. The person may be self-righteous and dogmatic. Longevity is decreased. The person will be poor, and self-esteem is lacking.

Jupiter gives its full effects in the 16th year, and at that time there will be great benefits unless the planet is afflicted or rules bad houses.

### **SUKRA VENUS IN THE 1st HOUSE**

If Venus is in the 1st house, the person will be happy, healthy, and long-lived. He will be lucky, wealthy, and respected. The person will also be beautiful, charming, and extremely attractive to the opposite sex. He will be romantic and highly passionate. He is fond of all kinds of sensual pleasures. Marriage comes early in life and is a great source of happiness. The person is blessed with luxuries and comforts. He will own many ornaments (jewelry). He will appreciate or make a career in music, dance, drama, or another art form. The person is virtuous and performs good deeds. He will be of a sensitive and artistic nature. Venus in any *kendra* gives a kind and forgiving nature. Hindu scriptures state that the person is skilled in mathematics and the art of sexual pleasures. If Venus is afflicted there will be sexual diseases or problems with the reproductive system. If Venus is *yogakaraka* and occupying the 1st house, there is a likelihood of great fame. Venus will be a *yogakaraka* for Virgo, Capricorn, and Aquarius ascendants. But Venus is fallen in Virgo and thus does not give such good results.

*UCHCHA* & *SWAKSHETRA* (exalted & own sign)—If Venus is in Pisces, Libra, or Taurus in the 1st house, all the benefits described above are heightened. There will be great fame or a position of very high status. Artistic talent is especially pronounced.

*NEECHA* (fallen)—If Venus is in Virgo in the ascendant, the person is timid and lacking confidence. He may have a very strong or nearly insatiable sex drive. There will be sexual diseases or problems with the reproductive system. The person is overly sensitive. He may be self-centered and self-indulgent. He will be constantly seeking sensual pleasures and may be lacking in morals. Both the character and physical constitution are weak. Longevity is shortened. Venus in this detrimental sign gives an ordinary appearance rather than its usual beauty.

Venus is exalted in Pisces and is therefore well placed in Sagittarius, the other sign ruled by Jupiter. However, for some reason, Venus in Sagittarius makes the person extraordinarily sensitive in relationships

and marriage. Certain astrologers advise a person with this placement to marry another with Venus in Sagittarius.

Venus gives its full effects in the 25th year. At that time there will be benefits relating to 1st house affairs. It may also be a good time for relationships and love matters.

### **SAM SATURN IN THE 1st HOUSE**

If Saturn is in the 1st house, it is crucial to consider sign placements and aspects. As a first-rate malefic, Saturn in this position gives health problems, losses, delays, poverty, lack of honor or fame, miseries, and many ups and downs in the life. However, if it is well placed or well aspected, the person becomes a leader or politician of very high status. Saturn rules longevity, but astrologers and Hindu scriptures are at odds about Saturn in the ascendant on this matter. All agree that Saturn is well placed in Libra, Capricorn, Aquarius, and the signs ruled by Jupiter—Sagittarius and Pisces. These placements give a very long life. For other placements, Saturn gives its typical malefic effects, and good or bad aspects will make the difference between a short or long life. Other effects of Saturn in the 1st are that the person will likely be thin and have some sort of physical ailment involving the bones. Married life is harmed by Saturn's aspect on the 7th house. Saturn causes stagnation, and the person may be rather inactive. The person is also slow, serious, disciplined, and mature. Saturn is the farthest planet used in Hindu astrology and gives excellent spiritual effects regarding non-attachment. The person will be of an ascetic nature, caring little for worldly desires. Unless Saturn is well placed in one of the signs already mentioned, there will be little ambition for any kind of recognition. Responsibility, humility, and strong morals will be a trademark of this person. As the 1st house rules birth, there may have been difficulties in the birth experience. The person may have been born a caesarean birth, his mother may have had a very long labor, or there may have been other complications. The intensity of such problems depends upon how close Saturn is to the degree of the ascendant.

*UCHCHA & SWAKSHETRA* (exalted and own house)—If Saturn is in Libra, Capricorn, or Aquarius in the ascendant, the person will be a leader and obtain a very high status. He will be wealthy, intelligent, and virtuous. He will perform good deeds and live a long life. He will be extremely humble. The person will have been born into a wealthy family and has had a good start in life.

*NEECHA* (fallen)—If Saturn is in Aries in the 1st house, the person is sickly and has no vitality or ambition, and his longevity is decreased. The person is born into a lowly family and has had a bad start in life. He will be unhappy. There is frustration and depression about his low position in life. The body is emaciated, and the person cares little about his

appearance. There is a strong possibility that the body is deformed in some way. There is a terrible self-image and married life greatly suffers.

Saturn gives its full effects in the 36th year. Unless it is well placed or well aspected, there will be problems relating to 1st house affairs at that time.

Since Saturn is exalted in Libra, it is also well placed in Taurus—the other sign ruled by Venus.

### **RAHU—THE NORTH NODE IN THE 1st HOUSE**

NOTE—*Rahu* and *Ketu* are always exactly opposite each other in the horoscope. Therefore if *Rahu* is in the 1st, *Ketu* is in the 7th.

If *Rahu* is in the 1st house, it is bad for domestic happiness. There will be constant ups and downs in the married life. Peaceful or stable periods are short-lived, as there is always some problem arising to be dealt with. *Rahu*, being malefic, is bad for health, longevity, and confidence. There will be a big ego, but since *Rahu* destroys the confidence, the result is a kind of egocentric, or self-indulgent, personality. There is a struggle throughout life for self acceptance and a positive self-image. The person is odd, eccentric, or out of the ordinary. He will be wealthy, as *Rahu* signifies worldly desires and benefits. He will also be inclined towards spiritual or occult subjects. The health problems caused by *Rahu* will be due to upset emotions or negative thinking. These illnesses will be difficult to diagnose and hard to cure except through diet or natural remedies. *Rahu* in the 1st will give physical strength and a strong will. The person defeats his enemies or competitors. The marriage partner may be of a spiritual or ascetic nature. He may also be devious or deceitful. *Rahu*, because it rules worldly benefits, in the 1st house often gives extraordinary beauty.

UCHCHA (exalted)—Regarding *Rahu* and *Ketu*, the only placements agreed upon by scriptures and astrologers are Mercury's signs—Gemini and Virgo. Either node flourishes in both signs. If *Rahu* is in Gemini or Virgo in the 1st house (or stationary direct or in forward motion), the person will be honored or famous. He will be a very strong personality and a leader in his field. He easily gets the better of his competitors. He will be both wealthy and spiritual. He will have a handsome or prominent appearance and be intelligent. Married life will suffer in the same way as described above.

NEECHA—There is no agreed-upon fallen position for *Rahu*. However, it is poorly placed in Cancer and Leo, since it is an enemy of the Sun and Moon. In either of these signs, the negative effects already mentioned above may be heightened.

*Rahu* gives its full effects in the 42nd year. Unless it is well placed or well aspected, there may be health problems or difficulties in married life at that time. There may also be changes in one's position or status.

### **KETU THE SOUTH NODE IN THE 1st HOUSE**

If *Ketu* is in the 1st house, it is bad for married life. There will be constant ups and downs and no domestic peacefulness. The spouse may be domineering or manipulative. The person is intuitive and of a spiritual or ascetic nature. There is a powerful discriminative ability. The person will be interested in attaining enlightenment or final liberation. There will be an interest in occult subjects. *Ketu* gives a weak constitution and health problems. There is a danger of poisons or eating contaminated foods. *Ketu* in the ascendant makes the person go unnoticed. He may be shy and, in a way, invisible to others. Morals are lacking and the person may be deceitful. The person is changeable, and there are many facets to the personality. There may be a compulsive lack of confidence.

*UCHCHA* (exalted)—If *Ketu* is in Virgo or Gemini in the 1st house (or stationary direct or in forward motion), the person will be psychic. He will be spiritual and established on the path of enlightenment. His intelligence is profound due to a remarkable ability to discriminate in all matters. He easily sees through appearances. He is non-attached and ascetic by nature. The person is adaptable and flexible. He will be well respected but care little for such matters. Married life will suffer in the same manner as described above.

*NEECHA* (fallen)—There is no agreed-upon fallen position for *Ketu*, but it is poorly placed in Cancer or Leo, as it is an enemy of the Sun and Moon. In either of these positions, the negative effects already mentioned above are heightened.

*Ketu* gives its full effects in the 48th year. At that time there may be health problems or marriage difficulties. The person may also reach a higher spiritual stage and experience greater detachment from worldly affairs. There may also be pronounced spiritual, mystical, or psychic

---

**2ND HOUSE**  
***DHANA BHAVA HOUSE OF FINANCES***

The 2nd house corresponds to an earth sign and is therefore a house of *artha* (wealth).

Wealth, money, family life, domestic happiness, knowledge, speech, poets, orators, imagination, face, timidity, confidence, mouth, tongue, vision, jewelry, dress, education, educators, food, falsehoods, truthfulness, foul language, charity, right eye, neck, throat.

The second house is known as *dhana bhava*, or house of finances. It also rules several other important matters. A person's imagination and speech are noted from this house. Speech includes oratorical ability. Also, one's domestic life is affected by this house, since it is the chief significator of family.

The 2nd house creates poets, bankers, educators, and orators.

The lord of the 2nd is considered to give neutral results to the house it occupies. Therefore it neither enhances nor harms that house unless by its benefic or malefic nature, sign placement, or aspect.

The *karaka*, or indicator, of the 2nd house is Jupiter.

**The ruler of the 2nd house in the:**

**1st HOUSE**

Earns wealth through own efforts, one's dharma is strongly connected with money, speech, education, knowledge etc.

## 2nd HOUSE

Planet in *swakshetra* (own house). Gains wealth effortlessly, career in banking or education, excellent speaker, learned, knowledgeable, happy family life, powerful imagination, handsome face, good vision, eats fine foods, poetic.

## 3rd HOUSE

May get wealth through the help of brothers & sisters, may earn through the fine arts of music, dance, or drama. Efforts geared to earning wealth.

## 4th HOUSE

May get wealth or property from mother, may get ancestral property, obtains good academic degree, good education.

## 5th HOUSE

Wealthy, money through speculation or gambling, intelligent, learned, family happiness, gains wealth through children, eats fine foods, born to get money effortlessly due to *poorupunya*.

## 6th HOUSE

Lord of *artha* house in another *artha* house is good for finances, but wealth comes slowly after much effort, since this is a *dusthana*. Earns through medical profession or service type jobs, speech impediment which can improve with effort, uses foul language, eats bad foods, poor vision in right eye, limited imagination.

## 7th HOUSE

Wealthy spouse, spouse helps in gaining wealth, earns money through foreign travel or from foreign countries.

## 8th HOUSE

Poor, large expenses, speech impediment, timid, uses foul language, may speak falsehoods, unhappy family life, bad education, eats bad foods, poor vision in right eye, may earn money through undesirable or illegal means, limited imagination, inherits wealth if planet is well disposed by sign, aspects, etc.

## 9th HOUSE

Wealthy. Money from father, elders, or religious organizations. May inherit wealth through sheer luck. Good speech, happy family life, good imagination, learned, knowledgeable, well educated, eats fine foods.

## 10th HOUSE

Lord of *artha* house in another *artha* house is auspicious for earning ability, wealth through one's career, high status & reputation. May earn through commerce or benefit from government or eminent persons.



Possibly the best position for wealth, easy gains, earns through wide variety of means, may earn through the help of eldest brother or sister, may earn through banking or handling finances.

#### 12th HOUSE

Poor, cannot control spending, large debts, speech impediment, right eye suffers, timid, limited imagination, uses foul language, may speak falsehoods, unhappy family life, eats bad foods, may earn through undesirable or illegal means.

### PLANETS IN THE 2nd HOUSE

The 2nd house is the main indicator of wealth. It also rules knowledge and education. Hindu scriptures state that a well endowed 2nd house makes a person well versed in *shastras* (scriptures) and religious teachings. In fact, one will be knowledgeable in many fields as well as his chosen work if the 2nd house is strong. The scriptures also state that if the 2nd house is afflicted, the person is a drunkard. This is because the 2nd house rules food, and alcohol is considered bad food. Experience has shown that an afflicted 2nd house also tends to cause excessive drug use.

This house is not to be confused with intellect or intelligence. These are matters ruled by the 5th house, Mercury, and the Moon. The 2nd house often figures strongly in the lives of great scientists, mathematicians, astrologers, and writers. This occurs because a well-endowed 2nd house makes a person knowledgeable, well-versed, and able to retain whatever is learned.

Hindu scriptures also state that, as ruler of family, the 2nd house—when powerful—gives many children. The 5th house and Jupiter are the chief significators of children, but the 2nd house may have an effect to a lesser degree.

The karaka of the 2nd house is Jupiter. Final judgement of 2nd house matters should not be made without consideration of the house karaka.

### RAW—THE SUN IN THE 2nd HOUSE

The Sun in the 2nd house is a mildly malefic influence for all 2nd house affairs. The effects are easily reversed if the Sun is aspected by a benefic or if it is a functional benefic by virtue of the houses it rules. By itself in the 2nd, the Sun causes a person to experience financial problems and difficulties earning wealth. The person may also have a troubled education. He will speak harshly or use foul language. He may also speak falsehoods. Family life is disturbed, and the person will not have an attractive face unless the Sun is well aspected or ruling good houses.

Ancient Hindu scriptures assert that there will be financial losses due to government or other authority figures.

*UCHCHA & SWAKSHETRA* (exalted & own house)—If the Sun is in Aries or Leo in the 2nd, the person will be wealthy, knowledgeable, and truthful. He will be a good speaker. He gains wealth from government or prominent persons. The person will have good eyesight as well as a fertile imagination. He will eat good food. He will have a fine education and may pursue a career in academia. The person's father is powerful and long-lived.

*NEECHA* (fallen)—If the Sun is in Libra in the 2nd, the person is poor, badly educated, and devoid of imagination. There will be a defect in the right eye. There may be diseases of the face, mouth, teeth, or gums. The person may have an unattractive face. He may earn wealth through undesirable or illegal means. He will be a poor speaker and may have a speech defect. The person will be very unhappy on account of a bad family life. He eats bad foods. He enjoys using foul language and may speak lies.

The Sun gives its full effects in the 22nd year. At that time there may be difficulties related to the 2nd house. This will not occur if the Sun is the ruler of good houses or is well aspected.

### ***CHANDRA-THE MOON IN THE 2nd HOUSE***

If the Moon is in the 2nd house, the person will be wealthy and soft spoken. There will be a strong interest in money matters, education, and family life. The person will be knowledgeable and well educated. He may choose a career in education or lecturing. Family life is a source of joy, and the person is happy. The person may attain wealth through dealings with females or the public. Wealth may fluctuate in a large way, especially if the Moon is waning or afflicted. The person will have a beautiful face. If the Moon is waning, the effects are not so beneficial, but the affinity or interest in 2nd house matters is still very strong.

*UCHCHA & SWAKSHETRA* (exalted and own house)—If the Moon is in Taurus or Cancer in the 2nd, the benefits mentioned above are heightened. The person will be rich and handsome. He will be an excellent speaker or lecturer. He will be extraordinarily intelligent and learned. The person may be renowned for his limitless knowledge. He may attain distinction and honors in the field of education. He will be charitable, virtuous, and truthful. If the Moon is waning in Taurus, the effects are lessened but still beneficial.

*NEECHA* (fallen)—If the Moon is in Scorpio in the 2nd house, the person will be poor. He will be miserable or depressed on account of a bad family life. He will be dull-minded and lacking in imagination. He will be

poorly educated and will not be a good speaker. The person may have diseases of the face, mouth, teeth, or gums. He will not have a beautiful face. He eats bad foods. He may speak profanely, and he may lie.

The Moon gives its full effects in the 24th year. At that time there will be benefits regarding finances, education, family life, and other 2nd house matters. Such is not the case if the Moon is afflicted.

### **KUJA—MARS IN THE 2nd HOUSE**

If Mars is in the 2nd house, the person may amass a good amount of wealth. But he does so only through hard work, cruel jobs, or deceitful means. The person may not be well educated or knowledgeable. He will be quarrelsome, harsh in speech, and will enjoy using foul language. He may speak falsehoods. Family life is disturbed. There may be a defect in the right eye, and the person's face may be unattractive or marred by scars. The person is neither charitable nor virtuous. He may be irritable or short-tempered and also eat poor quality foods. Hindu scriptures state that the person associates with bad people.

*UCHCHA & SWAKSHETRA* (exalted and own house)—If Mars is in Capricorn, Aries, or Scorpio in the 2nd house, the person will be very wealthy and have a beautiful face. He will be learned, knowledgeable, and well educated. He will be an excellent speaker. He will be courageous and possess a powerful imagination.

*NEECHA* (fallen)—If Mars is in Cancer in the 2nd house, the negative effects mentioned above are multiplied. The person is poor and earns his wealth through foul jobs, cruel work, or dishonest means. He will be depressed on account of a bad family life or because divorce has deprived him of his family. There is a speech defect or a difficulty in pronunciation. There may be diseases of the face, mouth, teeth, gums, or right eye. The person is lacking in imagination and has had little education. He may speak very harshly and enjoy using foul language. He will eat bad foods and may be a drunkard or abuse drugs.

Mars gives its full effects in the 28th year. At that time there will be difficulties relating to 2nd house affairs. These will not occur if Mars is well aspected or the ruler of good houses.

### **BUDDHA—MERCURY IN THE 2nd HOUSE**

Mercury in the 2nd house, if unafflicted, is in a fine position for intellectual and oratorical activities. The person will be learned and knowledgeable, and have a fine education. He will be wealthy and earn money through the use of his intellect. He will be an excellent speaker and may choose a career in education or lecturing. There is also an interest

poetry. The person will speak softly and sweetly. Others will enjoy listening to him. He has a clever imagination and is witty. Family life is happy, and the person eats good foods. He may be well versed in religious scriptures and foreign languages. If Mercury is afflicted in this house, there is a strong chance of a speech defect.

*UCHCHA & SWAKSHETRA* (exalted and own house)—If Mercury is in Gemini or Virgo in the 2nd house, the benefits given above are heightened. The person will be rich. He will achieve distinction or obtain a high position in the field of education. He may be a renowned scientist, mathematician, astrologer, or writer. He is an inspiring, imaginative, and brilliant lecturer. He may also have a youthful-looking face.

*NEECHA* (fallen)—If Mercury is in Pisces in the 2nd house, the person will be poor. He will have a bad education and a dull imagination. He will have a speech problem or difficulties with pronunciation. He eats bad foods and may be lacking in confidence. There may be diseases of the face, mouth, teeth, or right eye. Family life is disturbed or frenetic.

Mercury gives its full effects in the 32nd year. At that time there will be a rise in wealth, educational status, or other 2nd house affairs.

### **GURU—JUPITER IN THE 2nd HOUSE**

If Jupiter is in the 2nd house, the person will become rich easily. He will be wise, knowledgeable, and have a fine education. He will be an eloquent speaker, and people enjoy listening to him. He eats fine or exotic foods. He will be truthful, charitable, and virtuous. He will have a beautiful face and dress nicely. Family life is a source of happiness. The person will have a fine imagination and may become a poet. He will be passionate about education and may choose such a career. He may become a renowned scientist, mathematician, or writer. He may be the finest of astrologers.

*UCHCHA & SWAKSHETRA* (exalted and own house)—If Jupiter is in Cancer, Sagittarius, or Pisces in the 2nd house, the benefits mentioned above are heightened. Great wealth is certain. The person will be learned and wise. His knowledge is limitless. He will speak softly and sweetly and may be a poet. The person speaks only the truth. All 2nd house matters flourish.

*NEECHA* (fallen)—If Jupiter is in Capricorn in the 2nd house, there will be money problems or poverty. Family life is marred. There will be breaks in education. The person is lacking in imagination and knowledge. He will eat bad foods and may be a drunkard. There may be diseases of the face, mouth, gums, or teeth. The person may speak lies and be immoral.

Jupiter gives its full effects in the 16th year, and at that time there will be good effects relating to 2nd house affairs.

### **SUKRA—VENUS IN THE 2nd HOUSE**

If Venus is in the 2nd house, the person will be wealthy and pretty. He will speak softly and sweetly. Family life is a source of joy. The person is knowledgeable and has a good education. Money comes easily and may be acquired through business dealings involving jewelry or other beautiful objects. The person is imaginative and enjoys poetry. He will eat sweet foods. He will be a good speaker and will not use vulgar language. He will be charitable and virtuous, and will not lie. He dresses nicely.

*UCHCHA & SWAKSHETRA* (exalted and own house)—If Venus is in Pisces, Taurus, or Libra in the 2nd, the benefits mentioned above are magnified. The person will be rich. Marriage and domestic life will be blissful. The person is knowledgeable, wise, and may be well versed in religious scriptures. He has a very fertile imagination.

*NEECHA* (fallen)—If Venus is in Virgo in the 2nd house, the person will be poor. He will have a bad education and a dull imagination. He may earn his wealth through deceitful means or foul jobs. The person is unhappy due to marriage and family life being disturbed. He may lie and use foul language. He will not be charitable. There may be a problem in the right eye. There may also be diseases of the face, mouth, teeth, or gums.

Venus gives its full effects in the 25th year, and at that time there may be a rise in wealth, educational status, and other 2nd house affairs.

### **SA/V/—SATURN IN THE 2nd HOUSE**

If Saturn is in the 2nd house, the person will be poor and have to work very hard for his money. Education will suffer, and the person has little imagination. There may be difficulties with the right eye or diseases of the mouth, teeth, or gums. The face may be unattractive and appear old at a young age. Family life is marred, and the person is unhappy on this account. The person may be long-lived, as Saturn's aspect on the 8th house is good for longevity. He may earn wealth through businesses that deal with coal, wood, metal, mining, and hard labor. Hindu scriptures declare that the person will go far away from his native place in his latter years. The negative effects which have been described will not occur for the ascendants of Libra, Virgo, Taurus, or Capricorn. In such cases, Saturn becomes a *yogakaraka*, or functional benefic, because it rules good houses or occupies signs where it flourishes. For these ascendants, Saturn will give much wealth, which will accumulate gradually. Other 2nd

*UCHCHA* & *SWAKSHETRA* (exalted and own house)—If Saturn is in Libra, Capricorn, or Aquarius in the 2nd house, the person will become wealthy through a slow but steady process. The person will be learned and knowledgeable. He will be serious and dedicated to his family. He will have a fertile imagination. He may be a powerful speaker and an authority on certain subjects.

*NEECHA* (fallen)—If Saturn is in Aries in the 2nd house, the person will be poor and may earn his money through hard labor, foul jobs, or deceitful means. Family life will be very disturbed, and the person is miserable or depressed. Education will be limited, and the person has little imagination or knowledge. He will have a defect in his right eye. He will have diseases of the face, mouth, teeth, or gums.

Saturn gives its full effects in the 36th year. At that time there may be problems with finances, family life, education, or other 2nd house matters. The reverse will be the case if Saturn has become a *yogakaraka*, or functional benefic, because of house rulership or sign placement.

### ***RAHU*—THE NORTH NODE IN THE 2nd HOUSE**

*Rahu* in the 2nd house is one of the worst positions for this planet, as one's happiness will be greatly disturbed. The person may be of a depressive nature. Family life is also harmed, and there may be domestic quarrels or separation from the spouse. Because the 2nd rules the mouth and foods, the person may eat poor quality food and take alcohol or drugs. He may also consume large quantities of meat. Education and knowledge are not favored unless *Rahu* is posited in the sign of a friend or otherwise well disposed. The person may lie and use foul language. He will, however, have a most fascinating and peculiar imagination. There may be scars on the face or mouth, or problems in the right eye. *Rahu* as the planet of insatiable desire gives a craving for wealth but by itself is a detrimental influence for such matters. Also, the person may be inclined to make money through deceitful means. If *Rahu* is well disposed by sign or aspect, phenomenal wealth is possible. Ancient Hindu sages declare that the person is of a dark complexion.

*UCHCHA* (exalted)—If *Rahu* is in Virgo or Gemini in the 2nd house (or stationary direct or in forward motion), the person will gain great wealth. He will have a fine education and be knowledgeable. There may be a brilliant imagination and talent in poetry or lecturing. Family life and happiness may still be disturbed, but other 2nd house affairs flourish.

*Rahu* gives its full effects in the 42nd year. At that time there may be financial troubles, domestic problems, or general unhappiness.

## ***KETU-THE SOUTH NODE IN THE 2nd HOUSE***

If *Ketu* is in the 2nd house, the person will be poor and generally unhappy or depressive. He may also use foul language or lie. There may be speech problems, and the person may eat bad foods and take alcohol or drugs. Education and knowledge are not favored, and family life is marred.

*UCHCHA* (exalted)—If *Ketu* is in Gemini or Virgo in the 2nd house (or stationary direct or in forward motion), the person will have a good education and be extremely knowledgeable. He may be especially well versed in spiritual subjects. Financial affairs will flourish, and the person will eat good foods. He will have a beautiful face and be an excellent speaker, though he may use foul language. Family life may suffer.

*Ketu* gives its full effects in the 48th year. At that time there may be unhappiness or depression, financial difficulties, and domestic problems.

The 3rd house corresponds to an air sign and is therefore a house of *kama* (desire).

Brothers, courage, adventures, own efforts, life, energy, enthusiasm, initiative, motivation, all desires, voice. Fine arts of music, dance, and drama. Actors, dancers, singers, directors, producers, organizers. Hearing, mental stability, firmness of personality, neighbors, letters, communications, writings, servants, travel (short journeys), hands, arms, shoulders, right ear, breasts, life.

Aside from its rulership of brothers and sisters, the 3rd house is significant in that it governs desires in general as well as courage, adventures, and one's own efforts. What is revealed is whether one's desires are fulfilled and how much effort is required towards those ends. If the 3 desire houses (3rd, 7th, and 11th) are very strong, a person will get most anything he sincerely desires, even if specific astrological indications say otherwise. For example, if a horoscope contains a heavily afflicted 4th house (by rulership and occupancy), the person may still obtain his own home if he genuinely desires one and the desire houses are very well fortified. It is therefore necessary to analyze the 3rd, 7th, and 11th houses before giving any final judgement.

The 3rd house as ruler of adventures is also important. It will tell of a stagnant life or one that is filled with constant activity, excitement, and adventures. Also, since it governs courage, this house, when severely afflicted, indicates a person who is fearful. As indicator of brothers and sisters, the 3rd, when afflicted, is said in the ancient Hindu scriptures to



produce "no happiness from brothers." This is a good way to make the statement, because there will either be no siblings whatsoever, an antagonistic relationship with siblings, or a sibling who suffers or dies early. It is often impossible to know exactly which of these indications is the case.

The 3rd lord is considered bad in terms of its rulership disposition; therefore the placement of this planet will not much enhance the house it occupies. Generally not causing great harm, it is found to give lukewarm effects.

The karaka or indicator of the 3rd house is Mars.

### **The lord of the 3rd house placed in the:**

#### **1st HOUSE**

Talent and possible career in music, dance, or drama. Person lives and earns by his own efforts. Generally this position does not favor health and other 1st house indications; however, courage will be strong.

#### **2nd HOUSE**

Efforts to make money, person will not gain wealth except through hard work, slight difficulties in family life. This position does not favor relationship with siblings, though they may somehow assist in earning money.

#### **3rd HOUSE**

Planet in *swakshetra* (own house). Happiness from brothers & sisters, prosperous siblings, good hearing, good adventures, desires are fulfilled with minimal effort. Talent in music, dance, or drama. Good voice, good communicator, literary ability, possibility of career in communications, brave, valorous, plenty of inner-city travel, stable or firm personality. Person is lively, excited, and motivated.

#### **4th HOUSE**

Efforts and adventures may involve real estate, land, or farms. Brothers or sisters may be close to mother, or they may inherit ancestral wealth. Sibling may be in real estate or farming, etc.

#### **5th HOUSE**

Happiness from siblings, wealthy siblings, sibling may be involved in speculation, siblings of good character—high morals etc.,—courageous, desires are fulfilled, talented in music, drama, dance, or literary field.

#### **6th HOUSE**

Efforts connected to health matters (nursing or medical profession), efforts involving service jobs, desires fulfilled slowly and only after effort and perseverance. This position gives wealth if the person works

hard. Problems with siblings which can improve in time, hearing problems in right ear, sibling involved in medicine.

#### 7th HOUSE

Lord of a kama house in another *kama* house fulfills the desires. Strong desire nature, successful efforts, benefits from siblings, sibling may reside in foreign country, adventures involving opposite sex, strong sexual passions. This position is generally not good for married life.

#### 8th HOUSE

No happiness from brothers & sisters, bad relations with sibling, sibling dies early or leads life of hardship, no courage, constant fears, no adventures, desires go unfulfilled, expends great effort with little reward, hearing problems in right ear, poor communications, no ability in fine arts, efforts may involve occult or secret matters, brother may be involved in occult.

#### 9th HOUSE

Adventures involving long distance travel, benefits from siblings. Talent in music, dance, or drama. Vocal ability, brave, efforts succeed through luck, varied and exciting adventures, sibling may be close to father or inherit paternal property, sibling may be religious. The 3rd lord does not enhance 9th house significations (luck, father, etc.), but the 3rd house is doubly benefited, since the 9th is a good house and the 3rd lord will aspect its own house from the 9th.

#### 10th HOUSE

Works hard in career, siblings enjoy successful career, good earning ability, career in music, dance, drama or literary field. Travels for professional purposes, courageous and adventurous.

#### 11th HOUSE

Lord of a desire house in another desire house is auspicious. Desires are fulfilled, efforts are successful, siblings may aid in gaining wealth, gains from investments or involvement in fine arts or literary field, brave, good adventures.

#### 12th HOUSE

No happiness from siblings, sibling suffers or may die early, bad relationship with sibling, hearing problems in right ear, desires go unfulfilled, expends great effort with little reward, few adventures, no courage, constantly fearful, bad voice, no ability in music, dance, or drama. Will travel to "unknown places" (i.e., far-off lands such as India or Africa). Sibling may be involved in meditation, asceticism, or spiritual life. Sibling may be confined in jail or monastery, person suffers losses on account of sibling (by accepting bad advice).

## PLANETS IN THE 3rd HOUSE

The 3rd house rules, among other things, younger brothers and sisters, courage, desires, efforts, and adventures. Generally, the planet in the 3rd house reveals specific information about the next born sibling. The 3rd house does not rule the mind, as it does in Western astrology. It does however, rule communications. As such, it is the house most responsible for creating actors, dancers, singers, and musicians. Anyone in a literary field would also have a strong 3rd house. When the house is very well disposed, it creates a film or stage director or producer. It is also prominent in the lives of managers, organizers, and persons involved in detail work.

The 3rd house, along with the 6th, 10th, and 11th, is an *upachaya*, or "growing" house, where conditions may improve or strengthen in time with dedication. Malefic planets in *upachaya* houses give good results, and such is the case with the 3rd house. However, regarding siblings, malefics will cause nothing but grief unless they are well aspected or very well placed by sign position.

The 3rd house is also a house of life. It gives energy, excitement, and motivation. And the 3rd rules hands; therefore, if the house is afflicted, the person may be left-handed or have difficulties in his hands.

The *karaka*, or indicator, of the 3rd house is Mars. Final judgement of 3rd house matters should not be made without consideration of the house *karaka*, as well as the lord of the house.

## RAW—THE SUN IN THE 3rd HOUSE

If the Sun is in the 3rd house, the person will be courageous, brave, and adventurous. He will be bold and powerful and desire a position of authority. He will be motivated, and his efforts will succeed with perseverance. There will be little happiness with brothers and sisters. The person is firm or stable in his desires. The next-born sibling is male.

*UCHCHA & SWAKSHETRA* (exalted and own sign)—If the Sun is in Aries or Leo in the 3rd house, the benefits mentioned above are heightened. The person has a special or famous younger brother or sister. He will be powerful and courageous. He will be highly motivated, and his efforts will succeed easily. The person may attain distinction in the literary field or any profession involving communications. He will be a very strong personality. His desires will be fulfilled.

*NEECHA* (fallen)—If The Sun is in Libra in the 3rd house, the person's desires are intense, constant, and nearly insatiable. His efforts are unsuccessful, and his desires may remain unfulfilled. He will have prob-

lems with his brothers and sisters, or have none at all. The next younger 10 sibling will lead a difficult life or die early. The person may lack excitement or be unmotivated. He will be cowardly and fearful. He will have no talent in the fine arts.

### **CHANDRA—THE MOON IN THE 3rd HOUSE**

If the Moon is in the 3rd house, the significations of the house flourish, while the Moon is somewhat spoiled. Since the Moon governs the mind, this position does not favor mental peace. If the Moon is waning or afflicted, the person may be disturbed or mentally unstable. Moon in the 3rd is not particularly favorable for one's status or general well-being. Also, the relationship with the mother will be distant or disturbed. The person will have very strong desires. He will be interested in music, dance, drama, or singing, and may choose such a career. The person will be communicative and may be involved in the literary field or any communications career. He will also desire a position influencing the masses. If a man, he will have powerful desires for females. If the Moon is waxing, the person will have many younger brothers and sisters and will be protective of them. If the Moon is waning, he will have younger siblings, but the relationship may not be close. If the Moon is waxing the person's efforts will bear fruit and his desires will be fulfilled. He will be bold and courageous. He will travel constantly within his city. The person will have a beautiful voice and will be excited, adventurous, and motivated. He will have a very active mind. The Moon's aspect on the 9th house gives good effects regarding father and religion. Hindu scriptures declare that the person will be strong and intoxicated with power.

*UCHCHA & SWAKSHETRA* (exalted and own house)—If the Moon is in Taurus or Cancer in the 3rd house, the benefits given above are magnified. The person will be powerful and intelligent. His efforts succeed swiftly. He will derive only joy from his younger brothers and sisters. The immediate younger sibling may be female and will be fortunate or famous. Life will be exciting and filled with adventure. The person will be a great talent in one of the fine arts or the literary field. He will be spiritual and benefit from his father due to the Moon's aspect on the 9th house. He is highly motivated.

*NEECHA* (fallen)—If the Moon is in Scorpio in the 3rd house, the person will suffer on account of younger brothers and sisters, or he will have none at all. He will be depressed or mentally unstable. His desires are never-ending and his efforts constantly failing. The person may have an unappealing voice and be cowardly or fearful. There will be no talent in the fine arts or literary field. There will be a marked lack of motivation, and the person leads a stagnant life. The relationship with the mother is spoiled, and her life itself is filled with suffering. The person may have a hearing problem in the right ear.

### **KUJA—MARS IN THE 3rd HOUSE**

If Mars is in the 3rd house, there will be bad relations with brothers and sisters, no siblings at all, or the next-born will suffer or die early. The person will be excited, motivated, and have a strong gusto for life. He will have a problem in his right ear. He will be strong in his desires and work very hard in his efforts. The person will be bold, courageous, and adventurous. He will have a firm and stable personality, and may be a pioneer in his field. If Mars is well aspected or ruling good houses, the person will be talented in the literary field or the fine arts of music, dance, drama, or singing. The next-born sibling may be masculine and of an aggressive nature. Life with the father is disturbed due to Mars' aspect on the 9th house. Mars, when afflicted in the house of desires, will make the person overly sexual. As a malefic in an *upachaya* house, Mars is beneficial to the person's general wealth, happiness, and well-being.

*UCHCHA & SWAKSHETRA* (exalted and own house)—If Mars is in Capricorn, Aries, or Scorpio in the 3rd house, the person will be brave and powerful. He will be a strong leader or commander. The personality will be solid or unshakable. The person is highly gifted in the fine arts or literary field. He will enjoy happiness from younger brothers and sisters. The next-born sibling may be famous, gifted, or highly successful. The person will have his desires fulfilled and will constantly travel within his city. He will have a powerful or beautiful voice. The person may be a director or producer, and will excel in organizational work.

*NEECHA* (fallen)—If Mars is in Cancer in the 3rd house, the person will suffer on account of younger brothers and sisters, or have none at all. The next younger sibling will lead a difficult life or die at early age. The person will have a problem in his right ear. His efforts will be unsuccessful and his desires insatiable. The personality will be wavering, changeable, or weak. There will be no talent in the literary field or the fine arts. The person may have an unattractive voice. He may be left-handed or have ailments of the fingers.

### **BUDDHA MERCURY IN THE 3rd HOUSE**

If Mercury is in the 3rd house, the person will be talented in the literary field. He may also be skillful as a singer, dancer, actor, or musician. His efforts and adventures may involve business or commerce. His desires are more changeable than usual. They will, however, be fulfilled. There will be a good number of brothers and sisters, and he will derive happiness from them. The next-born sibling will be of an intellectual nature. There will be a good deal of inner city travel. If Mercury is afflicted, the personality will be changeable, nervous, excitable, or unstable.

*UCHCHA & SWAKSHETRA* (exalted and own house)—If Mercury is

in Virgo or Gemini in the 3rd house, the person is blessed with many fine 1 C younger brothers and sisters. He will be remarkably skilled in writing or another facet of the communication arts. He may be a talented actor, dancer, musician, or singer. He will be very sharp in business or commerce. The personality is stable, and the person will have a beautiful voice. He will be lively and motivated. The immediate younger sibling will be famous, talented, or successful in an intellectual career.

*NEECHA* (fallen)—If Mercury is in Pisces in the 3rd house, the person will be nervous or mentally unstable. He will receive no pleasure from brothers and sisters. The next-born sibling will suffer or die early. The person will be cowardly and fearful. His desires will constantly change. He will have a problem in his right ear. The person will have little excitement and few adventures in life. He will receive no help from others in his efforts.

### **GURU—JUPITER IN THE 3rd HOUSE**

This is a good position for 3rd house matters but bad for the significations of Jupiter. Hindu scriptures specifically state that the person will be miserly and lose many opportunities in life. However, Jupiter's aspect on the 9th house must increase the luck and neutralize some of the bad effects. The person will have many younger brothers and sisters and receive benefits and happiness from them. The person will be a highly talented actor, dancer, singer, or musician. He may be a director or producer of films or stage plays. He will have a beautiful or powerful voice. The person will be communicative and may be involved in literary work or a communications career. His efforts are successful and his desires fulfilled. The immediate younger sibling will be masculine, religious, fortunate, and happy.

*UCHCHA & SWAKSHETRA* (exalted and own house)—If Jupiter is in Cancer, Sagittarius, or Pisces in the 3rd house, the benefits mentioned above are heightened. The person will be the finest actor, singer, dancer, or musician. He may also be a director or producer. He may be a renowned writer or a professional in any communications career. The person's efforts succeed with ease and his desires are fulfilled. His immediate younger sibling will be fortunate, highly spiritual, or famous. The person receives only joy from his siblings.

*NEECHA* (fallen)—If Jupiter is in Capricorn in the 3rd house, the person will suffer on account of his younger siblings, or he will have none at all. The immediate younger sibling may be immoral, lead a life of hardship, or die early. The person is unlucky and loses many opportunities. His efforts continuously fail. His desires are never-ending. He may have a weak or wavering personality. There will be no talent in the fine arts,

the person is a poor communicator. He will also be fearful and lacking in motivation.

### **SUKRA VENUS IN THE 3rd HOUSE**

Venus in the 3rd house is considered good for 3rd house matters but generally bad for the significations of Venus. Hindu scriptures assert that the person will be stingy or miserly. They also declare him to be overly sexual or promiscuous. This is because the 3rd house rules desires and Venus is the planet of passions. If Venus is in the 3rd house, the person will have a good number of younger brothers and sisters, and the immediate younger sibling is female. There will be happiness from the siblings, and their lives will be fortunate and happy. The person will be talented in music, dance, singing, or drama. He will also have literary ability. He may be a director or producer of films or stage plays. The person will have a strong desire nature, and his desires will be fulfilled. He will have a beautiful voice.

*UCHCHA & SWAKSHETRA* (exalted and own house)—Venus, the planet of art, being well placed in Pisces, Taurus, or Libra, and occupying the house of fine arts, will create the finest actor, singer, musician, or dancer. The person will also be a talented writer and excel in all kinds of communication skills. He may be a director or producer. He fulfills his desires easily. He will lead a very adventurous and exciting life. His younger brother or sister may be famous or highly talented and fortunate. There is great happiness from siblings. The person is excited and highly motivated.

*NEECHA* (fallen)—If Venus is in Virgo in the 3rd house, the person may be overly sexual. His desires in general are constant and nearly insatiable. The person is never satisfied, and his desires are not easily fulfilled, if at all. The person will be fearful and cowardly. There are few adventures in the life, and the person may be inactive or stagnant. He will lack incentive and initiative. He may have a hearing problem in the right ear. The person's younger siblings may suffer or die early. In any event, there is very little happiness from them. There is no talent in the fine arts. Married life suffers whenever Venus is in Virgo.

### **SANI SATURN IN THE 3rd HOUSE**

If Saturn is in the 3rd house, the person will have few younger brothers or sisters. His relationship with them will be distant or marred. The immediate younger sibling may be mature, conservative, or of an ascetic nature and may lead a life of hardship, depending on the condition of Saturn. The person will desire to be a leader. His efforts may succeed and his desires be fulfilled, but only after initial failures. The person must work very hard and will receive help from no one. His success generally comes late in life. In his work he may have to do hard physical

labor. The person is conservative in action and may lack motivation. He may be inactive or lead a stagnant life. He may also have a problem in his right ear. Because malefics in upachaya houses are good, the person will be courageous and protective of others. He will have a firm and interesting personality and will develop a strong will. The person will be talented in the literary or communications field. He may also be interested and talented in the fine arts. Hindu scriptures state that the person will have a defect in his hands or be left-handed.

*UCHCHA* & *SWAKSHETRA* (exalted and own house)—If Saturn is in Libra, Capricorn, or Aquarius in the 3rd house, the person will be powerful, highly motivated, and perhaps a leader. He may have few younger siblings, but they will be strong and of good character. There may be great talent in the fine arts or literary field. The person will be a devoted worker, and his efforts will succeed gradually. He will gain more and more power as life goes on. In his leadership, he will protect others.

*NEECHA* (fallen)—If Saturn is in Aries in the 3rd house, the person will suffer on account of his brothers and sisters, or have none at all. The immediate younger sibling will suffer or die early. The person will be unmotivated and lead a stagnant life. He will have a weak will or wavering personality. His efforts continuously fail and his desires go unfulfilled. The person may have a defect in his right ear. He will receive no help in his efforts. He will have an unappealing voice and no ability in the fine arts. He will be a poor communicator. The person may have arthritis or some other defect in his hands.

### **RAHU—THE NORTH NODE IN THE 3rd HOUSE**

*Rahu* is very well placed in the 3rd house, where malefics give good results. The person will be adventurous, excited, and motivated. He will also be courageous, strong-willed, and of an interesting and firm personality. As *Rahu* signifies insatiable desires, the person will have powerful cravings to communicate. This position favors wealth, respect, and the fulfillment of one's efforts and desires. It also gives great ability with organizational or detail work. If *Rahu* is well disposed, there will be literary talent and skill in one of the fine arts. Also, the person may have a beautiful voice. There will be much inner-city travel. The only bad effect of this placement is that the person will have few younger brothers and sisters or no happiness from them. Because the 3rd is also a house of life (along with the 8th), the ancient sages assert that the person will be long-lived.

*UCHCHA* (exalted)—If *Rahu* is in Gemini or Virgo in the 3rd house (or stationary direct or in forward motion), the person will be brave and courageous. He will have a very interesting personality and be brimming with energy, enthusiasm, and life. There may be great talent in music,



dance, or drama. The person may be a producer or director of films or stage plays. He will excel in organizational or detail work. He will also be an excellent communicator or a fine writer. The person will have troubles with his brothers and sisters, or he will have very few siblings younger than himself. He will have very strong desires, which will generally be fulfilled, since his efforts are successful. There will be a great deal of short-distance travel.

### ***KETU-THE SOUTH NODE IN THE 3rd HOUSE***

If *Ketu* is in the 3rd house, the effects are similar to those given for *Rahn*, but not quite as beneficial. The person will be respected and of an interesting or extraordinary personality. There will be a good deal of liveliness and excitement about the person. However, there will be little or no happiness from brothers and sisters. This is a good placement for a spiritual seeker, as the ascetic influence of *Ketu* in the house of desires causes fewer cravings than usual and a sense of non-attachment to one's efforts. The person is brave and courageous.

*UCHCHA* (exalted)—If *Ketu* is in Gemini or Virgo in the 3rd house (or stationary direct or in forward motion), the person will be spiritual and non-attached to worldly desires. He will have excellent powers of discrimination and take a broad view of all issues. The person will be courageous, brave, and of a firm and interesting personality. There may be great talent in any one of the fine arts or any communicative field. The person may excel in writing and author several books. The next younger brother or sister may be extraordinarily spiritual or an ascetic type. There will be talent in organizational and detail work. The person may also have a beautiful voice. His efforts will generally be successful and his desires fulfilled.

---

**4TH HOUSE**

**SUKFIA BHAVA—HOUSE OF HAPPINESS & COMFORTS**

The 4th house corresponds to a water sign and is therefore a house of *moksha* (self realization or final liberation).

Mother, the heart (emotions and passions), happiness, land, fixed assets, buildings, real estate, ancestral inheritances, comforts, conveyances (cars, boats, planes), academic degree, endings, close of life, private affairs, farms, graves.

The 4th house most notably signifies the home, mother, and conveyances. It also, however, governs happiness and the heart. Therefore it is to be considered that any planet occupying the 4th reveals the passions ingrained in one's heart. Capricorn ruling the 4th would signify a passion for business, whereas Libra, a sign of Venus, would give a love of art. Although the attraction may not dominate one's career choice, it is part of the person's heritage and will remain so for life. The 4th also governs the educational degree, and therefore even if the education house (the 2nd) is weak, one may still obtain a degree if the 4th is well fortified.

The *karakas*, or indicators, of the 4th lk, use are Moon and Mercury.

**Ruler of the 4th house placed in the:**

1st HOUSE

Plentiful fixed assets, owns homes and conveyances (cars, boats, planes), good educational degree, enjoys many comforts, happiness, close to mother, raised with care and affection from mother, may inherit maternal property or wealth, well respected, healthy.

## 2nd HOUSE

Earns money through land or real estate, good finances, happy family life, supports family members, good education, passion for money, wealth through mother or maternal relations.

## 3rd HOUSE

Suffers on account of siblings, little happiness from mother. Land or wealth comes strictly by one's own efforts. This position does not favor fixed assets or other 4th house matters, as the 3rd house is the 12th house from the 4th.

## 4th HOUSE

Planet in *swakshetra* (own house). Talent and passion for the indications of the occupying planet. Learned, obtains good degree, enjoys fine cars and conveyances, happiness from mother, long-lived mother, happiness and many comforts, owns land, wealthy, may discover hidden treasure, successful and smooth endings, peaceful or happy close of life. The *moksha* lord in a *moksha* house is good for spiritual life.

## 5th HOUSE

Person owns homes, land, and conveyances. Good intellect, good education, many comforts, powerful or wealthy mother, benefits from mother, mother is religious or of good character, enjoys ancestral property. Happiness and gains through child, successful children, gains from government.

## 6th HOUSE

Discord with mother, difficulty in owning home or land, car problems, few fixed assets, hard to obtain degree, breaks in education, unhappy or problematic endings, sickly mother, mother may be involved in medicine, prominent maternal uncle, good jobs, good health.

## 7th HOUSE

Owns land or homes, powerful mother, good comforts and conveyances, passion for spouse, marital happiness, powerful spouse, good fortune and happiness.

## 8th HOUSE

Few fixed assets, owns no land or home, few luxuries in life, car problems, no happiness from mother, mother has hard life or may die early, adverse relationship with mother, unhappy, does not obtain degree, breaks in education, unhappy endings, difficult close of life, no maternal inheritance, passion for occult sciences. Moksha lord in a *moksha* house is auspicious for self-realization and spiritual life.

## 9th HOUSE

Happiness and benefits from mother, mother is religious or of good

character, powerful father, gains from father, benefits from guru, passion for religion and philosophy, high degree, learned, happy, fortunate, many comforts, owns land or homes.

#### 10th HOUSE

This is a powerful position indicating a strong and successful career. Political power, well respected by powerful people, may be a ruler or leader, may be famous.

#### 11 th HOUSE

Wealth and benefits from mother, profits through real estate, good comforts, happy and fortunate.

#### 12th HOUSE

Poor, owns no land or homes, few fixed assets, car problems, unhappy, does not obtain degree, breaks in education, few luxuries, no happiness from mother, mother suffers or dies early, bad relationship with mother, unhappy endings, difficult close of life, no maternal inheritance. A *moksha* lord in a *moksha* house is good for spiritual life. Happy afterlife (i.e., attains heaven). Person may live in foreign lands.

### PLANETS IN THE 4TH HOUSE

The 4th house reveals more than a few important matters. Among these are mother, homes, happiness and contentment, land, fixed assets, education and degree, the heart (emotionally and physically), and comforts. Because it rules happiness and contentment, the 4th house is of immense importance. In India, where life is more difficult by circumstance, astrologers are careful to note whether a person may be content with his lot in life.

Although the condition and happiness of the mother may be seen from the 4th, one must be careful when predicting her longevity. In India, where diseases are more often fatal, it is easy to conclude that the mother will die at an early age if the 4th house is afflicted. In the west, the house must be very badly disposed to indicate such results.

Unlike in Western astrology, family life is not seen from the 4th but the 2nd house.

The 4th is a *moksha* house, and planets occupying it may give an interest in spiritual life or occult subjects.

Planets in the 4th house gain power and prominence because they are in a *kendra* (angular house). The nature and tendencies of any occupying planet will be deeply ingrained in the person and will be noticeable to others. Planets in the 4th aspect the 10th house which in nearly all cases

will give energy and power to the person's career. Therefore, if many planets occupy the 4th, the person will hold a powerful position in life, even though the 10th house may be otherwise weak or devoid of planets.

There is a general rule that *neecha* planets in *kendras* are good. In practice, they are still harmful, but not always to the extent expected. Therefore care should be taken before giving an extreme judgement.

The *karakas* or indicators, of the 4th house are the Moon and Mercury. Final judgement of 4th house matters should not be made without consideration of the house *karakas* and the house lord.

### **RAVI—THE SUN IN THE 4th HOUSE**

If the Sun is in the 4th house and unaspected by a benefic, the person will be unhappy and irritable or quarrelsome. He will not benefit from, or get along with, his mother. He will have few fixed assets or conveyances. He will, however, have a good career and hold his father dear to his heart. He may get paternal property if the Sun is well aspected or ruling good houses. The person will be ambitious and fond of power. He will enjoy gold ornaments or jewelry. There may be an interest in spiritual or occult subjects. Education may be interrupted and a degree difficult to obtain. If the Sun is afflicted, there will be heart problems. Hindu scriptures declare that the person will be constantly roaming about in search of happiness.

*UCHCHA & SWAKSHETRA* (exalted and own house)—If the Sun is in Aries or Leo in the 4th house, the person will own nice homes, land, and conveyances. He will have a successful career and wield much power. Maternal happiness will be lacking. The person will inherit paternal property and will benefit from his father. He will gain more power towards the close of his life. He will have a good education and obtain a fine degree.

*NEECHA* (fallen)—If the Sun is in Libra in the 4th house, the person will be unhappy and lack contentment. He may be cruel-hearted. He will suffer on account of both his mother and father. Both parents may lead difficult lives or die at early ages. The person will have car problems and may not own his own home. He may lose or sell his fixed assets at different intervals in his life. He will have an interrupted education and may not obtain a degree. The person will have heart diseases. He will also have career problems and be powerless.

### **CHANDRA—THE MOON IN THE 4th HOUSE**

**WAXING MOON**—This is the best position for the Moon, as it gets *dik bola*, or directional strength, in the 4th house. The person will be happy and content. He will be close with his mother and benefit from her.

The mother will be fortunate and long-lived. The person will have a good 11 heart and be very kind and tender. He will be fortunate in owning fine homes and all kinds of conveyances (cars, boats, planes, etc.). He will enjoy many comforts and luxuries. The person will obtain a good position and much status in his career. He will have many female friends, and they will be dear to his heart. He will have a good education and earn a prestigious degree. The person will be sensitive to the cares of the masses and interested in protecting them. He will inherit maternal or ancestral property or wealth. He may gain from farming, agriculture, or landscaping.

**WANING MOON**—If the waning Moon is in the 4th house, the person may be close to his mother, but her affection and guidance may be distorted or less than valuable. Happiness and contentment are constantly fluctuating. The person will move his place of residence more often than normal. Hindu scriptures state that the person will be brought up on the breast milk of a woman other than his mother and will be weak and sickly during childhood.

**UCHCHA & SWAKSHETRA** (exalted and own house)—If the Moon is in Taurus or Cancer in the 4th house, the person will be extremely fortunate, and the benefits given above are magnified. The person will be successful and powerful. He will enjoy the finest homes, conveyances, and luxuries, as well as being happy and content. He may obtain the highest educational degree. His mother may be wealthy, famous, and long-lived. The relationship with the mother is a source of joy. The person may benefit or have a good relationship with the masses. If the Moon is waning, the effects are proportionately lessened but still beneficial.

**NEECHA** (fallen)—If the Moon is in Scorpio in the 4th house, the person will suffer on account of his mother. The mother's life may be difficult and unhappy, or she may die early. The person may be mean or cruel-hearted. He may also have problems or diseases of the heart. He may not own homes or land, and he will have car problems. The person will lose or sell fixed assets at different points in his life. He will be unhappy and discontented. There will be interruptions in education, and the person may not obtain a degree. He will not have been breast-fed.

## **KUJA MARS IN THE 4th HOUSE**

If Mars is in the 4th house, the person will suffer on account of his mother. He will not get along with her, and they will argue often. The person will not own his own homes or live in nice surroundings unless Mars is well aspected or ruling good houses. Nor will he own land. The person will have car problems, and if Mars is afflicted, there may be fires in his home. He is liable to have heart diseases. The person may be mean or cruel-hearted and will not be happy or content. He will not inherit maternal or ancestral property, or if he does he may lose it.

ings of any nature will be discordant or troublesome. The close of his life will be difficult. The person will have a successful or powerful career. He may have an interrupted education or difficulties obtaining a degree. Mars in the 4th indicates *Kujadosha*, or Mars affliction. Therefore, married life and domestic harmony is marred unless the person marries a spouse who also has a *Kujadosha* horoscope. The exception to this rule is if Mars in the 4th house is in Scorpio. (For further details, see page 67). Hindu scriptures declare that Mars will destroy any planet it conjoins in the 4th house.

*UCHCHA & SWAKSHETRA* (exalted and own house)—If Mars is in Capricorn, Aries, or Scorpio in the 4th house, the person will own abundant land and houses. He may own fine cars and other conveyances. His mother may be powerful and long-lived, though their relationship may be discordant. The person will have an excellent education and obtain a fine degree. He will have abundant fixed assets.

*NEECHA* (fallen)—If Mars is in Cancer in the 4th house, the person's mother will lead a life of suffering or die early. The relationship with her is spoiled, and they will constantly argue. The person will not own his own land or homes. He will live in dilapidated houses and have car problems or no car at all. He will have few fixed assets and be very unhappy or dissatisfied. The person will not have a good career and may suffer from heart diseases. He will receive no maternal or ancestral property. He will have an interrupted education or fail to obtain a degree.

## BUDDHA MERCURY IN THE 4th HOUSE

If Mercury is in the 4th house, it is very good for intellectual and educational activities. The person will have a fine education and earn a good degree. He will be happy. He will own land, homes, and conveyances. He will get along well with his mother, though the relationship may not be an emotional one. The person will enjoy music and other fine arts. His mother will be learned and intelligent. Hindu scriptures state that the person will be wealthy, have many good friends, and be deprived of ancestral property. If Mercury is aspected by any malefic, the results will be reversed.

*UCHCHA & SWAKSHETRA* (exalted and own house)—If Mercury is in Gemini or Virgo in the 4th house, the benefits listed above are heightened. The person will be a scholar and may choose a career in education or another intellectual field. His mother will be highly intelligent and special or famous. The person will be very content and will own fine cars or boats. He may own land, buildings, and other fixed assets.

*NEECHA* (fallen)—If Mercury is in Pisces in the 4th house, the person will be dissatisfied and unhappy. He will suffer on account of his

mother, and she will lead a difficult life or die early. She may be mentally unstable. The person will have a poor education and may not obtain a degree. He will have car problems and may not own his own house. He will be nervous, lack confidence, and enjoy bragging. The person will be deprived of ancestral property and will enjoy few luxuries. Endings will be discordant, and the person may lose or sell his fixed assets at different points in his life.

### **SUKRA VENUS IN THE 4th HOUSE**

This is the best position for Venus, as it gets *dik Bala*, or directional strength, in the 4th house. If Venus is in the 4th, the person will be happy and content. He will be kind, tender-hearted, and capable of forgiving anyone. He will be close to his mother and will benefit from her. The mother will be beautiful, happy, and long-lived. The person will own nice homes and conveyances. He will enjoy many luxuries and comforts. He will be diplomatic and well liked by everyone. He will gain maternal or ancestral wealth or property. Endings will be smooth, and the close of life is happy. The person will have a good education and obtain a fine degree. He will be fond of the arts, beautiful objects, and pretty females. He will be passionate about life.

*UCHCHA & SWAKSHETRA* (exalted and own house)—If Venus is in Pisces, Taurus, or Libra in the 4th house, the benefits given above are heightened. The person will be extremely fortunate. His mother will be virtuous, very special, or famous. The person will be respected and adored by all. His happiness and contentment is unshakable. He will have a fine education and earn a prestigious degree. He will be wealthy and own all kinds of luxuries. The person will own plenty of land, buildings, and other fixed assets. He will have the best cars, boats, or planes.

*NEECHA* (fallen)—If Venus is in Virgo in the 4th house, the person will suffer on account of his mother. He will also be dissatisfied and unhappy. The mother will be weak, lead a life of hardship, and may die early. The person will not own his own house, and he will have car problems. He will own few fixed assets and will at different intervals in his life lose or sell them off. He will have few luxuries and comforts. He will have an interrupted education and difficulties obtaining a degree.

### **GURU JUPITER IN THE 4th HOUSE**

If Jupiter is in the 4th house, the person will be fortunate. He will be happy and content and will enjoy many luxuries and comforts. He will be well cared-for by his mother, and their relationship will be close. The person will own nice homes, large cars, and plenty of fixed assets. He will inherit maternal and ancestral wealth or property. He will have a successful career and be well respected. Education will be good, and the person



gets a fine degree. He will be spiritual and interested in enlightenment. Religion, philosophy, and occult subjects will be dear to his heart. He will have a good upbringing and be generous and warm-hearted. If Jupiter is afflicted, the person may be deprived of fixed assets and will quarrel with his mother.

*UCHCHA & SWAKSHETRA* (exalted and own house)—If Jupiter is in Cancer, Sagittarius, or Pisces in the 4th house, the person is extremely lucky and the benefits above are heightened. The person will be wealthy from his abundant real estate and other fixed assets. He will be very happy and remarkably spiritual or religious. The person will receive plenty of ancestral wealth or property. His mother may be special or famous, and the relationship with her is joyous. The person will have a fine career. The close of his life brings further contentment and a higher spiritual stage. Endings will be easy and pleasant.

*NEECHA* (fallen)—If Jupiter is in Capricorn in the 4th house, the person will be dissatisfied and unhappy. He will suffer on account of his mother. Her life will be difficult, or she may die early. The person will have a poor education and may not obtain a degree. He will have car problems and may live in run-down houses. He will have few fixed assets. He may have been brought up with a distorted view of religion. The person may be rigid and dogmatic in his philosophy. He will be deprived of his ancestral or maternal inheritances.

### **SAM SATURN IN THE 4th HOUSE**

If Saturn is in the 4th house, the person will be overly serious, unhappy, or miserable. There will be several major ups and downs in his life. He will receive no happiness from his mother, and her life is filled with hardship. She may die early. The person will have car problems and may live in old or dilapidated houses. He will own few fixed assets. He may suffer from heart diseases or be brokenhearted. He may live a secluded life, especially in his latter years. The close of his life may be restrictive or depressing. The person may have educational problems and fail to obtain a degree. Hindu scriptures state that the person will be sickly in his early years. If Saturn is a *yogakaraka* ruling good houses, the results are reversed. For Taurus and Libra ascendants, Saturn in the 4th gives happiness and plentiful fixed assets—especially real estate.

*UCHCHA & SWAKSHETRA* (exalted and own house)—If Saturn is in Libra, Capricorn, or Aquarius in the 4th house, the person will own homes and plenty of real estate. He will have a good education and obtain a fine degree. He will have a powerful career and be respected. He will enjoy maternal or ancestral wealth and property. The mother is very strong and may have endured a good deal of hardship in her life. The person may be adept at carpentry and other forms of manual labor.

has had a good upbringing and is disciplined, serious, and humble. He 1 1 1 may be extraordinarily spiritual and unattached to relative pleasures.

*NEECHA* (fallen)—If Saturn is in Aries in the 4th house, the person will be extremely unhappy. He will suffer on account of his mother, and she will lead a life of hardship or die early. The person will own few fixed assets and may live in dilapidated houses. He will have a poor education and fail to earn a degree. He will receive no maternal or ancestral inheritances. The person will not be respected and may be broken hearted. He will have car problems. He will suffer from heart diseases. At the close of his life the person may be alone and miserable.

### ***RAHU-THE NORTH NODE IN THE 4th HOUSE***

If *Rahu* is in the 4th house, the person will have difficulties with his mother, who may herself lead a troubled life. The person will have strong desires to own land or his own home, but this placement is a negative influence towards such ambitions. There may be difficulties in the educational life or in obtaining a degree. Since the 4th is an angular house, which gives power to planets, and because it rules the heart and emotions, this person may have powerful cravings for worldly benefits. Happiness and contentment may be somewhat disturbed by such insatiable desires. It is said that *Rahu* or *Ketu* in any angular house causes many major changes throughout the life.

*UCHCHA* (exalted)—if *Rahu* is in Gemini or Virgo in the 4th house (or stationary direct or in forward motion), the person will desire and eventually succeed in obtaining very fine or special homes. The home may be exceptional in that it may be a mansion, farm, ranch, or place to house orphans or needy people. Or it will be used for some out-of-the-ordinary purpose. The person will also own very fine cars, boats and other conveyances. He will obtain a good educational degree and may be interested in occult subjects. The mother will be especially worldly or powerful, and of a very strong character. And she will be a beneficial force in the person's life.

### ***KETU-THE SOUTH NODE IN THE 4th HOUSE***

If *Ketu* is in the 4th house, the person will have a disturbed relationship with his mother, who may herself be weak, sickly, or lacking in confidence. The person will be of a discriminating nature and bent on discovering the truths of life. He will have trouble obtaining land and homes, and may live in old houses with bugs, insects, and vermin. He may leave his parents early in life and live far from his birthplace. There will be car problems, which may be difficult to properly diagnose. Also, the person may have difficulties in his education or in obtaining a degree. The spiritual *Ketu* in this angular *moksha* house gives a strong interest in

enlightenment or spiritual life.

*UCHCHA* (exalted)—If *Ketu* is in Gemini or Virgo in the 4th house (or stationary direct or in forward motion), the person will own special homes, which may be used for out-of-the-ordinary purposes. He will drive fine cars and have a good education. The person's mother will be a beneficial influence and of great character. She may be highly spiritual.

**PUTRA BRAVA—HOUSE OF CHILDREN**

The 5th house corresponds to a fire sign and is therefore a house of *dharma* (duty or life purpose).

Children, intelligence, the mind, *poorvapunya* (past-life credit), speculation, gambling, sports, art of painting or drawing, morals, merit, charity, religious-mindedness, romance, love affairs, pleasure, mantras, spiritual techniques, wisdom, high learning, kingship, good deeds.

The 5th house, being a *trikona* (trinal house), is auspicious. The ruler of the 5th benefits whatever house it occupies. Aside from its essential rulership of children, the mind, investments, etc., it is a very significant part of a horoscope because it governs what is termed *poorvapunya*. This is the past-life credit (or lack of it) which is due to show up in this lifetime. Nearly all world-famous individuals have a powerful 5th house. This is the indication that they have worked hard enough to earn what is now their reward. Since *poorvapunya* is in a sense a "birthright," a person with great *poorvapunya* often feels or knows his destiny at an early age.

Also as this is the house of morals and merit, a powerful 5th denotes a person of ability, integrity, humility, and other fine qualities.

The 5th plays a major role in the lives of great saints and religious leaders since it rules religious-mindedness, morals, mantras, and spiritual techniques.

In India, marriages—at least until recently—were prearranged at

birth or a young age. Therefore love affairs, as seen from the 5th, meant the quality of love received from the spouse. In the West it reveals love affairs both before and after marriage.

The *karaka* or indicator of the 5th house is Jupiter.

### **The ruler of the 5th house placed in the:**

#### 1st HOUSE

A *dharma* lord in a *dharma* house is auspicious in giving a powerful destiny. Respected or famous, intelligent, wealthy, handsome, kind, kingly, happiness from children, religious-minded, enjoys speculating, enjoys sports, good education, attains wisdom, destined to continue same path as last life, performs good deeds, charitable. Learned in scriptures, mantras, and spiritual techniques. Pleasurable love affairs, happy childhood—good start in life.

#### 2nd HOUSE

Great intelligence, learned, knowledgeable, career in education, good speaker, may be astrologer or mathematician, happy family life, large or prosperous family, wealthy, good imagination, enjoys good food, may earn money through temples or teaching religious techniques.

#### 3rd HOUSE

Happiness from siblings, desires are fulfilled, exciting adventures, brave. Talented in music, dance, or drama. Literary ability.

#### 4th HOUSE

Happiness from mother, long-lived mother. Destined to own land, homes, or conveyances. Many comforts and luxuries, great happiness, pleasant endings, peaceful close of life, intelligent, obtains fine degree.

#### 5th HOUSE

Planet in *swakshetra* (own house). Happiness from children, prosperous children, highly intelligent, religious-minded, performs good deeds, enjoys sports, successful investments, likes to speculate, happy love affairs, knowledge of mantras or scriptures, strong integrity and merit, may head religious or spiritual organization, very strong *poorvapunya*, powerful *dharma*, interest in politics, may be a ruler, benefits from wealthy persons or philanthropists.

#### 6th HOUSE

Troubles with children, dull intellect, disturbed mind, difficulties passing exams, hardships in love affairs, benefits from maternal uncle, gets good jobs, good health, knowledge of medicine or healing arts brought over from past incarnation.

#### 7th HOUSE

Happy marriage. Beautiful, intelligent, or devoted spouse. Good mind, prosperous children, happiness from children, child may live in foreign country, strong passions. This is a fortunate position for health, name and fame, etc., as the 5th lord from the 7th will aspect the ascendant.

#### 8th HOUSE

No happiness from children, possible abortion or death of child, adverse relations with child, few children, losses from investments, difficulties in love matters, unintelligent, hard-to-pass exams, unrighteous, immoral, has wasted past life and has no previous credit forthcoming.

#### 9th HOUSE

A dharma lord in a *dharma* house is auspicious. The *trikona* lord in a *trikona* house is one of the finest placements possible. Lucky, fortunate, wealthy, has divine grace, famous, happiness from children, spiritual children, prosperous children, happy love affairs, highly spiritual or religious, philosophical, knowledge of scriptures and mantras, gains from father, gains from elders and guru, obtains finest guru, lucky in obtaining knowledge. Father is wealthy, famous, or long-lived. Father may be religious. Powerful dharma. May become spiritual teacher or head of religious organization. This position is most common in horoscopes of saints, gurus, and spiritual leaders.

#### 10th HOUSE

Prominent career, fame, career may involve speculation or sports, powerful children, happiness from children, performs good deeds, visits holy sights, gains from eminent or government people, career in politics.

#### 11th HOUSE

Profits from children, many friends, powerful friends, great wealth, plentiful opportunities, success in all undertakings, fulfilled desires. Excellent intelligence, as the 5th lord from the 11th aspects the 5th. Benefits from eldest sibling.

#### 12th HOUSE

No happiness from children, possible abortion or early death of child, few children, bad relations with child, child may become an ascetic pursuing meditation or *moksha*. Unhappy love affairs, losses through speculation, unintelligent, disturbed mind, difficulties in passing exams, immoral, unrighteous, has wasted previous life and has no credit forthcoming, peaceful after life, may become detached from worldly affairs and pursue meditation and *moksha*, enjoys bed pleasures (good sex life), owns nice beds with ornaments.

### PLANETS IN THE 5TH HOUSE

The 5th house rules children, intelligence, and the mind, among

many other important matters. As a *trikona*, or trinal house, it is capable of giving some of the finest benefits in a horoscope. Because the 5th rules the mind, common sense, and intelligence, it reveals to a great extent the quality of the person. A good 5th house gives morals and virtue, refinement, class, integrity, and ability—in short, a depth and fineness of character above and beyond any other horoscope indication.

The 5th house also rules *poorvapunya*, or past-life credit. Whatever planet occupies the house denotes the specific ability or talent resulting from the labor of one's last incarnation. If the 5th house planet is afflicted or fallen, then one has abused the significations indicated and now has problems in that area.

Because the 5th house rules kingship, it is often the most significant house of politicians and rulers. Wealth also is directly influenced by this house because investments are a 5th house affair. And any planet in the 5th naturally aspects the 11th, which governs gains and profits.

The 5th house is significant in producing saintliness and devotion to God. It rules religious-mindedness, good deeds, and mantras or spiritual techniques, and thus it figures strongly in the lives religious leaders and spiritual teachers.

Regarding children, the 5th house most specifically reveals the life of the first-born child and the number of children. Determining the exact number of a Westerner's offspring is difficult if not impossible. The method employed by the Hindus is to count up the number of planets occupying the house, the aspects to the house, and the aspects to the ruler of the 5th. The total is the number of likely pregnancies. In the West, where birth control is widespread, this figure will often be exaggerated. However, with experience one can draw a relatively accurate conclusion from this technique. For example, if there are no planets in the 5th, no aspects to the 5th ruler, and only a few aspects to the house, it is highly unlikely that there will be more than one or two children. Ideally, both the husband's and wife's chart should be analyzed. Fallen planets in the 5th or Mars aspects to the house are declared to give still births or miscarriages. However, in the Western world they generally indicate abortions. The 5th house and Jupiter must be very badly afflicted to cause a miscarriage or the death of a child.

The *karaka*, or indicator of the 5th house, is Jupiter. Final judgment of 5th house matters should not be made without consideration of the house *karaka* as well as the lord of the house.

### **RAW THE SUN IN THE 5th HOUSE**

If the Sun is in the 5th house, the person will be sharp and intelli-

gent. He may also be irritable or hot-tempered. He will have few children, 12 and his relationship with them may be disturbed. A female with this placement may have a difficult childbirth. The person's investments are unprofitable, and he may be poor. He may have difficulties in love affairs and be overly indulgent in seeking pleasures. The person will wish to rule or dominate others. Because of his past-life credit, he may be a successful politician or hold a position of authority in government. He may also benefit from his father, due to *poorvapunya*. This placement does not favor morals or a religious mind. However, if the Sun is well aspected or ruling good houses, the person will be virtuous and inclined towards religious or spiritual practices. In such a case, because the Sun rules the soul, this is an excellent placement in the life of a spiritual seeker. Hindu scriptures declare that the person will be found wandering in mountains and forest regions, and that he may be well versed in the knowledge of mantras.

*UCHCHA & SWAKSHETRA* (exalted and own house)—If the Sun is in Aries or Leo in the 5th house, the person will be powerful and may be destined to rule others by virtue of his *poorvapunya*. He may become a politician in a very high position. He will benefit greatly from his father. He will be intelligent and wise. He is also confident and strong-minded. The person is virtuous, of fine character, and will perform good deeds. He is spiritual and has an unshakable faith in God. He may be talented in art or sports and may choose such a career. His children will be powerful and prosperous. He may have a son who is special or famous. He will make profitable investments and may wish to become a stockbroker.

*NEECHA* (fallen)—If the Sun is in Libra in the 5th house, the person will be mentally disturbed or unstable and lack common sense. He will be constantly searching for happiness. He will suffer on account of children and may have to endure unwanted pregnancies, abortions, or miscarriages. He may have a child who dies early or leads a life of hardship. His investments will fail and he may be poor. He has no *poorva-punya*, and he must earn whatever benefits he enjoys in this life from his present activities. He lacks power and authority and has abused these functions in his previous life. He gains nothing from his father, unless the 9th house indicates otherwise. There will be difficulties in love affairs. The person lacks refinement and class, and is of weak character. He may be sinful or immoral. He has no faith in or devotion to God. He may be unintelligent and fail his exams.

### **CHANDRA THE MOON IN THE 5th HOUSE**

**WAXING MOON**—If the waxing Moon is in the 5th house, the person will be highly intelligent, intellectual-minded, and learned. He is passionate about his beliefs and concepts. He will have a good number of very fine children. They will be special or famous. He will care well for



upbringing and be close to them. The person will benefit from females and his mother by virtue of his *poorvapunya*. Therefore, in a man's chart, a beautiful wife is indicated. There will be a love of art, sports, or gambling, and the person may choose a career in one of these. Investments will be profitable, and the person may be rich. He may become a stockbroker. The person is reserved in nature but may be given a government or rulership position. He is highly virtuous and moral, and he performs good deeds. The person has a strong faith in and devotion to God. He is truthful, straightforward, and of fine character. Love affairs will be a source of joy, and the person leads a happy and pleasurable life. The Moon is considered to give more female children than male; however, Hindu scriptures are divided on this issue. In many horoscopes, where the Moon alone occupies the 5th and the 5th lord is powerful, sons rather than daughters have been born.

**WANING MOON**—If the waning Moon is in the 5th house, the person will be intellectual-minded, but his thinking will be colored by his emotions. His mind fluctuates, and he may have difficulties making decisions. He will be passionate about his thoughts and ideas. He may be intelligent but lack common sense. There will be an interest in art, sports, or speculating. The person will have good children and take pains to care for them. Success in speculating may fluctuate. The waning Moon does not give such virtue, morals, or spiritual faith as does the waxing Moon. If the Moon is afflicted, the person may be mentally disturbed or unstable.

**UCHCHA & SWAKSHETRA** (exalted and own house)—If the Moon is in Taurus or Cancer in the 5th house, the benefits given under "waxing Moon" are heightened. The person will be highly intelligent, possess great common sense, and be capable of mastering any subject with ease. He will be gracious, of great integrity, and of fine character. The person is virtuous, charitable, and has great faith in God. He will perform good deeds. He may be tremendously wealthy from successful investments. The person may be a fine athlete, artist, or politician. There will be happiness from children, and they will be special or famous. The person may be an authority on the subject of mantras and spiritual practices. He will be reserved and soft-natured. If the Moon is waning, the benefits are lessened but still quite positive.

**NEECHA** (fallen)—If the Moon is in Scorpio in the 5th house, the person will be badly disturbed or mentally unstable. He will have no common sense or reasoning ability. His whole being is governed by his feelings. Investments will fail, and the person may be poor. Love affairs are spoiled, and there is little pleasure in life. The person may be sinful, immoral, or of weak character. He has no *poorvapunya*, and there will be troubles with females and the mother. He may have abused females in his

If Mars is in the 5th house, the person will be intelligent and rash or hot-tempered. He will also be shrewd. There will be few or no children, unless Mars is well aspected or ruling good houses. There will be arguments and problems with the children, and they may lead difficult lives. There may be abortions or miscarriages if Mars is afflicted. The person will have hardships in love affairs and roughness in married life. The person is a good fighter and has been born with a forcefulness or aggressive nature carried over from his last life. He is a gifted leader or commander and may be involved in military or police work. He may wish to rule others and may become a politician. The person is a fine athlete and may choose a career in sports. Investments and speculation will bring losses. The person may be immoral, deceitful, or sinful. He may have bad habits and be mean. He will not be religious-minded or practice spiritual techniques. There is no interest in performing good deeds. Hindu scriptures declare that the person will incur the wrath of the government or "be on its bad books." They also state that the person is disturbed by his thoughts and too attached to sexual pleasure.

*UCHCHA & SWAKSHETRA* (exalted and own house)—If Mars is in Capricorn, Aries, or Scorpio in the 5th house, the person will be intelligent or brilliant. He will have few children, but they will be powerful, successful, and prosperous. The person may be destined to become a ruler or politician in a high position. Or he may be a highly successful athlete or military commander. He will enjoy speculating, and his investments are successful. He will have a strong mind, be brave, and confident. He will be virtuous and of good character. He may also be artistic. He may be religious or practice spiritual techniques.

*NEECHA* (fallen)—If Mars is in Cancer in the 5th house, the person will be unintelligent and mentally unstable. He will be constantly angry or disturbed. There will be abortions or miscarriages, and little happiness from children. The person may have a child that dies at an early age. He may be deceitful, immoral, or sinful. He will lack refinement and be of weak character. Investments fail and poverty results. Love affairs are spoiled and the person is unloved. There is no credit from the last incarnation to appear in this life. There may be problems with the government.

### **BUDDHA MERCURY IN THE 5th HOUSE**

Mercury in the 5th house is one of the finest positions for intelligence. The person will be highly respected for his intellect and may become an educator, advisor, or consultant. He will be original and creative, and may be an authority in his field. He will be discriminating, objective, and practical in his rationale. He will have a good number of children and be happy on that account. The person has happy love affairs and

profitable investments. He is virtuous, refined, and of good character. He is religious-minded and interested in performing good deeds. This is an excellent position regarding knowledge of religious scriptures and mantras or spiritual techniques. Hindu scriptures state that the person is adept at performing hypnosis and the art of casting spells. There will be talent in painting, drawing, or another art form. *Poorvapunya* is strong and connected to knowledge and other intellectual functions.

*UCHCHA & SWAKSHETRA* (exalted and own house)—If Mercury is in Virgo or Gemini in the 5th house, the benefits given above are heightened. The person will be brilliant and wise. He will be a person of virtue, refinement, and class. He may be a saintly religious leader or spiritual teacher. He will have many fine children who will be special or famous. He may enjoy speculation and gain great wealth in this way. This person may be an inventor, and his ability to think originally and freely is profound. He may be a talented artist.

*NEECHA* (fallen)—If Mercury is in Pisces in the 5th house, the person will be mentally unstable or disturbed. He will be unintelligent and fail his exams. He will have few or no children. There may be abortions or miscarriages, or a child may die early. The person is of weak character. He will not be religious-minded or practice spiritual techniques. Investments will fail and the person will be poor. There is no *poorvapunya*, and the person in his last life may have abused his mental faculties.

### **GURU—JUPITER IN THE 5th HOUSE**

If Jupiter is in the 5th house, the person will be very intelligent. He will be optimistic and cheerful. He will have prosperous sons who will bring much happiness. The person will enjoy all kinds of speculation, and his investments will be successful. He may be a stockbroker or in a career involving speculation. There is talent in art or sports, and a career in one of these is possible. The person will be religious-minded and have a strong faith in God. He will have knowledge of the law, philosophy, or mantras and spiritual techniques. He will have high morals and be virtuous. The person may have a superiority complex and wish to rule others. He may become a successful politician in a high position. There is strong *poorvapunya*, and the person's wealth and position may be gained in a quick stroke, with little effort. Hindu scriptures declare that in his last life the person was religious and performed actions solely for the benefit of others. In this life he reaps the rewards. The person is refined, charitable, and performs good deeds. He has a strong life purpose and sense of his own destiny. Love affairs are smooth and pleasurable. Life is great fun for this person.

*UCHCHA & SWAKSHETRA* (exalted and own house)—If Jupiter is in Cancer, Sagittarius, or Pisces in the 5th house, the person will be of the

finest character. He will be wise, spiritual, and of the greatest virtue. He will have many children who will be a source of joy and who will be special, prosperous, or famous. The person will have a deep faith in God and may be a religious leader or spiritual teacher. He has very strong *poorva-punya* and is divinely blessed. He is highly intelligent and optimistic. Investments will be very successful, and the person may be wealthy. The person may be a politician or ruler of men. He will have a very strong life purpose and may know his destiny at an early age.

*NEECHA* (fallen)—If Jupiter is in Capricorn in the 5th house, the person will be troubled and miserable. He will be unintelligent and lacking in logic. He will fail his exams. Love affairs are spoiled, and there will be little pleasure or fun in life. There may be unwanted pregnancies, abortions, or miscarriages and no happiness from children. Whatever children there are will lead difficult lives. There is no past-life credit, and the person may have abused religious or spiritual principles in his last life. Investments will fail, and the person must work hard to amass his wealth. Morals will be lacking, and the person will not be refined or charitable. His sense of religion and God may be distorted. He may have no sense of his destiny or life purpose.

#### **SUKRA—VENUS IN THE 5th HOUSE**

If Venus is in the 5th house, the person will be wise, intelligent, and of fine character. He will be romantic and very fond of sensual pleasures. He will have happiness from his children and may have more daughters than sons. His investments will be successful, and he will be wealthy. He will have strong *poorvapunya* and may have great artistic talent due to the efforts in his previous life. The person will be virtuous and religious-minded. He may also have knowledge of mantras or religious techniques. He will be happy in his love affairs and well loved in his marriage. This position favors benefits from government, and Hindu scriptures state that the person will be a judge or magistrate.

*UCHCHA & SWAKSHETRA* (exalted and own house)—If Venus is in Pisces, Taurus, or Libra in the 5th house, the person will be brilliant and wise. He will be refined and virtuous. He may have a special or famous daughter. He will become rich from his investments. He may be a great painter or artist. Due to his *poorvapunya*, he may attain great wealth and position with ease or in a stroke of luck. The person may be religious with a strong devotion to God. He will receive plenty of love, enjoy sensual pleasures, and lead a happy life. The person may be a ruler or obtain a high political position. He has a strong life purpose and sense of his own destiny.

*NEECHA* (fallen)—If Venus is in Virgo in the 5th house, the person may be unintelligent, mentally unstable, and of a weak character. He will

be overly indulgent in sex and all kinds of sensual pleasures. He may enjoy speculating, but his investments will fail and he will be poor. There will be suffering on account of children, and he may have a child who dies early or leads a life of hardship. There are problems in love affairs, and the person may be unloved in his marriage. *Poorvapunya* is weak, and the person may have abused the love principle in his last life.

### **SANI SATURN IN THE 5th HOUSE**

If Saturn is in the 5th house, the person will be dull or unintelligent and will have troubles passing exams. However, aspects and rulerships must be considered because Saturn rules logic and is therefore capable of giving an excellent mind. The person will have a slow or conservative type mind and may be overly serious or pessimistic. He will have very few children or none at all. If he has a child, there will be problems or little happiness on this account. The child may lead a life of hardship. There will be great difficulties in love affairs, and the person will feel isolated or misunderstood. This position is bad for wealth, as Saturn spoils whatever financial investments the person makes. There is little *poorva-punya*, and the person must earn what benefits he has in this life from his present activities. If Saturn is afflicted, there will be unwanted pregnancies, abortions, or miscarriages. If Saturn is well aspected or ruling good houses, the effects will be reversed, except that the number of children remains small. Hindu scriptures declare that the person will be constantly wandering about in search of happiness. They also state that the person will have daughters.

*UCHCHA & SWAKSHETRA* (exalted and own house)—If Saturn is in Libra, Capricorn, or Aquarius in the 5th house, the person will be highly intelligent. He will have a serious, logical, and probing mind. He will have only 1 or 2 children, and they will be disciplined, mature, or spiritual. He will be very fond of his children, and they will be a source of great pleasure. Love affairs may be few but serious. He will, in his life, experience profound and genuine love. Investments will be conservative or long-term, and they will be successful. The person will be very stable mentally and always consider the universal or broad perspective of an issue. There will be interest and ability in art, sports, or politics. *Poorvapunya* is strong, and the person is born with wisdom, discipline, and humility earned in his last life. He will have a powerful *dharma* and strong sense of his destiny. He is a person of high morals, refinement, and class. He will perform good deeds.

*NEECHA* (fallen)—If Saturn is in Aries in the 5th house, the person will be miserable, pessimistic, or mentally unstable. He will be unintelligent and lacking in logic. There will be unwanted pregnancies, abortions, or miscarriages in his life. If there are any children, there will be no happiness from them, and the children themselves will lead difficult lives. Love

affairs will be badly spoiled, and the person will be unloved. Investments will be disastrous. There is no *poorvapunya*, as the person may have been lazy or wasteful of his energy in his last life. The person may be immoral, petty, unrefined, or lacking in class.

### **RAHU THE NORTH NODE IN THE 5th HOUSE**

If *Rahu* is in the 5th house, it is said that the person died in his previous life concentrating on his wealth and other material possessions, and that therefore in this life he is beset with desires for money and other worldly benefits. The person will be intelligent but of a troubled mind. He may be imbalanced in thought, narrow-minded, or hedonistic. The person will be practical and not much inclined towards spiritual practices. There will be few children or troubles with them. There is also the possibility of abortions. *Rahu* in the 5th also disturbs the person's love affairs and causes stomach problems. Regarding *poorvapunya*, the person has been born with skill in manipulating relative life to fulfill his intense desires, but there is little peace of mind. If *Rahu* is badly afflicted, the person may be troubled by hallucinations or insanity. Also when afflicted, this placement often indicates that the person is being affected by a spirit or restless soul in the afterlife who cannot find peace. It is generally a relative who has died through suicide or an unnatural death after a painfully unfulfilling life.

*UCHCHA* (exalted)—If *Rahu* is in Gemini or Virgo in the 5th house (or stationary direct or in forward motion), the person will be extremely intelligent and may have very powerful children and a good relationship with them. He will excel in sports, politics, or arts and crafts. The person may be very successful in his investments, and wealth is therefore likely. There may be difficulties in love affairs. The person is of a fine character, with high morals and good integrity. He may have a very strong sense of destiny.

### **KETU THE SOUTH NODE IN THE 5th HOUSE**

If *Ketu* is in the 5th house, the person will have few children or difficulties with the ones he has. Love affairs are disturbed, and speculations may quickly fail. By virtue of his *poorvapunya*, the person may have good discriminative powers and take to spiritual practices or natural healing methods. Peace of mind and intelligence may be harmed, but not in an intense way.

*UCHCHA* (exalted)—If *Ketu* is in Gemini or Virgo in the 5th house (or stationary direct or in forward motion), the person will have special children, who may also be quite spiritual. He will be very intelligent and skilled in the art of painting, drawing, or other crafts. He may also be highly spiritual and an objective thinker due to efforts made in his pre-

a vious life. The person may practice religious or spiritual techniques regularly. Talent in sports or politics is also possible.

The 6th house corresponds to an earth sign and is therefore a house of *artha* (wealth).

Enemies, competitors, jealous people, illness, disease, job, food, appetite, subordinate workers, tenants, debts, miserliness, maternal uncle, cousins, nursing, medical profession, restaurant & catering field, detail & service work.

The 6th house is a *dusthana*—an evil or harmful house. Planets in the 6th will suffer, as will the houses they rule. Likewise, the ruler of the 6th will harm the house it occupies. But the 6th is the least malicious of the *dusthanas*, especially since it is also an *upachaya* house. *Upachayas* are "growing houses," meaning that any planet posited in such a house grows stronger in time. Therefore any problems caused by involvement with this house may improve or be overcome in time with diligence. A typical example of this can be seen when Mercury (the planet of communication) rules the 2nd (the house of speech) and occupies either the 6th, 8th or 12th. There is sure to be a stammer or speech defect. However, if Mercury is in the 6th, the problem may only be barely noticeable by the time one has reached adulthood. On the other hand, if Mercury occupies the 8th or 12th there is no end to the defect.

Ancient Hindu scriptures declare that if a person's 6th house is well fortified, he will "destroy his enemies." Therefore this house determines the ability to get the better of opponents. It is thus important to have a strong 6th house if one desires to reach the top of any chosen field.



The *karakas*, or indicators, of the 6th house are Mars and Saturn

### **The ruler of the 6th house placed in the:**

#### 1st HOUSE

Poor health, thin or emaciated body, has to take special diet, gains no fame, hard worker, interest or career in medical or healing arts, difficult childhood—poor start in life, close to maternal uncle, born to a common family.

#### 2nd HOUSE

The lord of an *artha* house in another *artha* house is good for earning ability, but money comes slowly and with hard work, since the 6th house is a *dusthana*. Domestic problems, uses foul language, poor imagination, limited education and knowledge, poor vision in right eye, utters falsehoods, diseases of the mouth and tongue, stammer or speech defect, loses money through enemies or thieves.

#### 3rd HOUSE

Little or no happiness from siblings, quarrelsome or bad-tempered, hard to achieve desires, career in nursing or medical profession, lacks courage, fearful, few adventures, no excitement, hearing problems in right ear. No ability or enjoyment of fine arts of music, dance, and drama. No literary appreciation or talent, sickly brothers or sisters.

#### 4th HOUSE

Discord with mother, sickly mother. Difficulty in owning land, home or conveyances. Car problems, unhappy, few luxuries or comforts, breaks in education, hard to obtain degree, discordant endings, sickly at close of life, little or no ancestral inheritance, few fixed assets.

#### 5th HOUSE

Friction with child, sickly child, disturbed mind, dull intellect, difficulty passing exams, knowledge of healing arts carried over from past life, losses from investments, unrighteous, immoral, unhappy love affairs, good health, good job, destroys enemies, beats competitors, little credit from previous life.

#### 6th HOUSE

Planet in *swakshetra* (own house). Healthy, good job, defeats enemies, beats competitors, wealthy, interest in medicine or healing arts, gets good servants and workers, gains from maternal uncle, uncle is prominent, benefits from cousins.

#### 7th HOUSE

Marital discord, unhealthy spouse, debts on account of spouse, unsuccessful partnerships. Poor health, no fame, unhappy, and unfortu-

nate due to 6th lord aspecting ascendant.

#### 8th HOUSE

Unhealthy, chronic illnesses, bad jobs, powerful enemies or jealous people, bad servants, dishonest workers, losses due to subordinates, medium life span, does not get the benefit of partner's wealth, no gains from wills or insurance policies.

#### 9th HOUSE

Good health, good jobs, gains from uncle, powerful uncle, religious uncle, honest workers, good tenants and subordinates. Friction with father, sickly father, father involved in medicine, bad luck, no enjoyment of religion and philosophy, no faith, no gains from gurus.

#### 10th HOUSE

The lord of an *artha* house in another *artha* house is good for earning ability, but money comes slowly and after hard work, since the 6th is *dusthana*. Career in medicine, difficulty in finding one's career or *dharma*, changes in career, enemies harm career or stand in the way of promotion.

#### 11th HOUSE

Profitable jobs, good health, discord with eldest sibling, sickly eldest sibling, wealthy uncle, problems with friends, bad friends, few opportunities, hard to fulfill desires and ambitions.

#### 12th HOUSE

Bad health, bad jobs, dishonest workers, losses through subordinates or servants, unfortunate uncle, no sexual pleasure, plain bedding (no fancy ornaments), diseases of anus, hearing problem in left ear, poor vision in left eye.

### PLANETS IN THE 6TH HOUSE

The 6th house pertains mainly to health matters, one's daily job, subordinates, and enemies. It belongs to the *dusthanas*, or evil houses, and is therefore harmful to its occupying planets. However, because it is also an *upachaya* house, any malefics are welcomed and will produce beneficial results. The houses ruled by these malefics are unfortunately, not spared the harm. As with all *upachaya*, or "growing," houses, any problems indicated may improve in time if the person is diligent in his efforts. Also, contrary to its initial destruction of planetary energy, the significations of any occupying planet may become stronger and stronger throughout life because of this growing nature.

Many planets in the 6th house generally indicate a person who is involved in self-improvement regimens and a career in medicine, catering, or any detail-oriented work. Also, there would be a love of daily

the person excels in service type jobs.

There is no hidden meaning to the 6th house except that it is essential to understand the use of the term "enemies" in the proper context. Aside from the common meaning of the word, anyone in the environment capable of enjoying more or greater benefits than the person himself is, in the 6th house sense, an enemy. This means any competitor or person who might achieve a higher status in the same organization, or career etc. For this reason, persons who reach the pinnacle in their field generally have an extraordinarily powerful 6th house. These people may rise to the top with little or no distraction from competitors. In fact, they may reach their high status instantly, without ever seeing their would-be rivals.

The 6th house also rules appetite, and it is found that when the house is well disposed a person eats quite a bit. When the 6th is weak the person eats little and may not wish to eat with friends. It must be remembered that while benefics in the 6th house are good, malefics are even better. And oddly, when this house is enormously powerful, it is possible that the person is very much overweight due to his insatiable appetite.

Because the 6th is an *artha* house, it will have a bearing on wealth. Also, because the 6th rules enemies and litigations, if the house is afflicted there is a danger of being charged in court cases.

The *karakas*, or indicators, of the 6th house are Mars and Saturn. Final judgement of 6th house matters should not be made without consideration of the house *karakas*, as well as the lord of the 6th.

### **RAW—THE SUN IN THE 6th HOUSE**

The Sun, as a malefic, is very well placed in the 6th house. The person will swiftly rise above his competitors and defeat his enemies. He will be powerful or famous. He may be a leader, authority figure, or politician. The person will be healthy and have a strong vitality. However, if the Sun is in any way afflicted, the reverse is the case and the person must take extra care of his health. In any case, the person will likely eat special diets or adopt some regular exercise program. The person is a hard worker and earns a good reputation. He may pursue service jobs or a career involving medicine. There may be vision problems, and if the Sun is afflicted, the heart will also be adversely affected. The person's father may be weak, or sickly, or lead a difficult life. If the Sun is well aspected, there will be a good relationship with or gains from the maternal uncle. Hindu scriptures declare that the person will wander in jungles and take great interest in chanting mantras and practicing spiritual techniques such as hatha yoga. A Westerner with this position, therefore, will engage in all kinds of self-improvement and purification

*UCHCHA & SWAKSHETRA* (exalted and own house)—If the Sun is in Aries or Leo in the 6th house, the benefits given above are intensified. The person will be extremely vital and healthy. He may be a doctor or healer. He will be very powerful or famous. He will always get the better of his competitors or enemies. He may own restaurants or be involved in catering. He will benefit from his tenants, subordinates, and workers. His maternal uncle may be a prosperous man, and there will be gains from and a good relationship with him.

*NEECHA* (fallen)—If the Sun is in Libra in the 6th house, the person will have health problems. He may also have bad eyesight or heart diseases. He may have difficulties in his work or troubles with co-workers or subordinates. His father will lead a life of hardship, be ill, or die early. There may be troubles with government or authority figures. There may be many enemies throughout life, and the person has no ability to defeat his competitors and foes. Because Libra rules the kidneys and the area below the naval, there may be ailments in these parts.

### **CHANDRA THE MOON IN THE 6th HOUSE**

If the Moon is in the 6th house, the person will be extremely efficient or a perfectionist in his job. He will be disposed towards detail work and service jobs. He may be involved in restaurant work or the medical field. The 6th house, being a *dusthana*, is essentially a poor position for the Moon, and the person may be sickly (especially during youth) and his general well-being and fortune marred. There may be very powerful enemies or jealous people working against him all throughout life. There may be a weak constitution, as well as stomach or breast ailments. Females may have menstrual disorders. The relationship with the mother is disturbed, and her life itself may be filled with hardship. If the Moon is waxing and well aspected, the person defeats his enemies and rises easily above his competitors. If it is waning or badly aspected, he is defeated and humiliated by his enemies and may occupy a low position in life. Hindu scriptures state that the person will lack sexual passion. Relationships with workers, subordinates, and tenants will depend on the condition and aspects to the Moon. As always, the waxing Moon will give positive results, while the waning Moon will not.

*UCHCHA & SWAKSHETRA* (exalted and own house)—If the Moon is in Taurus or Cancer in the 6th house, the person will have few enemies and will rise effortlessly above his competitors. He will be free from illness and have great vitality and a strong constitution. The person is extremely efficient and excels in all kinds of detail work. Though capable of caring for others, he will not be inclined towards subservient jobs. He may, however, be interested in a position protecting or caring for the masses. The person will benefit from his subordinates, workers, and tenants. There may be gains from or a good relationship with the maternal uncle.

*NEECHA* (fallen)—If the Moon is in Scorpio in the 6th house, the person will be unhealthy, sickly, and of a weak constitution. The person may suffer from stomach or breast problems, and females may have menstrual disorders. The person may be unintelligent, have a poor memory, or lack common sense. The relationship with the mother may be spoiled, and she herself may be sickly, suffer, or die early. There is no ability to defeat enemies or competitors. The person may be troubled by enemies or jealous people throughout life. There may be problems at work or trouble with subordinates, employees, and tenants. This is a very bad position for one's general well-being, status, and fortune. There may be illnesses in the reproductive system or private parts, as Scorpio rules this area.

### **KUJA MARS IN THE 6th HOUSE**

If Mars is in the 6th house, the person will have enormous ability to rise above his competitors and defeat his enemies. He will be very powerful and successful. He will be vital and healthy. If Mars is afflicted, the person will suffer from fevers and skin problems, or diseases arising from weak or impure blood. The person will be adept at technical or detail work. He is courageous and fulfills his ambitions easily. There may be difficulties with workers, subordinates, and tenants, depending on the condition of Mars. Hindu scriptures are emphatic that the person will be highly passionate and libidinous. This may be due to the strength of Mars growing with each year or because from this house Mars aspects the 12th—the house of bed pleasures (sex).

*UCHCHA & SWAKSHETRA* (exalted and own house)—If Mars is in Capricorn, Aries, or Scorpio in the 6th house, the benefits already mentioned are magnified. The person will reach the top of his field with little or no effort. He will be extraordinarily healthy and free from illness. He will benefit from his maternal uncle and cousins. The uncle may be powerful or prosperous. The person may also own property.

*NEECHA* (fallen)—If Mars is in Cancer in the 6th house, the person will be unhealthy and sickly. His blood is impure, and he may have skin diseases. He will often suffer from fevers. The person will encounter many enemies or jealous people in his life. He will be powerless to defeat them or rise above his competitors. He may be superseded by his juniors at work. There will be troubles with co-workers, tenants, and subordinates. There may be heart problems, as Cancer rules the heart in Hindu astrology.

### **BUDDHA MERCURY IN THE 6th HOUSE**

If Mercury is in the 6th house, the person will have strength to defeat his enemies and competitors. He may have a good knowledge of health matters. There will be obstacles in educational pursuits. However,

the person is outwardly intelligent and well respected. He will be inter 13  
ested in expressing and proving his point of view, and, is very talented in  
debating issues. Because he is so concerned with being right, he may be  
known as a quarrelsome person. He will be quite proud and enjoy show-  
ing off or bragging about himself. There may be a speech problem in child-  
hood which improves in time. The person obtains good jobs with fine pay.  
Daily work may involve any intellectual or communications activity. The  
person will write many letters, and if Mercury is well aspected, he will  
become an author. If Mercury is afflicted, there may be nervous disorders,  
speech defects, mental problems, and poor health. The person would be  
too easily excitable or rash under many circumstances. There would also be  
difficulties in the sphere of job and subordinates, etc. However, if Mercury  
is aspected by malefic planets, it loses its benefic status and becomes a  
malefic, which, in this house, is even better in terms of health, enemies,  
and competitors. It is mainly when Mercury is badly placed by sign that  
it harms the house.

*UCHCHA & SWAKSHETRA* (exalted and own house)—If Mercury is  
in Virgo or Gemini in the 6th house, the person will defeat his enemies  
and rise above his competitors. He will be vital and healthy. The person is  
calm and stable, and has a strong nervous system. He will excel in con-  
vincing others to accept his point of view. He may be a fine writer and  
may author several books. The person is capable of mastering minute  
detail work. He will gain from his uncle and cousins. He may also benefit  
from subordinates, co-workers, and tenants. He may be involved in the  
medical field.

*NEECHA* (fallen)—If Mercury is in Pisces in the 6th house, the per-  
son will have health problems. He may have slight energy or a weak con-  
stitution. There may be nervous disorders or mental problems. There may  
also be lung or breathing problems. There may be many enemies  
throughout his life, and the person has no ability to defeat them. Nor does  
he rise above his competitors. Because Pisces rules the feet, there may  
diseases in this part of the body.

### **GURU JUPITER IN THE 6th HOUSE**

If Jupiter is in the 6th house, there may be enemies, but the person  
will defeat them and also rise above his competitors. He will be healthy.  
However, if Jupiter is afflicted, there will be allergies and liver ailments.  
Health would suffer from overindulgence. The person will have a good job  
and be an efficient worker. He will get along well with co-workers. He will  
benefit from subordinates, tenants, and employees. The significations of  
Jupiter will be somewhat spoiled and the person's luck is diminished.  
This is a good position for wealth, though, as the 6th is an *artha* house.  
There may be few children, difficulties associated with travel, and a lack of  
faith and religion. The person may be involved in law or philosophy in his

daily work. There will be benefits from the cousins and the maternal uncle. The person is proficient at detail work. Hindu scriptures state that the person will be inactive and lazy. Regarding enemies, it is important to note whether Jupiter occupies a friendly house or not.

*UCHCHA & SWAKSHETRA* (exalted and own house)—If Jupiter is in Cancer in the 6th house, the benefits given above are heightened. The person may reach the top of his field very rapidly. He will have no enemies at all and will rise above his competitors. He will have excellent health. He may be renowned in the field of medicine, law, or philosophy.

*NEECHA* (fallen)—If Jupiter is in Capricorn in the 6th house, the person will be unhealthy. He will suffer from allergies and liver ailments. There will be many enemies or jealous people, and there is little strength to defeat them. The person is overtaken by his competitors. The significations of Jupiter—children, luck, fortune, philosophy, religion, etc., are badly disturbed. There may be ailments involving the knees, since Capricorn rules this part of the body.

### **SUERA—VENUS IN THE 6th HOUSE**

If Venus is in the 6th house, the person will be healthy. However, if Venus is afflicted or in an enemy's house, there would be poor health and illnesses involving the reproductive system. Venereal diseases would be possible. Venus in the 6th enables the person to obtain good jobs and good earnings. The person gets along well with co-workers. He will also benefit from subordinates and tenants. He will have no enemies and will rise above competitors. The person's daily work may involve sweets, the arts, beautiful objects, mathematics, or females. The person is proficient in detail work. There may be benefits from cousins or the uncle. There may be problems in the love life due to Venus being spoiled by the 6th house. In a man's chart, the wife is adversely affected and might be sickly. Happiness would also be disturbed. Hindu scriptures declare that a man with Venus in the 6th will be very fond of women and have many contacts with them. The sages are, however, quite divided on the effect of this position regarding health.

*UCHCHA & SWAKSHETRA* (exalted and own house)—If Venus is in Pisces, Libra, or Taurus in the 6th house, the benefits given above are intensified. The person will barely know an enemy in his life. He will rise swiftly above his competitors. He will be very healthy. The person is a brilliant mathematician and capable of the most intricate detail work. He may be involved in the medical field. He will have a prominent or famous maternal uncle. He will benefit from his uncles and cousins. The person is exceedingly fortunate in securing good jobs with excellent pay. The marriage partner could be involved in medicine or healing.

*NEECHA* (fallen)—If Venus is in Virgo in the 6th house, there will be health problems. The person will suffer from venereal diseases or ailments of the reproductive system. There will be a great many enemies or jealous people in the life, and the person has no ability to defeat them. He cannot rise above competitors and may remain in a lowly position. There will be troubles with co-workers, subordinates, or tenants. The person cannot obtain good jobs with decent pay. The love life is greatly harmed, and in a man's chart the marriage partner may be unhealthy and sickly. There may be ailments involving the hip or intestines, as Virgo rules this part of the body.

### **SAKI—SATURN IN THE 6th HOUSE**

If Saturn is in the 6th house, the person has tremendous ability to defeat his enemies and rise above his competitors. He may, however, have problems in his daily job. If the rest of the horoscope is average, the person will work at difficult jobs which pay little. But if the chart is otherwise well disposed, he will effortlessly rise to a very high position in life. The person is very healthy and vital. He will have a powerful appetite and be a very big eater. There may be difficulties with co-workers, subordinates, and tenants. The person is talented in technical fields and has great patience with detail work. He may work with coal, carpentry, or mining. He will be courageous and powerful. There will be no benefits from cousins or the maternal uncle. If Saturn is afflicted, there may be illnesses such as asthma, rheumatism, or paralysis. Longevity would also be curtailed. Hindu scriptures declare the person to be stubborn.

*UCHCHA & SWAKSHETRA* (exalted and own house)—If Saturn is in Libra, Capricorn, or Aquarius in the 6th house, the benefits given above are magnified. The person is extremely fortunate in defeating enemies and rising above competitors. He may obtain a fine position in life. He is also very powerful and extraordinarily healthy. He may have a prominent or distinguished uncle and will benefit from him. The person also benefits from cousins and subordinates. He will be an excellent and dedicated worker. He will live a long life.

*NEECHA* (fallen)—If Saturn is in Aries in the 6th house, the person will have great health problems. Longevity is also quite diminished. There may be illnesses such as paralysis, asthma, or rheumatism. The person will have many enemies and no ability to defeat them. Nor will he rise above his competitors. The person may have to perform bad jobs with little pay. He will have problems with co-workers, subordinates, and tenants. There may also be troubles with cousins and maternal uncles. There may be ailments involving the head, since Aries rules this part of the body.



## ***RAHU—THE NORTH NODE IN THE 6th HOUSE***

*Rahu* in the 6th house is an excellent placement, giving the person great vitality and excellent health. Also, the person will be long-lived. He will defeat his enemies and effortlessly rise above his competitors. He will excel in detail work and may be involved in any service job. The person may also work in the health or catering field. Hindu scriptures declare that the person will be wealthy and well respected.

*UCHCHA* (exalted)—If *Rahu* is in Gemini or Virgo in the 6th house (or stationary direct or in forward motion), the benefits described above are heightened.

## ***KETU—THE SOUTH NODE IN THE 6th HOUSE***

If *Ketu* is in the 6th house, the person will easily defeat his enemies and rise above competitors. However, there may be strange and difficult-to-diagnose illnesses. Or the person may have a weight problem which he cannot overcome. There may be difficulties with subordinates and co-workers who are devious and work against the person. There may also be a good many enemies or jealous people causing problems.

*UCHCHA* (exalted)—If *Ketu* is in Gemini or Virgo in the 6th house (or stationary direct or in forward motion), the person will have excellent vitality and health. He will also defeat his enemies and competitors. The person will get along with co-workers and benefit from subordinates.

The 7th house corresponds to an air sign and is therefore a house of *ka ma* (desire).

Married life, spouse, sexual passions, partners of all kinds, veins and loins, residence in foreign countries, courts.

The 7th house is relatively simple in that it is essentially the house of marriage and partnerships in general. It reveals the quality of married life, as well as the condition of the spouse. It also governs residence in foreign countries.

The 7th house, being a *kendra* (angular house), is considered generally fortunate, and the ruler is therefore an asset to the house it occupies.

The *karaka*, or indicator, of the 7th house is Venus.

**The ruler of the 7th house placed in the:**

1st HOUSE

Healthy, powerful, respected, happy married life, beautiful or wealthy spouse, successful partnerships, strong desires and passions, good sex life, may marry childhood sweetheart or one who has been close by for many years. Seventh house matters are especially fruitful, since 7th lord aspects its own house from this position.

2nd HOUSE

Gets wealth through spouse, spouse has good earning ability, good speaker, imaginative, intelligent and knowledgeable spouse, wealth from

business partnerships, happy family life.

### 3rd HOUSE

Lord of a *kama* house in another *kama* house fulfills desires and creates a strong desire nature. Wealthy and powerful siblings, courageous and adventurous spouse. Spouse may be involved in music, dance, drama, or literary profession. This is generally not a favorable position for married life.

### 4th HOUSE

Happy marriage, nice comforts, happy. May own land, homes, and conveyances. Fine educational degree, desire for *moksha*.

### 5th HOUSE

Gets a beautiful, wealthy, or devoted spouse. Gains from spouse's family, intelligent, happiness from children, successful business partnerships, happy love affairs, good marriage karma due to activities of previous life.

### 6th HOUSE

Marital discord, divorce, sickly spouse, unhappy or unsuccessful partnerships.

### 7th HOUSE

Planet in *swakshetra* (own house). Person will be powerful, handsome, respected. Beautiful, powerful, or special spouse. If ruler of 7th is a benefic, marriage is a source of great pleasure, if a malefic, there will be major problems, and divorce is likely even though the planet is in its own sign.

### 8th HOUSE

Divorce, possible death of marriage partner, no happiness from spouse, gains from insurance companies or wills, good life span.

### 9th HOUSE

Spouse is wealthy, beautiful, and devoted. Gains from spouse or spouse's family, religious or spiritual marriage partner, lucky, happiness from father, gains from guru and elders, may reside in foreign country.

### 10th HOUSE

Powerful or career-oriented spouse, spouse aids in career, successful career, profession involves travel.

### 11th HOUSE

A *kama* lord in a *kama* house fulfills desires and gives strong desire nature. Benefits from partners, happy marriage, financial gains after marriage.

Divorce, spouse may die early, no happiness from marriage partner, unhappy or unsuccessful partnerships, good sex life. There may be a strong sexual nature, as the 7th house governs passions, while the 12th rules bed pleasures.

### **PLANETS IN THE 7TH HOUSE**

The 7th house rules marriage and partnerships of all kinds. It also has to do with the passions towards the spouse. Therefore, the sex life may be directly affected by any occupying planets. Also, residence in foreign countries is a 7th house matter. Leaving one's native land is viewed by the Hindus as a terrible fate. Therefore, malefics in the 7th seem to promote this occurrence and at the same time give success abroad.

The 7th house is a *kendra* (angle house), which gives prominence and strength to any occupying planet. Also, any planet posited within it will aspect the 1st house for better or worse, depending on its nature.

Caution is advised in drawing conclusions about married life until aspects, house rulerships, and the Hindu astrological system is thoroughly understood. Also, it must be understood that there is no information given concerning 2nd or 3rd marriages within the system. This is perhaps because numerous marriages in India are extremely rare.

It will be realized after studying planets in the 7th house that unless Venus, Jupiter, or the waxing Moon occupies the 7th, the house is much more favorable when empty.

Although it has already been stated that the entire horoscope should also be analyzed using the Moon as the 1st house, it is especially important when delineating the marriage to note any planets in the 7th from the Moon (known as the opposition in Western astrology). These influences will have a recognizable bearing on the marriage. For example, if the 7th house is afflicted but Venus or Jupiter is in the sign opposite the Moon, there will be marital problems but also great benefits. Also, the nature of the spouse may, in some cases, be more discernable by the characteristics of a planet opposite the Moon than by the traditional 7th house indications. Regarding this opposition, or any aspect in the Hindu system, degrees are not crucial. Aspects are made from sign to sign. The 7th house of the *navamsa* is also of great importance in delineating married life; however, the birth time must be accurate within minutes to give the proper house placements.

### **RAW THE SUN IN THE 7th HOUSE**

The Sun is very poorly placed in the 7th house. All of life seems to

center on the opposite sex for this person. Marriage generally occurs later in life than usual. Once the decision is made, there is a strong likelihood of troubles or delays. The partner may be of a different nationality or religion, and the parents may therefore object, or the dowry is insufficient (in India), or some other problem may arise. The spouse is powerful, domineering, bossy, and manipulative. The person will either acquiesce or fight back, but in any case there is very little true marital happiness. Because such problems exist, divorce is a strong likelihood. However, this person will not be the one to walk out on the marriage, regardless of the circumstances. There is a strong possibility that the person will eventually be humiliated or scandalized by the partner. The sex drive is very strong, and the person is almost never without a physical relationship. A man with this position may have very little or no real respect for women and may use them for his sense gratification. The person does not derive all the sexual pleasure he desires from his spouse. This may be partly due to the fact that he is at the mercy of the domineering spouse. The character of the spouse is low or questionable. Hindu scriptures declare the person to be immoral in that he will have relations with women other than his spouse. They also give out that the person is constantly wandering about in an unsettled state of mind.

*UCHCHA & SWAKSHETFZA* (exalted and own house)—If the Sun is in Aries or Leo in the 7th house, the effects are essentially the same as those given above, except that the partner or spouse may be wealthy, talented, prosperous, or special. The character of the spouse is better, but the events described above are still likely to occur. The significations of the Sun and the house it rules would, of course, flourish due to the Sun's placement in its own, or exaltation, sign. There would be better confidence, health, and power. However, these same conditions are harmed by the malefic aspect the Sun throws on the 1st house. The person would benefit from the father, who will be powerful, prosperous, or well respected.

*NEECHA* (fallen)—If the Sun is in Libra in the 7th house, it is very bad. The person will struggle all his life to keep the marital situation under control. He will be totally at the mercy of the spouse, who will be of a very weak character. The marriage partner has a terrible self-image and a lack of self-confidence. The partner will also be domineering, bossy, and manipulative. The person with this placement is consumed with the desire for relationship and is practically incapable of being without one. He receives little or no happiness from the father, who may suffer or die early. There may be problems with the government.

### **CHANDRA THE MOON IN THE 7th HOUSE**

**WAXING MOON**—If the waxing Moon is in the 7th house, the person will be extremely happy in his marriage. This is the type of person

who may remain head-over-heels in love with his partner. The person is **14'** romantic, highly passionate, and sensual. He will get a spouse who is beautiful, powerful, prosperous, and talented or famous. Because the Moon rules the mind, the partner is brilliant and may be successful in an intellectual career. Due to the Moon's aspect on the 1st house, the person will be good-looking, happy, healthy, and very attractive to the opposite sex. A female with this placement is beautiful and highly desirable to men, as there will be an extraordinary softness and femininity about her. There is a great emotional nature to the person, and relationships formed are strongly bonded. This person is absolutely committed and will almost never quit or walk away from a marriage, regardless of circumstances. However, the Moon, like Mercury, is a changeable planet, and therefore numerous marriages are likely if afflictions exist or if the lord of the house is weak. The spouse, though, would be the one to finally give up and leave. In the days when Hindu scriptures were written and it was possible to keep more than one wife, the waxing Moon in the 7th was an indication that the person would have two or more wives. The Moon, being in a *kendra* (angle house), is a great benefit to the overall tenor of the horoscope.

**WANING MOON**—If the waning Moon is in the 7th house, the effects are similar to what has been mentioned above. However, the results are not quite so fortunate. Married life would be subject to greater fluctuations, and the person might be jealous and sensitive to being slighted by his partner. He would not be so deeply committed to the marriage if circumstances became very difficult. There is a greater likelihood of numerous marriages. Health is not so favorable, and the person might be weak or sickly. There would still exist the good looks and attractiveness to the opposite sex. Also, the romantic, passionate, and emotional nature still exists. The spouse would be less gifted and successful but still quite special.

**UCHCHA & SWAKSHETRA** (exalted and own house)—If the Moon is in Taurus or Cancer in the 7th house, the benefits listed under "waxing Moon" are heightened. Marriage will be a source of bliss, and the spouse will be rich, famous, beautiful, brilliant, or special. The Moon, being angular and in its own, or exaltation, sign, is a tremendous benefit to the power of the entire horoscope. The person is happy, healthy, respected, and fortunate. If the Moon in either of these signs is waning, the benefits are lessened but still quite favorable.

**NEECHA** (fallen)—If the Moon is in Scorpio in the 7th house, the married life will be very rough. There is likely to be more than one marriage. The marriage partner may be weak, overly emotional, sickly, and lacking in confidence and common sense. The partner might also be mentally disturbed, lead a very difficult life, or suffer and die early. The person himself will suffer from or be humiliated by his spouse. Health,

8 honor or fame, and general well-being are greatly harmed. Mental stability, peace of mind, memory, and common sense are also disturbed.

### KUJA—MARS IN THE 7th HOUSE

If Mars is in the 7th house, married life is rather spoiled, regardless of what sign the planet occupies. The person may marry at an early age due to physical attraction. There may be tension, arguments, and fighting within the partnership. The possibility of more than one marriage is very high. The person will have an extremely powerful sex drive, and unless Mars is well aspected may engage in extramarital affairs. Ancient Hindu scriptures declare that the person will be "immoral and indulge in sexual perversions such as kissing the private parts of another." If Mars is badly aspected, homosexuality may result. The sages have also stated that if Mars is with Ketu in the 7th, the person will not mind having intercourse with a woman in menses. The person's spouse may be aggressive, argumentative, very physical, and corrupt or sinful. Mars, more than any other planet, when afflicted in this house, can cause violence or early death to the marriage partner. There is a strong chance that the person will move from his native place and enjoy success in a foreign country. Health is harmed by Mars' aspect on the 1st house. The person may drink alcohol due to the aspect on the 2nd house. Because Mars gains strength in an angular house, the significations of Mars are strong. Hence the person may own property or buildings and have many prosperous younger brothers and sisters. He may also be rash or aggressive. There will be difficulties with business partnerships. Mars in the 7th house is an indication of *Kujadosha*, or Mars affliction, where married life and domestic harmony is spoiled unless the person marries another with a *Kujadosha* horoscope. The 7th house *Kujadosha* is nullified only if Mars is in Capricorn or Pisces. (For further details see page 67.)

*UCHCHA* & *SWAKSHETRA* (exalted and own house)—If Mars is in Capricorn, Aries, or Scorpio in the 7th house, married life is still harmed, and the person may marry more than once. However, the spouse is of much better quality and may be wealthy, powerful, prosperous, and special. The best placement for Mars is Capricorn, and because *Kujadosha* is nullified in that sign, there is greater peace in the domestic sphere. The person will likely travel to foreign countries and enjoy much success there.

*NEECHA* (fallen)—If Mars is in Cancer in the 7th house, married life is very difficult. The partner may be gross, mean, insensitive, or violent. He or she may also be very physical and sexual. The spouse may lead a difficult life or die early. The person with this placement is very passionate and sexual. Marriage may be filled with fighting and will likely end in divorce.

## **BUDDHA—MERCURY IN THE 7th HOUSE**

Mercury in the 7th house gives rather mixed results. On one hand, the spouse will be young, beautiful, youthful in appearance, wealthy, extremely intelligent, and very expressive. However, he or she may at the same time be fickle, cunning, and decidedly detached from emotional ties to the person. Mercury is a changeable or dual influence, and unless it is well aspected or the lord of the 7th house is very strong, there will be more than one marriage. There will not be arguments and fighting, but there may not be enough of an emotional bond to keep the marriage together for a long time. Mercury's aspect on the 1st house is good for wealth, happiness, honor, and a fine appearance. The person will be intelligent, broadminded, and successful in writing and other intellectual pursuits. He may also be very skilled in commerce or trade. Hindu scriptures declare that the person will lack vitality and be unsuccessful in sexually satisfying his spouse. They also state that he will be very finely dressed. If Mercury is afflicted, the person's spouse will be quarrelsome, weak or nervous, and highly excitable.

*UCHCHA & SWAKSHETRA* (exalted and own house)—If Mercury is in Virgo or Gemini in the 7th house, the effects are quite similar to what has been given above. The main difference is that the spouse would be more successful, wealthy, famous, beautiful, and refined. The spouse would be brilliant and highly successful in intellectual pursuits such as writing, lecturing, astrology, etc. Married life might still suffer from indifference on the part of the spouse. The person himself would be more talented in communication fields. He would also be more favored in the 1st house affairs of health, happiness, and general well-being.

*NEECHA* (fallen)—If Mercury is in Pisces in the 7th house, the person will have great difficulties in marriage or fail to obtain a spouse at all. The marriage partner is nervous, weak, fickle, cunning, and sickly. The spouse may also be poor, lack confidence, and be mentally unstable. Communication would be very bad and the union weak and troublesome. The person himself might reside in a foreign country.

## **GURU JUPITER IN THE 7th HOUSE**

The 7th house is a powerful *kendra* for the great benefic—Jupiter. Nearly all Hindu scriptures assert that an evolutionary leap is made in that the person will be far superior to his father. The person will be popular, honored, and highly respected. He will attain a high position at a young age—in his teens or even during early childhood. The person is happy, healthy, and extremely good-looking. He will be compassionate, diplomatic, and very aware of other people's feelings. Concerning the effects Jupiter will give in this house, especially regarding married life, it



is crucial to note whether Jupiter is poorly placed, or receiving any malefic aspects, for this will greatly alter the results. Also, if the planet is retrograde or in the 1st or last degree of the sign, it cannot give the full effects expected. By itself, however, if Jupiter is in the 7th house the person will get a beautiful, wealthy, and devoted spouse, and marriage is a source of great joy. The marriage partner is of excellent character, refined, and virtuous. Ancient Hindu scriptures declare that a man with this placement gets a chaste wife. The spouse may also be religious, philosophical, and highly spiritual. Business partnerships will be successful and prosperous. The person himself leads a fortunate and charmed life.

*UCHCHA & SWAKSHETRA* (exalted and own house)—If Jupiter is in Cancer, Pisces, or Sagittarius in the 7th house, the person will have a wonderful marriage and the benefits above are multiplied. He will get a spouse who is rich, beautiful, or famous. The person will be very lucky throughout life. He will also have beautiful children and gain much happiness from them. This person will be spiritual or religious and may engage in meditation, the chanting of mantras, or other such enlightening practices. He will enjoy a good deal of long distance travel and may visit sacred sights and holy lands.

*NEECHA* (fallen)—If Jupiter is in Capricorn in the 7th house, married life is disturbed and there may be numerous marriages. The person may reside in a foreign country. Health will be poor, and there may be allergies or liver ailments. The person is unlucky and unpopular. He may have a great many enemies. His spouse may be immoral, sinful, or have a distorted view of religion. The spouse may also lead a life of suffering.

### *SUKRA-VENUS IN THE 7th HOUSE*

If Venus is in the 7th house, the person will be fortunate and happy in his marriage. He will get a spouse who is refined, beautiful, or wealthy. That person will also be sweet, romantic, and sensitive, and may be an artist by profession. The marriage is one of love and will endure the test of time. However, many astrologers, even certain ancient sages, have stated that this placement, though indicating a prosperous or special spouse, is in fact very harmful to married life. It is said that there will be intrigues, disappointments, and loss or death of the marriage partner. Although this is sometimes the case, it generally happens when the lord of the house is afflicted or when Venus is poorly placed by sign or badly aspected. Other results of Venus in the 7th are as follows: The person will be highly sensuous and passionate. He is also artistic, popular, and very well liked. He will greatly benefit from the family of his spouse. Venus in this *kendra* gives a great gentleness, kindness, and a forgiving nature. Because Venus will aspect the 1st house, the person is beautiful, and he is magnetic to the opposite sex. He is also happy,

famous. If Venus is afflicted, there may be loose morals, extramarital affairs, and more than one marriage. The person would be highly passionate, less discriminating in love matters, and more indulgent in all kinds of sensual pleasures. There would be a great number of love affairs, as opportunities would constantly present themselves. Hindu scriptures declare that if Venus is in the 7th house, the person will be very fond of sexual union and kissing on the mouth. They do not attack his morals except if Venus is afflicted.

*UCHCHA & SWAKSHETRA* (exalted and own house)—If Venus is in Pisces, Taurus, or Libra in the 7th house, the benefits described above are magnified. Marriage is blissful and long-lasting. The spouse will be rich, famous, or beautiful, and may be a great artist. The person is happy and fortunate, and enjoys many luxuries and comforts in life. He may be a renowned artist. He is also beautiful and very popular. He will possess an uncompromising love for his spouse.

*NEECHA* (fallen)—If Venus is in Virgo in the 7th house, it is very bad for marital affairs. This is an especially bad placement, as both the 7th house and its *karaka*, Venus, are ruined. The spouse may be artistic and good-looking but sickly and greatly lacking in confidence. The spouse may also lead a hard life or die early. Unless the lord of the 7th house is powerful or there are benefic aspects to Venus, married life can be miserable or torturous. Domestic peace may be a constant uphill struggle. Happiness is disturbed, and unless the rest of the horoscope is strong or well disposed, life may lose its sweetness. The person will have an extremely strong sex drive and may suffer from venereal diseases or ailments involving the reproductive system. This placement alone does not indicate extramarital affairs.

### **SAKI SATURN IN THE 7th HOUSE**

If Saturn is in the 7th house, relationships and married life decidedly suffer. Also, there are a good many hardships throughout life. Saturn in any *kendra* gives many major ups and downs in life, but this position is more difficult than the other angles, as Saturn will aspect such crucial houses as the 1st, 4th, and 9th. These houses govern mother, happiness, education, father, luck & fortune, religion, health, recognition, and general well-being, to name but a few significations. Oddly, Saturn gets *dik bola*, or directional strength, in this house making it the best and most powerful placement for the planet. Therefore Saturn, by this source of strength, is quite strong and capable of giving great benefits regarding its own significations. Hence the person will be mature, disciplined, spiritual, and long-lived. He may, however, be poor, unrecognized, lacking in confidence, and forced to endure much hardship. He may marry later in life than is usual, and the partner may be much older. There is a very strong chance of more than one

difficult. The person may be rather unloved in the domestic sphere and is subject to being victimized, treated unfairly, or abandoned by the spouse. Unless Saturn is well placed by sign, aspects, or house rulership, the partner is likely to be thin, poor, miserable, or forced to lead a life of hardship. There will also be problems in business partnerships. Hindu scriptures assert that the person with this placement will be immoral regarding sex, will hire prostitutes, and will engage in sexual perversions such as kissing someone's private parts. A strong indulgence in sexual activity is therefore common, and if Saturn is aspected by malefics, homosexuality may result. Saturn in the 7th denotes residence in a foreign land, and the person easily achieves distinction and honors in that country.

*UCHCHA & SWAKSHETRA* (exalted and own sign)—If Saturn is in Libra, Capricorn, or Aquarius in the 7th house, the results will be similar to what has been given above, except that the marriage partner will be wealthy, powerful, prosperous, and talented. The spouse may also be mature and spiritual. Marriage may be more stable, but major problems are still indicated. The person will live a very long life. The significations of Saturn will flourish, and the person may be a leader or authority figure.

*NEECHA* (fallen)—If Saturn is in Aries in the 7th house, the person will suffer greatly in his marriage or never obtain a spouse at all. He may marry someone who is sick or who becomes paralyzed. The partner may be a great deal older than himself and have to endure terrible suffering or die early. Longevity is greatly decreased, and life itself is filled with hardship. The person may be very lonely. Sexual passions may be intense.

#### RAHU—THE NORTH NODE IN THE 7th HOUSE

If Rahu is in the 7th house there will be disturbances in married life. Domestic harmony is greatly lacking, and there will constantly arise issues with the spouse to be dealt with. The person will have compulsive and insatiable desires to be in relationship. The marriage partner may be powerful, domineering, or worldly and of a strong desire nature. Ancient Hindu scriptures assert that unless Rahu is beneficially aspected, the person will lose his first wife and then remarry.

*UCHCHA* (exalted)—If Rahu is in Gemini or Virgo in the 7th house (or stationary direct or in forward motion), married life is disturbed as described above. However, the spouse will be extremely powerful, wealthy, worldly, or spiritual.

#### KETU—THE SOUTH NODE IN THE 7th HOUSE

If *Ketu* occupies the 7th house married life is harmed, as there are

partner may be weak, sickly, or lacking in confidence. The spouse may also be weird, strange, or deceitful. He or she may also be spiritual, psychic, or of an ascetic or discriminating nature. **18**

*UCHCHA* (exalted)—If *Ketu* is in Gemini or Virgo in the 7th house (or stationary direct or in forward motion), marital life is disturbed. However, the spouse may be especially intelligent, special, or spiritual. The marriage partner may also be of an ascetic and extremely detached and discriminating disposition.

**MRITYU BRAVA—HOUSE OF DEATH**

The 8th house corresponds to a water sign and is therefore a house of *moksha* (self-realization or final liberation).

Life, longevity, death, wills & legacies, insurance benefits, partner's finances, money from partner (including alimony), accidents, long-term illnesses, chronic diseases, disgrace, misfortune, intuition, occult sciences, secret matters, sexual strength, sexual diseases.

The 8th house is a *dusthana*—an evil or harmful house. It is worse than the 6th and nearly equal in destructiveness to the 12th. Planets in the 8th will suffer, as will the houses they rule. Problems indicated by the 8th are intense and do not improve in time (aspects and sign placements must, however, be considered).

*Mrityu bhava* is generally thought of as the house of death. This is because it governs the manner and cause of death and because it destroys whatever it comes in contact with. However, the 8th is, in fact, a house of life (along with the 3rd). A good 8th gives long life, a bad 8th short life. A powerful 8th means a person will be energetic and full of life. Notice that in all world champion boxers the most significant aspect of the horoscope is the 8th. Muhammed Ali, who has 5 planets in the 8th, simply could not have the life force knocked out of him, even briefly.

Among other things, this house rules the partner's money. Therefore it reveals problems arising in marriage over the handling of income. Regarding alimony, it will show what a woman may receive after divorce. As for the ex-husband, if his 8th house is severely afflicted, he will be ordered to pay more than he can afford.

The 8th is also a *moksha* house, which stirs an interest in *moksha* or final liberation. More than the other *moksha* houses (the 4th & 12th), it involves secret or occult knowledge.

The *karaka*, or indicator, of the 8th is Saturn.

Note—Formal texts contain the technical rule that the lords of 2nd, 8th, and 12th are neutral as rulers. They also separately specify that the 8th and 12th rulers are the most malefic of all. Through experience, the latter is found to be true.

### **The ruler of the 8th house placed in the:**

#### 1st HOUSE

Unhealthy, poor appearance, accident prone, bad for married life (due to 8th lord's aspect on the 7th house), ill-natured, hardships in life, may be accused or charged in court cases, difficult childhood—poor start in life, long-term illnesses if other indications agree, spiritual, ascetic, interested in occult subjects.

#### 2nd HOUSE

Poor, unhappy family life, poor speaker, speaks lies, bad education, poor vision in right eye, eats bad foods, limited imagination, problems in throat. Long and active life, as 8th lord aspects its own house from this position.

#### 3rd HOUSE

Strained relations with siblings, sibling leads difficult life, cannot fulfill desires, fearful, cowardly, few adventures, unsuccessful efforts, defect in right ear. No ability in or enjoyment of music, dance, or drama. No literary talent.

#### 4th HOUSE

A *moksha* lord in a *moksha* house gives a spiritual nature. Difficulties with the mother, no maternal inheritance, unhappy, few worldly comforts, car problems, breaks in education, hard to obtain degree, discordant endings, few fixed assets, career problems (the 8th lord aspects the 10th house from this position), owns no land or home, occult subjects may be dear to the heart, strong intuition, long life, good sexual strength, becomes more spiritual or ascetic at the close of life.

#### 5th HOUSE

Few children, friction with child, dull mind, mental problems—no peace of mind, difficult in passing exams, bad investments, immoral, unrighteous, unhappy love affairs, no credit from previous incarnation brought over into this life, long life, gains from partner's wealth, benefits from insurance policies, good sexual strength.

Unhealthy, defeats enemies and competitors (malefics in the 6th are good), bad jobs, bad servants, short-lived, poor, no gains from uncle.

## 7th HOUSE

Marriage problems, divorce, unhappy or unsuccessful partnerships, spouse may endure life of hardship or chronic illness, spouse has no confidence.

## 8th HOUSE

Planet in *swakshetra* (own house). Long life, lively & energetic, lives life to the fullest, enjoys wealth from marriage partner. Money from wills, legacies, or insurance policies. Spiritual leanings, studies occult subjects, good for *moksha*, powerful intuition, psychic, good sexual strength, sexually attractive.

## 9th HOUSE

Long-lived, bad relations with father, father may die early or lead hard life, no luck, no solutions to problems, no appreciation of religion or philosophy, no faith, no gains from elders or gurus. This is a bad placement, since it spoils *bhagya bhava*—the house of fortune.

## 10th HOUSE

Frustration in trying to find one's dharma, career problems, merit goes unnoticed, career changes, no fame, commits bad deeds, unhappy, breaks in education, hard to obtain degree, cruel-hearted, long lived. This is a bad placement, as the 4th house is also spoiled by the aspect from the 10th.

## 11th HOUSE

Long-lived, poor, trouble with eldest sibling, eldest sibling leads life of hardship, bad friends, ascetic or spiritual friends, bad relations with relatives (the 8th lord aspects the 3rd from the 11th), few opportunities, difficulty fulfilling desires and ambitions. There may be gains from wills, legacies, or insurance companies.

## 12th HOUSE

A moksha lord in *moksha* house gives a strong spiritual nature. This is a good placement for meditation, asceticism, and spiritual life. Many expenses and debts, short life, no money from marriage partner, little sexual strength. Diseases of the anus, left ear, and left eye. Plain bedding, troubles in foreign countries.

**PLANETS IN THE 8TH HOUSE**

The 8th is the house of life and longevity. Therefore in India, where diseases are so often fatal and so many die young, this is a very signifi-

cant part of a horoscope. However, the 8th is significant in several other matters. For one thing, this is a house of *moksha*, or final liberation, and planets here, when well aspected, will give such an interest. However, the 8th is a secretive or hidden house, and therefore the person may be more involved in the field of occult or metaphysical studies than actual enlightenment. A great fascination with the underlying theories and the practices of enlightenment and spiritual life is thus indicated.

The 8th house also governs sexual strength, which includes sexual attractiveness. Sex symbols such as Marilyn Monroe, Paul Newman, John Travolta, etc., therefore have extraordinary 8th houses. It should be remembered, though, that this is not the house of sexual pleasure (which belongs to the 12th house.) Nor does it give sexual passion, which is a matter of the 7th house, Venus, and Mars. Because it rules sexual strength, when the house is afflicted there will be venereal diseases and illnesses involving the reproductive system.

As a *dusthana* or evil house, the 8th destroys any occupying planet unless it is posited in its own, or exaltation, sign. The house itself may benefit, depending on the particular influence, but the significations of the planet and the houses it rules are ruined. Therefore, a horoscope is generally more fortunate if the 8th house is empty.

The 8th is the house of life, and many occupying planets give great vitality, energy, and aliveness. Long-term illnesses and chronic diseases are also governed by the 8th, as well as insurance benefits, alimony, and money from the spouse. Accidents are said to be ruled by the 8th but this is somewhat general, as the ascendant plays the greatest importance in such matters.

Predicting longevity is complicated and may be rather inaccurate if the *dasa bhuktis* (periods and sub-periods) are not considered. For although the 8th house may be strong, a *dasa bhukti* of two 8th house planets can put an end to the life if one or both of the planets are malefic or badly afflicted.

### **RAW—THE SUN IN THE 8th HOUSE**

The Sun in the 8th house gives a medium life span unless it is very well or very poorly disposed. As the significations of the Sun are spoiled in this house, there may be difficulties with the father, who may have to endure much suffering or die early. Eyesight may be poor, since the Sun and the 2nd house both rule vision, and the 2nd house is harmed by the Sun's malefic aspect. This position often causes chronic or long-term illnesses, especially affecting the reproductive system. As the Sun rules power and authority and is a *karaka* of the career, there are worries, ups and downs, and difficulties in these areas in general. However, the person



may be quite successful at the same time. Hindu scriptures declare that **I.** the person will have very few children. In practice, this is often true even though the Sun and the 8th house have almost nothing to do with children. The ancient sages make the connection between children and the Sun because the Sun is one of the *karakas* of the 9th house. The 9th house, they maintain, influences children because it is the 5th house from the 5th. Also, it is noticed that the Sun in the 8th casts a malefic aspect onto the 2nd house, which rules the family. Certain scriptures have stated that there may be accidents involving the head. The Sun in the 8th is an excellent position for the study of mysticism, astrology, and the occult sciences. The person is fascinated by these subjects and can excel in such endeavors. He also succeeds in any research field. He may, in his lifetime, be involved in hidden or secretive matters. The person is very intuitive or psychic. Regarding benefits through wills, legacies, and insurance companies, the Sun in general is favorable, but aspects will make a great difference. The Sun must be well aspected or there will be little financial benefit from the spouse.

*UCHCHA & SWAKSHETRA* (exalted and own house)—If the Sun is in Aries or Leo in the 8th house, the person will be very long-lived. He may have difficulties with his father, but they are not as intense as described above. There may be a great interest in the occult or metaphysical field. The person may also be dedicated on the path of enlightenment. There is a good chance of inheriting wealth through wills and legacies. The person will benefit from the wealth of his spouse, who will have good earning ability. In case of divorce, the person receives plenty of alimony. This placement will lessen the chance of chronic or long-term illnesses unless there are malefic aspects to the Sun. The reproductive system is strong and the person is sexually attractive as long as the Sun is not afflicted. The person may benefit from insurance policies.

*NEECHA* (fallen) —If the Sun is in Libra in the 8th house, the person may have chronic or long-term illnesses and die at a younger-than-average age. He may fear death, which, in this case, may be a difficult experience. He will have problems with his reproductive system or contract venereal diseases. He will have trouble on account of joint finances with his spouse. If divorce occurs, there will be little alimony or difficulties collecting payments. The person will have a bad relationship with his father, who may lead a life of suffering or die early. Eyesight will be very poor. There may be accidents more often than normal, and they may involve the head. The person will be denied inheritances. He may not be sexually attractive.

### **CHANDRA—THE MOON IN THE 8th HOUSE**

**WAXING MOON**—The Moon, being the most important and personal planetary influence in Hindu astrology, is poorly placed in the 8th

house. One's fortune and general well-being are greatly harmed. There will be many health problems, and if the Moon is afflicted there is a strong chance they will be chronic or long-term. Peace of mind is greatly disturbed, and the person may have a weak or wavering mind. Intelligence, however, is not harmed, and due to the Moon's favorable aspect on the 2nd house, the person will be both knowledgeable and wealthy. He will do well in any research field. There may be an oversensitivity and lack of confidence, as well as other psychological complexes, which do not improve in time. The relationship with the mother is marred, and her life may be difficult or filled with suffering. If the Moon is heavily afflicted, she may die early. Eyesight may be poor, as the Moon rules vision. The person is very sexually attractive and may have a powerful reproductive system. He is very intuitive or psychic, and there will be a strong interest in occult or metaphysical subjects. Although the 8th is a *moksha* house, this placement is rarely found in the horoscopes of spiritual seekers. The person will gain from wills, legacies, insurance benefits, and the partner's wealth. In case of divorce, alimony will be plentiful. Since the Moon rules females, there may be difficulties with the fair sex, or with the wife in a man's horoscope.

WANING MOON—The waning Moon in the 8th house gives even less favorable results than what has been mentioned above. The negative effects are heightened and the benefits lessened or nullified. There is less chance of gain through wills, legacies, and the partner's wealth. There may actually be problems arising from financial dealings with the spouse. Health problems and difficulties with the mother are more severe, as are mental disturbances. There may also be menstrual disorders. There is still likely to be an interest in occult or metaphysical subjects, and a talent for research.

UCHCHA & SWAKSHETRA (exalted and own house)—If the Moon is in Taurus or Cancer in the 8th house, the person will be extremely long-lived. He will be highly intuitive or psychic. He may be involved in the occult or metaphysical sciences. He may be dedicated on the path of *moksha* and will have many mystical or spiritual experiences. His death will be peaceful and painless. He will be enthusiastic and vibrant. He will inherit large sums of money through wills and legacies, and gain great wealth from his spouse. There will be no chronic or long-term illnesses. The person is sexually powerful, sensuous, and sexy. This is a fine placement for the spiritual seeker. Second house matters will be highly fortunate due to the aspect cast onto that house. If the Moon is waning, the benefits are considerably lessened but still positive.

NEECHA (fallen)—If the Moon is in Scorpio in the 8th house, the person's longevity is greatly shortened and his life is filled with all kinds of miseries. The significations of the Moon are completely destroyed. There will be no peace of mind, mental stability, or common

person will have a very poor memory. The relationship with the mother is ruined, and she may lead a life of suffering or die early. The person himself is beset with chronic or long-term illnesses. There may be venereal diseases, menstrual disorders, prostate troubles, and other sexual-system dysfunctions. The person has no sexual strength. There may be problems arising from joint finances, and the person gains no wealth from his spouse. He may be denied benefits from wills and legacies. In case of divorce, alimony is spoiled. Whenever the Moon is fallen, it is a tremendous all-around detriment, but the combination of the Moon being fallen and in a *dusthana* house greatly intensifies the negative effect. Fallen planets are powerless to throw benefic aspects. Therefore, second house matters are in no way enhanced by the Moon's aspect.

### KUJA—MARS IN THE 8th HOUSE

Mars, as a malefic in the 8th house, shortens the life span and in certain cases indicates sudden death by accident, weapons, or violence. There may be illnesses involving the reproductive system, such as urinary, ovary, or prostate problems. The person will, however, be excited and enthusiastic about life. He will also be sexually attractive. The person may have diseases due to weak or impure blood. If Mars is afflicted, these ailments may be chronic. The person may have few or no younger brothers and sisters, and he may have difficulties in his relationship with them. The immediate younger sibling may have a difficult life. The person may not own any land or property unless the 4th house is well disposed. He may have bad eyesight and problems regarding money, education, and family life due to Mars' malefic aspect on the 2nd house. The person will not benefit from wills, legacies, or insurance companies. He will also gain little wealth from his spouse, and there may often be arguments or troubles arising from dealings involving joint finances. In case of divorce, this placement is not favorable for alimony. Hindu scriptures have stated that the person will have a scarred or deformed body. This may be because Mars is a violent planet and the 8th house is said to rule accidents. The ascendant must, of course, be considered, as it plays the largest role in such matters. The sages have also declared that the person will lust after women of ill repute or have extramarital affairs. If Mars is well aspected or ruling good houses, the greatest gusto for life is indicated. Mars in the 8th house is an indication of *Kujadosha*, where married life is disturbed or ends in divorce unless the person marries another with a *Kujadosha* horoscope. The exception to this rule occurs if Mars in this house is posited in the sign of Cancer (for further details see page 67).

*UCHCHA & SWAKSHETRA* (exalted and own house)—If Mars is in Capricorn, Scorpio, or Aries in the 8th house, the person will be extremely long-lived. He will have a powerful reproductive system and be sexually attractive. He will be very intuitive. He may be fascinated by the occult or metaphysical sciences. He may gain through inheritances and the mar-

riage partner's wealth. The person will have a tremendous vitality and gusto for life. He is spared chronic or long term illnesses. *Kujadosha* is in effect, and the person's married life is disturbed and may result in divorce unless the person marries another with a *Kujadosha* horoscope (for further details see page 67).

*NEECHA* (fallen)—If Mars is in Cancer in the 8th house, the negative effects already mentioned are intensified. The person may suffer from chronic or long-term illnesses. His life span is greatly shortened. He will have a weak sexual system and may suffer from diseases of the reproductive system. Problems with the marriage partner will arise on account of joint finances. The person gains no financial benefits from the spouse, who may be powerless in earning ability. There are no gains through wills and legacies. In case of divorce, alimony is spoiled. The 8th house *Kujadosha* is nullified when Mars is in the sign of Cancer. Therefore, married life is unharmed by this placement.

### **BUDDHA MERCURY IN THE 8th HOUSE**

Mercury is the one planet whose significations are not totally destroyed by the evil 8th house unless the planet is otherwise poorly disposed. The houses it rules will of course be ruined. But that aside, this placement gives some powerful benefits. If Mercury is in the 8th house, the person will be famous or hold a high title. He will be liked by all and be very well respected for his many fine qualities. He is well mannered, courteous, and a product of fine breeding. He will have an excellent reputation and enjoy a very long life. Because Mercury will aspect the 2nd house, the person will be knowledgeable and learned. He may also be wealthy and a good speaker for the same reason. Family life is favored, and Hindu scriptures state that the person will have many children. There is a refinement and strong integrity about the person. He will, however, be sexually weak, as Mercury is a neutral planet. This does not mean that there will be reproductive diseases but that his sexual strength and sexual attractiveness are minimal. The person will benefit from wills, legacies, and wealth earned by the spouse. In case of divorce, there will be good alimony. The person is intuitive and may be interested in mysticism or occult subjects. If Mercury is in any way afflicted in the 8th house, there will be speech problems, nervous disorders, and mental disturbances. The person may also have a dull intellect, learning difficulties, and a great lack of confidence. He might also have a troubled or interrupted education. Hindu scriptures declare that the person will be in an authority position like that of a king, judge, or magistrate. The sages have not defined why Mercury, out of all the planets, is spared destruction and is able to give such positive results in this evil house. It is possibly due to the fact that Mercury is an adaptable and neutral planet.

*UCHCHA & SWAKSHETRA* (exalted & own house)—If Mercury is in

Virgo or Gemini in the 8th house, the benefits described above are **16:3** heightened. The person lives to a ripe old age and enjoys an impeccable reputation. His spouse may earn great wealth, which he benefits from. He may also inherit large sums of money through wills and legacies. There could be occasional financial windfalls from insurance companies. The person will be sexually powerful and sexy. He will be vital, enthusiastic, and full of life. He will be intelligent, learned, and talented in the research field. He may be gifted in occult or metaphysical subjects. He is highly intuitive. The person is protected from chronic or long-term illnesses.

*NEECHA* (fallen)—If Mercury is in Pisces in the 8th house, the person's life span is greatly shortened. The person will also be sexually weak. There may be chronic or long-term illnesses, especially involving the reproductive system. There will be difficulties arising from joint finances, and there may be few benefits from the partner's wealth. The person will be denied any inheritances from wills and legacies. The significations of Mercury are destroyed and there may be diseases of the nervous system, mental problems, speech defects, learning disabilities, and an interrupted education. If divorce occurs there will be little alimony, or problems receiving such payments. The person will lack confidence and may have a great fear of death.

### **GURU JUPITER IN THE 8th HOUSE**

If Jupiter is in the 8th house, the person will live a very long life and die a peaceful or painless death. He will be sexually powerful and very sexually attractive. He is also extremely vital and lively. There will be a good deal of wealth coming from the marriage partner. The person may benefit from wills, legacies, and insurance policies. In case of divorce, alimony will be plentiful. Because the significations of Jupiter are spoiled, there may be few children, or difficulties in the relationship with them. The first born child may lead a difficult life. There may be no appreciation of religion; however, the person may be quite interested or involved in the occult or metaphysical field. He will have very strong intuition. This is an excellent placement for an astrologer, especially due to the aspect made onto the 2nd house, which makes the person knowledgeable, well versed, and capable of retaining information. Family life is also favored because of the aspect to the 2nd. Hindu sages are divided regarding the effects of this position on wealth. This is because Jupiter, which is the *karaka* of the 2nd house, is harmed yet at the same time is throwing a very favorable aspect on the house itself. In any case, luck and fortune are marred, and the person must earn whatever benefits he enjoys in life through his own work. Jupiter in this house gives protection from accidents and chronic or long-term illnesses. There would also be no ailments of the reproductive system unless Venus is very badly afflicted. The person may suffer from allergies or liver problems. Hindu scriptures assert that the person will be sinful and base, and engage in bad deeds. This is

ably because he is in no way religious. As Jupiter is the *karaka* of the 9th house, there may be difficulties with the father, gurus, and spiritual teachers.

*UCHCHA & SWAKSHETRA* (exalted & own house)—If Jupiter is in Cancer, Sagittarius, or Pisces in the 8th house, the benefits given above are magnified and the negative results listed are diminished. The person will live an extremely long life and gain great financial benefits from his spouse. The person may be a sex symbol. There is not only an interest and ability in occult or metaphysical subjects but a desire for enlightenment or final liberation. The person will be highly intuitive or psychic. There will be wealth from wills and legacies. The significations of Jupiter are not harmed as much as they would be if Jupiter were in a different sign in the 8th. The person's sense of religion, though more bent on the occult or non-traditional philosophy, is genuine and in no way distorted. His children, especially the firstborn may be mystical or involved in the occult.

*NEECHA* (fallen)—If Jupiter is in Capricorn in the 8th house, the significations of Jupiter are devastated. Children, especially the firstborn, will be a source of grief or suffering. The children will lead difficult lives or die early. The relationship with them may be filled with tension. The person may despise religion and philosophy, and he may be an atheist. He will have no benefits from gurus or elders. He will be devoid of wisdom and profound knowledge. He will have no luck, fortune, or easy opportunities in his life unless the 9th house is extremely powerful. There may be chronic illnesses, especially involving the liver. The sexual system is weak and there is little sex appeal. There may be a fear of death, and the person's life span is greatly shortened. He will have troubles on account of joint finances and will gain no benefit from the wealth of his spouse. Nor will he benefit from wills, legacies, and insurance policies. In case of divorce, alimony is minimal or problematic.

### *SUKRA.'VENUS IN THE 8th HOUSE*

If Venus is in the 8th house, the person will live a very long life and die a peaceful or painless death. This placement is also very fortunate in terms of wealth and happiness. This may seem confusing, since Venus is the planet governing happiness and should be spoiled in this *dusthana*. However, as the house of life, the 8th receives such a joyous and exuberant energy from Venus that the person is constantly delighted. He is extremely enthusiastic, vibrant, and happy to be alive. Wealth is favored due to the positive aspect cast onto the 2nd house. Also, there will be great financial gains from the spouse. The person will be extraordinarily sensual and sexually attractive. Venus and the 8th house both govern the reproductive system, and therefore if Venus is afflicted there is a likelihood of sexual diseases, urinary problems, or prostate ailments. If divorce occurs, there will be good alimony. This position is decidedly bad for love matters and

marriage, and the person will suffer on such account. If the 7th house is also afflicted, marital affairs may be disastrous. Venus in the 8th could also indicate a marriage partner who is involved in the occult or other secretive affairs. The person is generally protected from accidents, but the ascendant must also be analyzed. Hindu scriptures declare that if Venus is afflicted, the person will be highly sexed, adulterous, scandalized, and addicted to bad habits.

*UCHCHA & SWAKSHETRA* (exalted and own house)—If Venus is in Pisces, Libra, or Taurus in the 8th house, the benefits which have been described above are heightened. The negative results mentioned are lessened or nullified. The person will be long-lived and happy. He will be extremely sensuous and may be considered a sex symbol. He may inherit great wealth through wills and legacies. He will also gain great wealth from his marriage partner. Married life will not be harmed as much as it would be if Venus were in another sign in the 8th. The person's spouse may be a renowned person in the field of mysticism, the occult, or some other secretive work. The person is very intuitive or psychic. He is vibrant and brimming with enthusiasm.

*NEECHA* (fallen)—If Venus is in Virgo in the 8th house, the person will contract venereal diseases, urinary ailments, or other illnesses connected with the reproductive system. Love affairs and married life are shattered. There may be problems with the spouse arising from dealings with joint finances. The person will not benefit at all from the partner's wealth, and the spouse may be powerless to earn. In case of divorce, alimony is minimal or troublesome. There may be ailments of a chronic nature. There may be a great fear of death, and the experience itself may be horrendous. The life span is greatly shortened. The significations of Venus—happiness, luxuries, and comforts, etc., are all destroyed. The person may be highly sexed even though the reproductive system is weak and sex appeal lacking. He would also be open to scandal in love affairs.

### **SANI SATURN IN THE 8th HOUSE**

Saturn, the planet of longevity, in the house of the same gives a very long life. There are, however, a great many hardships, and life is tedious and filled with struggle, adversity, and responsibility. This is mostly due to the fact that Saturn will aspect the 2nd, 5th, and 10th houses. This negatively affects such important significations as knowledge, money, love affairs, pleasures, children, career, and fame, to name but a few. The person may eat bad foods, have defective eyesight, and suffer from speech or dental problems, all from the malefic aspect made to the 2nd house. Hindu scriptures state that the person may have asthma, rheumatism, or lung diseases. They also say he will have piles or other diseases of the anus. The latter is a 12th house issue but could perhaps occur due to eating bad foods. With a malefic such as Saturn in this house, there could

be problems arising from financial dealings with the spouse. In any case, the person will not likely benefit financially from his marriage partner. If divorce occurs, there might be little alimony or trouble receiving payments. In a man's chart, he could be ordered to pay more than he could afford or more than what is logically fair. This placement generally denies wills and legacies as well as insurance benefits. Although a long life is indicated, Saturn is a conservative and restrictive influence and tones down one's liveliness. If Saturn is afflicted, there could be chronic illnesses or sexual diseases.

*UCHCHA & SWAKSHETRA* (exalted and own house)—If Saturn is in Libra, Capricorn, or Aquarius in the 8th house, the person will live an extremely long life. He will be vital, lively, and sexually powerful. He may gain from wills, legacies, and insurance benefits. Life may still be tedious, as mentioned above, since the 2nd, 5th, and 10th houses are harmed by Saturn's malefic aspect. There may be an interest in occult sciences or metaphysical subjects.

*NEECIL4* (fallen)—If Saturn is in Aries in the 8th house, the person's longevity is greatly diminished. He may die a difficult or violent death, especially if he enters a Saturn *dasa* during his life. He may also suffer from chronic or long-term illnesses. He will be sexually weak and may develop or contract ailments involving the reproductive system. He is denied wills, legacies, and insurance benefits. There may be problems receiving money from the marriage partner. In case of divorce, alimony is spoiled.

### ***RAHU THE NORTH NODE IN THE 8th HOUSE***

If *Rahu* is in the 8th house, the person's happiness is spoiled. There will be a lack of domestic harmony, and family life suffers. Thus, there may be separation from the spouse or family. With this placement it is especially important to note whether *Rahu* is in the sign of a friend or in Jupiter's signs Sagittarius, and Pisces.. For in these signs it will give fairly good results regarding longevity and other 8th house affairs. *Rahu* in the 8th generally gives a spiritual influence but limits one's ability to achieve worldly benefits. The person may gain little wealth from his spouse and may experience difficulties involving joint finances. In the beneficial signs mentioned, *Rahu* gives strong sexual attractiveness. If placed in an inimical sign, there may be reproductive ailments and other long-term illnesses.

*UCHCHA* (exalted)—If *Rahu* is in Gemini or Virgo in the 8th house (or stationary direct or in forward motion), the person will be attractive as a sex symbol and live to a ripe old age. He will greatly benefit from his partner's wealth and achieve a good deal of worldly success. The person will have great intuition and may be interested in occult subjects. He



have a strong sexual system and be protected from chronic illnesses.

### **10ETU THE SOUTH NODE IN THE 8th HOUSE**

If *Ketu* is in the 8th house, the person will gain no benefits from his partner's wealth. There may be strange chronic or long-term illnesses and problems with the reproductive system. Sexual attractiveness is very weak. The person may have good intuition; however, *Ketu's* significations as *moksha-karaka* and *gnana-karaka* are spoiled, and therefore the person may have a strong materialistic bent. He may only wish to acknowledge that which is of the physical. This placement also harms domestic happiness and causes family separations. Whenever the nodes are in the 2nd or 8th house, happiness is quite disturbed.

*UCHCHA* (exalted)—If *Ketu* is in Gemini or Virgo in the 8th house, the person will have great intuition and live a very long life. There may be an interest in occult or mystical subjects. The person will gain a good deal of wealth from his marriage partner. He will also have a strong reproductive system and be sexually attractive.

The 9th house corresponds to a fire sign and is therefore a house of *dharma* (duty or life purpose).

Luck, fortune, father, religion, philosophy, faith, wisdom, worship, guru, grandchildren, long journeys, travel, law, higher knowledge of all kinds, the knees.

The 9th house, being a *trikona* (trinal house), is auspicious and benefits all its associations. It is on a par with the 1st house in importance because it indicates a person's luck or fortune. If the horoscope reveals strong luck, there will be a solution to almost any problem. Therefore the 9th house should be considered in every judgement. Bhagya *bhava* also rules religion and philosophy, but one must also check the 8th and 12th houses, Jupiter, and Saturn. If only the 9th is considered, then nearly all powerful or famous figures will be judged as religious, when the indications may simply be revealing the luck which has propelled them to their high platform. Ignore the house of luck and many conclusions will be off the mark.

Note that the 9th rules the father, as opposed to the 10th in Western astrology.

The *karakas*, or indicators, of the 9th house are Jupiter and the Sun.

## **The ruler of the 9th house placed in the:**

### **1st HOUSE**

One of the best placements for a horoscope. The person is born with luck. It also gives a religious nature—a person of great merit and faith. This is a common placement of well known saints and religious leaders. This is the lord of a *dharma* house in another *dharma* house, and it creates a strong life purpose. Healthy, respected or famous, handsome, kingly, self-made man, happy childhood—good start in life—happy and close relationship with father, performs good deeds, born with wisdom, may head religious organization.

### **2nd HOUSE**

Wealthy, good speech, good imagination, good orator, happy family life, learned, knowledgeable, popular, gets wealth from father.

### **3rd HOUSE**

Happiness from siblings, appreciation of or talent in music, dance, and drama. Literary talent, efforts succeed with ease, fulfilled desires, lives life to the fullest, exciting adventures, courageous, sibling will be close to father or inherit paternal wealth, religious sibling. Many short- and long-distance journeys, since the 3rd and 9th are both travel houses. The 9th house significations will flourish, since the 9th lord will aspect it's own house. Lucky, fortunate, religious, and spiritual. Father is wealthy, powerful, and long-lived.

### **4th HOUSE**

Happiness and benefits from mother, mother is religious or of good character, enjoys ancestral property, many comforts, plentiful fixed assets, owns land and homes, owns fine cars or boats, good education, high degree, visits holy sights, religion and father may be dear to the heart. This is a very fine placement, as the 9th lord in the 4th aspects the 10th house, creating a successful career and high status.

### **5th HOUSE**

One of the finest possible placements, as a *dharma* lord occupies a *dharma* house and a *trikona* lord occupies a *trikona* house. Lucky, fortunate, wealthy, blessed with divine grace, knowledge of scriptures and mantras, wise, performs good deeds, highly spiritual or religious, philosophical, great wealth from investments, gets good guru, lucky in obtaining knowledge. Wealthy, powerful, and long-lived. Highly intelligent, happiness from children, wealthy and successful children, religious or spiritual children, powerful *dharma* or life purpose. This is a common placement of famous saints and religious leaders. The person becomes a spiritual teacher or heads a religious organization.

Troubles with father, sickly father, sinful deeds, little faith or appreciation of religion, little luck, father may be involved in medicine or healing arts, gets good workers and servants, gets good jobs, powerful enemies, little travel, benefits from maternal uncle.

## 7th HOUSE

The person gets a wealthy, beautiful, or devoted spouse. Religious or spiritual spouse, benefits from family of spouse, successful business partnerships, powerful father, happiness from father. Since the 9th lord in the 7th aspects the ascendant, the person will be healthy, handsome, fortunate, and respected.

## 8th HOUSE

This is a very bad position, as it spoils the luck. The person may have to persevere strictly to gain the smallest rewards, no happiness from father, father leads life of hardship or dies early, no appreciation of religion or philosophy, no faith, long life, gets wealth from partner, receives plenty of alimony if divorced, gains through wills and legacies, strong intuition, knowledge of occult subjects.

## 9th HOUSE

Planet in *swakshetra* (own house). Father is wealthy, powerful, and long-lived. Happiness and benefits from father, religious or philosophical, lucky and fortunate, many long journeys, wise, idealistic, performs good deeds, happiness from grandchildren, powerful *dharma*, has great faith.

## 10th HOUSE

Prominent career, successful, respected, famous, strong *dharma*, great luck in career, happiness from mother, abundant comforts and fixed assets, good education, performs good deeds, may obtain high government position. This is a very fine position, as both career and 4th house matters flourish due to the lord of luck aspecting the 4th.

## 11 th HOUSE

Great wealth, ambitions and desires are fulfilled, happiness from friends, powerful & influential friends, religious or spiritual friends, countless opportunities, wealthy father. Since the 9th lord aspects the 5th, there will be good intelligence, fine children, successful investments, etc.

## 12th HOUSE

Luck is spoiled, no happiness from father, father dies early or leads a difficult life, no appreciation of religion or philosophy, no gains from gurus, no faith, good sex life, sleeps in nice beds with ornaments, travel to "unknown places" (far-off lands like Tibet or India), good afterlife (i.e., attains heaven). Though bad for religion, this placement is excellent for *moksha*.

## PLANETS IN THE 9th HOUSE

The 9th is the best house of the horoscope, and as such any planet posited within will greatly flourish. This house is primarily concerned with a person's religious or philosophical tendencies, travel, the father, and luck. Regarding religion, the person may not be outwardly spiritual or greatly involved in practicing religious rituals just because the 9th house is well endowed. Jupiter, Saturn, *Ketu*, and the *mnoksha* houses (the 4th, 8th, and 12th) should also be significantly placed to indicate such results. However, if the 9th is strong, the person is innately philosophical or religious. At the least, he will have a very strong faith in God and be a virtuous soul interested in performing good deeds.

This house, because it governs luck, is of immense importance. Even if the rest of the horoscope is quite afflicted, there will ultimately be solutions to any problems that arise if the 9th house is well disposed. When the 9th house is powerful, it is a great boon to the horoscope in much the same way as is a strong 1st house or a well placed bright Moon. All of life is easier, more pleasant, and fortunate.

There are many Indian astrologers who consider the 9th house, rather than the 5th, to govern *poorvapunya*, or past-life credit. Their conclusions are understandable, since a person's luck must, in the light of Indian philosophy, occur as a result of past-life actions. This is also logical in the sense that whatever planet occupies this most auspicious house becomes powerful and flourishes. In any case, the 9th is capable of bestowing a sort of divine grace or blessing on the person. Many astrologers also attribute lasting fame to this house. It is not clear why, except that the 9th is accepted as the absolute best house in a horoscope, and perhaps it is, when powerful, most responsible for a person being idolized after death.

Regarding long-distance travel, a strong 9th house alone will not necessarily give a great many journeys. The other houses which must be analyzed are the 3rd and the 12th. The 12th governs "unknown lands" or remote, far-off places. The 3rd house, though specifically ruling short-distance travel, promotes energy and movement in general. Also, it should be noted that the 7th house, not the 9th, reveals residence in foreign countries.

A person's guru and spiritual teachers and his relationship with them are seen from the 9th. This is a very important issue in a spiritual-minded culture such as India. Also wisdom, as well as luck in gaining knowledge, may be ascertained from this house. Therefore the 9th may play a part in a person's higher education even though in Hindu astrology the 2nd and 4th houses are the main indicators of one's schooling.

The 9th house also has to do with a person's moral fiber and **17:** whether he is charitable and interested in performing good deeds. It is a house of *dharma*, and if there are many planets posited in the house, or if it is otherwise very well disposed, the person has a strong destiny or life purpose.

The *karakas*, or indicators, of the 9th house are Jupiter and the Sun. Final judgement of 9th house matters should therefore be reserved until consideration has been given to these house *karakas*, as well as to the lord of the house.

### **RAW THE SUN IN THE 9th HOUSE**

The Sun in the highly auspicious 9th house is similar to its placement in the other *trikona* house—the 5th—in that any aspects made to the Sun will make a crucial difference for good or evil. Although the Sun in this house gives an extraordinary interest in philosophy, religion, meditation, and spiritual practices, it is considered a malefic influence in tradition-bound India. This is because unless the Sun is very well aspected, the person will leave his religion for a new or different one. As a malefic, the Sun spoils the luck and fortune, as well as other 9th house affairs. Therefore, the relationship with the father may be disturbed, or the father's life may be difficult. To what extent will depend on aspects and the sign placement. The Sun, being the *karaka* of the father, if well aspected in the 9th—the most fortunate house of a horoscope—will confer on the father great luck, wealth, fame, and a very long life. It may also indicate a highly spiritual or religious father. The person himself is of good character and high morals, and is definitely interested in performing good deeds. He will be powerful and respected. He may become a religious or spiritual teacher. Hindu scriptures declare that the person will worship the Sun and other gods, practice all religious rites, and be dedicated to his gum. They also say he has great faith in God. If the Sun is at all powerful or well aspected, there will be plenty of long-distance travel. This is also a noted placement of astrologers and devotees of new-age religions who have abandoned their given religions.

*UCHCHA & SWAKSHETRA* (exalted and own house)—If the Sun is in Aries or Leo in the 9th house, the benefits given above are heightened and the negative results are nullified. The person is highly spiritual, religious, or philosophical. He is very happy with his given religion. He will be lucky and fortunate. He will be very powerful and may be an authority figure. His father is long-lived, wealthy, and extremely prosperous. The person will enjoy plenty of long-distance travel and visits to foreign countries. He is of good character and performs many good deeds. He may be the absolute favorite of his guru or spiritual teachers. He will be exceedingly wise. He may wield extraordinary power and authority, and may himself become a religious or spiritual teacher with a great following.

*NEECHA* (fallen)—If the Sun is in Libra in the 9th house, the person will suffer greatly on account of his father. Either the relationship is quite useless, or the father is weak and sickly, or he suffers much and dies early. The person himself has no luck. He must work diligently for any benefits in life. There will be no easy solutions to whatever problems arise. Regarding religion and philosophy, there may be no appreciation of such matters, or the person may choose a fraudulent or deceptive spiritual teacher. It is also possible that the spiritual preceptor himself is weak or sickly. In any case, this avenue of life is, in one way or another, spoiled. There will be little long-distance travel. Visits to foreign countries may bring troubles or misfortunes. The person is devoid of wisdom, power, and confidence.

### CHANDRA THE MOON IN THE 9th HOUSE

**WAXING MOON**—The waxing Moon in the 9th house is an extremely fortunate position for the overall tenor of the horoscope and the general well-being of the person. If, at the same time, the Moon is well aspected, luck, fortune, wealth, and power will be most supreme. As it is, the person may expect a charmed life, where solutions to almost all problems appear as if by divine grace. The person is highly spiritual or religious and may enjoy such activities above all others in life. He will find no fault with the traditional beliefs he was raised with, and he may be a favorite of his guru or spiritual teachers. Although this placement alone rarely indicates any tendency towards spiritual leadership or teaching religion, Hindu scriptures declare that the person will construct temples, charitable institutions, ponds, shelters, and other structures for the benefit of others. He is extremely charitable and constantly performs good deeds with no thought of reward. He will be very close to his father and greatly benefit from him. The father is kind and loving, and may be wealthy, lucky, and powerful. He may also live a very long life. As the Moon rules the mother and females, the person benefits from his mother, who is also quite fortunate unless the 4th house is greatly afflicted. There will be beneficial association with females and, in a man's horoscope, a beautiful, fortunate, or spiritual wife may be indicated. It is also possible that one or both of the parents are religious and pure-hearted. The Moon is a fluctuating planetary influence, and therefore the person enjoys a great deal of long-distance travel and visits to foreign countries. A good deal of wisdom is also given. The Moon in the 9th, being the fine position that it is, is often found in the horoscopes of powerful world rulers, but in such cases the Moon must receive strong benefic aspects. Because the 9th house is the 5th from the 5th, ancient Hindu scriptures state that the person has many fine children.

**WANING MOON**—The waning Moon in the 9th is a good placement for the fortune and general well-being of a person, but it is not nearly so beneficial for most 9th house affairs as is the waxing Moon. As with any

delineation of the Moon, it should be noted whether the Moon is slightly 17  
waning or very dim and close to the new cycle, for if the Moon is waning  
but still bright and relatively near its full Moon position, it will give excel-  
lent results. In any case, the person will take a powerful interest in reli-  
gion or philosophy, though he may not practice the one he was raised  
with. There may be a closeness to the father, but the relationship may  
fluctuate and there may be roughness in that sphere. Also, the father's life  
does not benefit from this influence unless the Moon is well aspected or  
well placed by sign. There are good results with the mother and females,  
but of course other astrological indications must be considered. The per-  
son is interested in travel to foreign countries, and such journeys may  
occur, but less frequently than if the Moon were bright.

*UCHCHA & SWAKSHETRA* (exalted and own house)—If the Moon  
is in Taurus or Cancer in the 9th house, the benefits described above are  
magnified. The person is divinely blessed. He is extremely lucky, prosper-  
ous, and powerful. A religious and virtuous personality is indicated. The  
person finds almost immediate solutions to whatever problems arise in  
his life. He will have a wonderful relationship with his father, who may be  
powerful, wealthy, and long-lived. There will also be great benefits in his  
relationship with his mother. Both parents may be highly spiritual. The  
person is wise and gains all kinds of higher knowledge with ease. He will  
be adored by his guru and his elders. He will enjoy a great deal of long-  
distance travel and may visit many foreign countries. If the Moon is wan-  
ing, the results will be proportionately lessened but still quite beneficial.

*NEECHA* (fallen)—If the Moon is in Scorpio in the 9th house, the  
person will have no luck in his life. He will have no happiness from his  
father. His father may lead a life of hardship or die early. There will also be  
disturbances in the life of the mother and the relationship with her. The  
person may be interested in religion, philosophy, or spiritual knowledge,  
but he is unfortunate in such matters. He may obtain a fraudulent guru  
or receive faulty knowledge. Common sense in this area is greatly lacking,  
as is wisdom in general. The person will rarely travel long distances or  
visit foreign lands. Finding solutions to problems will be tedious.

### **KUJA—MARS IN THE 9th HOUSE**

If Mars is in the 9th house, the person will suffer on account of his  
father. Either their relationship is disturbed by strife and arguments, or  
the father is sickly, leads a difficult life, or dies early. Luck and fortune  
are spoiled. The person is not religious or philosophical unless Mars is  
ruling good houses or is very well aspected. If this is the case, then the  
person may be somewhat famous or an authority figure, because the sig-  
nifications of Mars will so greatly benefit from the positive energy of the  
9th house. Therefore, the person has great drive, ambition, and forceful-  
ness, and he will be successful. He may especially be a pioneer or



nent of a religion or philosophy. Without beneficial aspects, though, Mars in the 9th often indicates a person who is dogmatic or closeminded. He may feel that his religion is the only true one and that all others are misguided. He may be unwilling to confront or grasp abstract thoughts and will view all issues from an "either/or" perspective. Since Mars benefits by its association with the 9th house, the person may own property. He will also have strong blood, a powerful muscular system, and great courage. He may have mechanical ability. Although Mars rules brothers and sisters, they may not so greatly benefit, since Mars from the 9th will throw its malefic aspect onto the 3rd house. This position does not at all favor morals or the performance of good deeds. Hindu scriptures declare the person to be sinful. Also, the person will have problems and disagreements with his gurus, spiritual teachers, and elders. He may occasionally be sternly censured by them. He may receive no happiness from grandchildren. There is generally a good deal of long-distance travel but there may be difficulties or troubles connected with such experiences.

*UCHCHA & SWAKSHETRA* (exalted and own house)—If Mars is in Capricorn, Aries, or Scorpio in the 9th house, the person greatly benefits from his father. The father will be extremely powerful and prosperous. He may be a ruler or military figure. The person himself will be religious, spiritual, or philosophical, and he is involved in spreading such teachings. He will have strong ambitions and be highly successful in fulfilling his desires. He will enjoy a great deal of long-distance travel and will visit many foreign countries. He will gain all the knowledge he desires and obtain a mighty guru or spiritual teacher. He will have excellent luck, which he will come to depend upon. His faith in God is extraordinary, and he will perform many good deeds.

*NEECHA* (fallen)—If Mars is in Cancer in the 9th house, the person has no luck. He will have to work hard for any benefits he enjoys, yet his ambition and drive are minimal. He will have a terrible relationship with his father, who may have to endure a difficult life or die early. The person is not at all religious or spiritual. He has no interest whatever in philosophical matters or performing good deeds. He is devoid of wisdom and higher knowledge. He may not make any journeys to foreign lands, or if he does, the experiences may be problematic. He will greatly suffer in his relationship with his brothers and sisters, since Mars rules siblings, as does the 3rd house, which is maligned by the malefic aspect Mars casts from the 9th.

## BUDDHA—MERCURY IN THE 9th HOUSE

Mercury in the 9th house is a very fortunate position, as both the significations of Mercury and the 9th house flourish. The person will be religious or spiritual in a very intelligent way. He may be given to studying

will be very interested in understanding many different philosophical **17** viewpoints and metaphysical subjects. He will also be interested in meditation or chanting, and may worship the God Vishnu. He will benefit from his father, who may be refined, intelligent, and long-lived. The person will enjoy long-distance travel and may visit foreign countries several times in his life. He will be learned, scholarly, and well educated. He will be a good speaker. He will be cultured, refined, and well mannered. There may be talent in math, science, or astrology. The person gets along well with his guru or spiritual teachers, and is always lucky in obtaining knowledge. He has good luck and will find solutions to problems that arise in life. There is a good deal of wisdom, and the person performs good deeds. If Mercury is conjunct with or aspected by a malefic planet, it loses its benefic status and the results are reversed.

*UCHCHA & SWAKSHETRA* (exalted and own house)—If Mercury is in Virgo or Gemini in the 9th house, the benefits described above are magnified. The person is extraordinarily intelligent and wise. He is highly fortunate in gaining all kinds of higher knowledge. He is extremely lucky and will always find solutions to his problems. He will travel to many foreign countries in his life. His father will be prosperous, long-lived, and intelligent. The person may be a philosopher or spiritual teacher. He is cultured and refined, and constantly performs good deeds.

*NEECHA* (fallen)—If Mercury is in Pisces in the 9th house, the person may be lacking in discriminative ability in regards to religious or spiritual matters. He may get a fraudulent guru or receive false knowledge. He will have troubles in gaining higher knowledge. His luck is spoiled. He will have disturbances in his relationship with his father, who may be weak, sick, or mentally unsteady. The person is lacking in wisdom. He will travel rarely or experience difficulties when he does. He may have no interest in performing good deeds or in practicing religious rites and rituals.

### **GURU—JUPITER IN THE 9th HOUSE**

One of the most truly spiritual or religious influences that may occur in a horoscope is Jupiter in the 9th house. Both Jupiter and the 9th are indicators of such affairs, and they both greatly benefit by each other's influence. The person's sense of devotion and faith in God is extraordinarily natural and deeply ingrained. He is spiritual, wise, and virtuous. He will perform good deeds all throughout life. He is extremely lucky. There will nearly always appear solutions to his problems, as if by God's grace. The person is divinely blessed. He is also philosophical and interested in meditation. He may be involved in practicing religious rites and may be a spiritual teacher. He is charitable. He may have an interest in the practice of law. The person will greatly benefit from his father, who will be prosperous, fortunate, and long-lived. The father may also be a

religious or philosophical personality. This placement, which gives such good luck, wealth, and fortune, is rather common in the lives of prosperous and powerful world-famous figures. This is especially logical, since Jupiter in the 9th aspects such important houses as the 1st and 5th. It also, of course, aspects the 3rd house of siblings and one's own efforts. A good deal of travel to foreign countries is also indicated, especially to holy lands for religious purposes or to gain higher knowledge. The person is very fortunate in gaining any knowledge he desires. He will get the finest guru and be adored by him.

*UCHCHA & SWAKSHETRA* (exalted and own house)—If Jupiter is in Cancer, Sagittarius, or Pisces in the 9th house, the benefits given above are intensified. The person has supreme luck and wisdom. There is a great possibility that the person will become a spiritual teacher or religious figure. His father is likely to be extraordinarily wealthy and long-lived. He may have many prosperous and fortunate children, and his relationship with them will be very happy. This position will make all of life smooth, easy, and joyous.

*NEECHA* (fallen)—If Jupiter is in Capricorn in the 9th house, the person's luck is spoiled. Finding solutions to problems will be very tedious. The relationship with the father will be very unhappy. The father may lead a difficult life or die early. The person may have a distorted view of religion or be an atheist. He will have no interest in philosophy. He will have problems gaining any kind of higher knowledge, and he is lacking in wisdom. He will suffer on account of his children or have none. He will not visit foreign countries. The person has no interest in performing good deeds.

### *SUKRA VENUS* IN THE 9th HOUSE

If Venus is in the 9th house, the person will be both extremely lucky and happy. His problems in life are always easily solved. The person is generous and charitable. He is religious-minded and performs good deeds. The person's spouse will be beautiful, fortunate, or wealthy, especially in the case of a man's horoscope. The marriage partner may also be religious, spiritual, or from a foreign land. The relationship with the father is happy and full of love. The father is long-lived, fortunate, and prosperous. The person will enjoy much long-distance travel and visit many foreign countries. He may have a love of philosophy, religious practices, and spiritual life. He will get a great guru or spiritual teacher and be adored by him. The person may be highly talented in one of the fine arts, since Venus is greatly enhanced by the 9th house energy and at the same time aspects the 3rd house. His associations with his brothers and sisters is charmed, also by the 3rd house aspect. The luck given by Venus in the 9th makes this a very special placement, as the horoscope as a whole greatly benefits. It is therefore often found in the lives of people

great fame, wealth, and power. It is usually more of an indication of **179** worldly fortune than deep spiritual inclination. However, if there are other indications of strong religious or spiritual tendencies, then Venus, with its lighthearted nature, will give a rather blissful or euphoric consciousness. Ancient Hindu scriptures state that the person will be a money-lender and will enjoy all kinds of comforts, ornaments, conveyances, and luxuries. Also, he will greatly honor his guests, elders, and spiritual preceptors.

*UCHCHA & SWAKSHETRA* (exalted and own house)—If Venus is in Pisces, Taurus, or Libra in the 9th house, the benefits listed above are heightened. The person is extremely lucky, virtuous, and religious-minded. He will have great aesthetic appreciation and may be a famous artist. There is a deep love of philosophy, spiritual disciplines, and all kinds of higher knowledge. The person is wise and may become a spiritual teacher if the rest of the horoscope is bent in that direction. The person will get a beautiful spouse and enjoy a happy married life. He will visit many foreign countries. There will be great benefits in the relationship with the father and he will be loving, wealthy, and long-lived.

*NEECHA* (fallen)—If Venus is in Virgo in the 9th house, either there will be difficulties with the father or the father's life will be tedious and filled with hardship. Or he may die early. The person's luck is spoiled. He will have difficulty obtaining any kind of higher knowledge. He may not enjoy religious or spiritual practices, and there will be no happiness in that area. He may have a poor relationship with any spiritual teachers he encounters. There may be artistic talent, as Venus aspects the 3rd house, but the person will not pursue such a career. There will be few long-distance journeys.

### **SANI SATURN IN THE 9th HOUSE**

If Saturn is in the 9th house, the person's luck is spoiled. Finding solutions to problems will be tedious. The person must work hard for any benefits and comforts in his life. He will not be interested in religious practices or spiritual knowledge, or he may have difficulties with gurus, spiritual teachers, and elders. The person will suffer on account of his father. His relationship with the father may be devoid of warmth or filled with tension. The father himself may lead a difficult life. If Saturn is afflicted, the father may die early. Saturn rules longevity and may therefore indicate a very long life for the father if the planet is well disposed. There will not be much travel to foreign countries. Because Saturn will aspect the 3rd house, there will be troubles with brothers and sisters. Hindu scriptures agree that although the person is not at all religious, he will spend time and money renewing or repairing dilapidated temples and religious institutions. It is of course crucial to analyze the condition of Saturn properly, because as one of the outer or spiritual planets in Hindu

astrology, Saturn is capable of giving excellent results in certain 9th house matters when it is a yogakaraka ruling good houses or when it is well aspected by Jupiter or another benefic. In such cases, the person would be highly spiritual, religious, or philosophical. There would be a great interest in higher knowledge of all kinds, and a good deal of wisdom. The person's father would fare much better than what has been mentioned above. Luck, however, would not much differ.

*UCHCHA* & *SWAKSHETRA* (exalted and own house)—If Saturn is in Libra, Capricorn, or Aquarius in the 9th house, the person is deeply spiritual or religious. He may be highly philosophical and committed to gaining as much higher knowledge as possible. The person will be very wise. He will also have strong luck. His father will be powerful and long-lived. The person will be mature and disciplined, and have a powerful sense of responsibility. He will be virtuous and interested in performing good deeds. He will have great leadership ability. The person will visit foreign countries in his lifetime. He may worship the god Shiva or practice a religion which centers on the performance of great austerities.

*NEECHA* (fallen)—If Saturn is in Aries in the 9th house, the person will have no luck at all. Nor will he be fortunate in obtaining higher knowledge. He will not practice religious or spiritual techniques, and he has no interest in performing good deeds. His father may be sickly or lead a difficult life and die early. The relationship with the father is also greatly harmed. The person is devoid of wisdom and will not enjoy any travel to foreign countries.

### ***RAHU* THE NORTH NODE IN THE 9th HOUSE**

The significations of *Rahu* are enhanced by the auspicious energy of the 9th house. Therefore the person may enjoy many worldly benefits and be powerful. Certain Hindu scriptures declare that the person will be the head of his town or village, or be in an authority position. The person may have difficulties with his father, or the father may lead a difficult life, but this depends upon whether *Rahu* is in a friendly sign or not. Ancient scriptures are also divided on whether the person will be religious or not, and this may also depend on aspects and sign placements, for some with this placement are extremely philosophical and religious, while others are not at all so. *Rahu* in the 9th also may indicate interruptions in higher education.

*UCHCHA* (exalted)—If *Rahu* is in Virgo or Gemini in the 9th house (or stationary direct or in forward motion), the person will be lucky and able to find solutions to his problems. He will also be powerful and enjoy many worldly benefits. His father will be strong and successful. The father is a very beneficial influence in the person's life. The person may enjoy a good deal of long-distance travel. Because *Rahu* represents worldly desires,

this position does not particularly favor the significations of religion, but it does give very high morals. The person will perform good deeds.

### **KETU THE SOUTH NODE IN THE 9th HOUSE**

*Ketu* in this position essentially harms most 9th house significations. Therefore the person may be narrow-minded and have little interest in philosophy or religion. He will experience difficulties with his father, whose life may be troubled. Luck and higher education are disturbed. The person will have little or no desire to perform good deeds.

*UCHCHA* (exalted)—If *Ketu* is in Gemini or Virgo in the 9th house (or stationary direct or in forward motion), the person will benefit from his father, who will be successful and of fine character. The person is also lucky and will easily find solutions to any problems which arise. He will be of good moral fiber and desirous of performing good deeds.

## KARMA BHA VA—HOUSE OF ACTIVITIES (OCCUPATION)

, 1

The 10th house corresponds to an earth sign and is therefore a house of *artha* (wealth).

Career, profession, fame, honor, status, government, holy pilgrimages, good deeds, activities benefiting society, authority figures, government officials.

Karma *bhaava* governs one's career and status. It is a simple house in that there are relatively few meanings to keep in mind, but certainly rulership of career and fame make it a significant part of a horoscope.

The main caution to be aware of in considering the 10th house is that a thorough analysis (sign, sign rulers, planets occupying, etc.) may not produce an accurate prediction of a person's profession. This is because there are so many factors involved in a person's choice that only through delineation of the entire horoscope can one hope to make the proper judgement. However, in terms of judging a person's career status and fame, analysis of the 10th gives fine results.

The karakas, or indicators, of the 10th house are Saturn, the Sun, Mercury, and Jupiter.

### The ruler of the 10th house placed in the:

1st HOUSE

Career-minded, self-made person, self-employed, successful career, respected or famous, dignified. The person may be a pioneer in his field.

with his own business, career may involve the personality or physical body (i.e., person may be a model, actor, or showman of some sort), handsome, healthy, long-lived, strong *dharma*, may visit holy lands.

#### 2nd HOUSE

An *artha* lord in an *artha* house gives good wealth and earning ability. Good speaker, profession may involve speaking (i.e. poetry or lecturing), truthful, charitable, career may involve food (i.e., restaurant or catering), good imagination, family happiness.

#### 3rd HOUSE

Career in music, dance, or drama. Siblings may be instrumental or involved in the person's livelihood in some way. Career advances only through hard work and self-effort. Courageous and adventurous, many short journeys, career in literary or communications field.

#### 4th HOUSE

This is an excellent position, since the lord of the 10th is both angular and aspecting its own house. Successful career, high status, honored or famous, goes on holy pilgrimages, many comforts, plentiful fixed assets. Owns cars, homes or land. Happiness from mother, learned, high degree, honored at close of life, passion towards career, long-lived mother, performs good deeds. Career may involve fanning, landscaping, or real estate. Receives favors from government or prominent persons.

#### 5th HOUSE

An auspicious placement for the lord of 10th. Highly intelligent. Wealthy, successful, or powerful children. Profitable investments, happy love affairs, performs good deeds, career involving speculation, virtuous or pious, knowledge of mantras or spiritual techniques. Career in art, sports, or politics. Career success due to results of past-life efforts, strong sense of destiny, honored and respected, goes on holy pilgrimages.

#### 6th HOUSE

An *artha* lord in an *Artha* house is good for wealth, but gains are slow because the 6th house is a *dusthana*. Ups and downs in professional life, must work hard, enemies may harm career or stand in the way of promotion, may be superseded by juniors at work, career may involve medicine, nursing, or hospital work, prominent uncle.

#### 7th HOUSE

Good career, spouse is an aid in the livelihood, profits through partnerships and joint ventures, happy marriage, spouse is famous or highly career-oriented, mature or powerful spouse, may travel for profession. Since the 10th lord will aspect the ascendant from this position, the person is healthy, respected, and fortunate.



Career problems, difficult to find proper dharma, no fame or honor, merit goes unnoticed, many breaks and changes in career, commits bad deeds, long-lived, career may involve occult or mystical subjects. Gains from wills, insurance companies, or partner's wealth.

#### 9th HOUSE

Father is wealthy, powerful, and long-lived. Successful career, performs good deeds, goes on holy pilgrimages, very religious or spiritual, spiritual teacher or career involving religion, fortunate, wealthy, honored or famous, happiness from grandchildren, long journeys for career purposes, powerful *dharma*.

#### 10th HOUSE

Planet in *swakshetra* (own house). Successful career, respected or famous, prosperous, honors from government or prominent persons, wealthy. This is a very good position giving a powerful *dharma*.

#### 11th HOUSE

A very good position for wealth. The major desires and ambitions are realized. Successful career, performs good deeds. Wealthy and influential friends, eldest sibling may be instrumental or aid in person's career. As the 10th lord will aspect the 5th house from this position, there will be good intelligence, happiness from children, and profitable investments.

#### 12th HOUSE

Career problems, many changes of career, no honor or fame, person may have to work in far-off country, difficulty in finding one's *dharma*. This is a particularly bad placement and causes unhappiness and a life of hardship in general. There may be an interest in *moksha* if there are other indications in the horoscope. Peaceful afterlife (i.e., attains heaven).

### PLANETS IN THE 10TH HOUSE

The 10th house governs career, fame, and status. It is an upachaya, or growing house, where malefic planets flourish. Therefore, any planet posited within is of great benefit unless it is badly aspected, or in its fallen sign or enemy's house.

As has already been mentioned, delineating a person's profession with consistent accuracy is a difficult if not impossible task. But discerning his success, fame, and status is not. It is most important, however, to also consider thoroughly the 1st house and its ruler. Following that, the Moon, the 10th house from the Moon, and the horoscope as a whole should be analyzed. Very few astrological indications can be isolated to

B complex of all. Note that there are 4 *karakas* for the 10th house. It is found that in cases where the 10th house is weak or afflicted but the rest of the horoscope is extremely powerful and special, the person will land prestigious jobs and earn great wealth, though he will have many ups and downs and little career stability.

Although the houses which correspond to the fire signs (the 1st, 5th, and 9th) are dharma-oriented houses, the 10th specifically rules the *dharma*. Hence, any unafflicted planet in the 10th will give the person a strong direction, mission, or life purpose to follow.

Regarding the performance of good deeds, this is the 3rd house to be connected to such activities. While the acts indicated by the 5th or 9th houses are caused by a religious-mindedness, the good deeds of the 10th are not. The person may be not at all spiritual and may be in business for ordinary motives, yet he will generate highly positive influences for society if the house is well disposed.

The 10th house reveals holy pilgrimages and bathing in India's sacred and purifying Ganges River. It is also a house of authority figures and authoritative institutions. Therefore government is one of its significations, but not nearly as specifically as the 5th house, which governs rulers and politicians.

The 10th is of course a *kendra*, and as such, any planets posited within will be prominent, powerful, and recognizable influences. Also, as an *upachaya* house, any tendencies indicated by an occupying planet will grow in strength as life progresses. And there is, as in any *upachaya*, more free will to overcome any negative effects indicated.

The *karakas*, or indicators, of the 10th house are the Sun, Mercury, Jupiter, and Saturn. Final judgement of 10th house matters should not be made without due consideration of the house *karakas*, as well as the lord of the 10th.

## **THE SUN IN THE 10th HOUSE**

Because malefics in *upachaya* houses give good results, the Sun in the 10th house is an excellent placement for career achievement and success in all undertakings. The Sun is the *karaka* of the 10th and also receives *dik bala*, or directional strength, in this house, making this its best position in the horoscope. The person is career-minded and easily rises to an authority position in his chosen profession. He will be popular and bold, and will wield great power. He may become famous. He will be attracted to a career such as politics, where he may rule others. Or the person may hold a government post or be a physician or chemist. There may be difficulties in his relationship with the mother due to the malefic

aspect thrown onto the 4th house. Wealth is favored, as the 10th is a house of artha. All significations of the Sun will flourish in this powerful *kendra*. Therefore the person enjoys a beneficial relationship with his father, who may be wealthy and prosperous. The person is confident, strong, and ambitious. He may perform many good deeds for the benefit of society, and he will gain a fine reputation on such account. He may also go on many holy pilgrimages in his life.

*UCHCHA & SWAKSHETRA* (exalted and own house)—If the Sun is in Aries or Leo in the 10th house, the benefits described above are heightened. The person will be famous or earn a great reputation. He may become a ruler or politician in a high position and wield great power. He will be wealthy and succeed in nearly all his undertakings. The person is honorable and popular, and will perform many good deeds for his community. His father will also be prosperous, long-lived, and powerful. The person may enjoy several holy pilgrimages in his life.

*NEECHA* (fallen)—If the Sun is in Libra in the 10th house, the person will have great difficulty in establishing a career. He will lack confidence, authority, and power. He may not be able to find his proper dharma and will have to engage in many different professions throughout his lifetime. The person will have a hard time earning wealth. His relationship with his father is disturbed, and the father may lead a life of hardship. The person may not go on holy pilgrimages, and there may be many unforeseen downfalls in his career.

### **CHANDRA THE MOON IN THE 10th HOUSE**

*WAXING MOON*—If the waxing Moon is in the 10th house, the person is very fortunate, as the significations of both the Moon and the 10th house flourish. There will be achievement and success very early on in the person's professional life. The person may enjoy a fine reputation or even fame in his childhood or teens. Careers may change throughout the person's life but will nearly always be related to activities benefiting or serving the masses. And the activities will always succeed. This is a common placement of artists and performers. The person intuitively senses how to please groups of people, and he caters to their emotions and feelings. He has a great ability to inspire or incite the public. He is highly intelligent, virtuous, and interested in performing good deeds. He also gains a very good amount of wealth in his career. Associations with the mother and females are greatly favored, and therefore in a man's horoscope married life is smooth and enjoyable. Wherever the Moon is placed in a horoscope is an area of great interest and vitality, and in this case the person loves his profession and may spend an inordinate amount of time in his work. This position also benefits one's academic life, and if the Moon is aspected by a benefic, the person will be quite brilliant. The person's mother will be long-lived, powerful, and may be career-minded or a public figure. The

aspect of a bright Moon on the 4th house enhances the entire horoscope as the significations of education, mother, happiness, fixed assets, and conveyances are all favored. As with any prominent placement of the Moon, the person is kind and warmhearted.

**WANING MOON**—If the Moon is waning in the 10th house, the person is still extremely career-minded, but the prospect of fame and success is considerably lessened unless the rest of the horoscope is very special. The person may be overly concerned with his status and how he is perceived by others around him. He may change careers too many times to enjoy any kind of stability in his professional life. There may occasionally be difficulties and setbacks in his career. Although the person desires to be his own boss, he will have to be patient and work very hard to achieve this goal.

**UCHCHA & SWAKSHETRA** (exalted and own house)—If the Moon is in Taurus or Cancer in the 10th house, the benefits described above are magnified. The person may become quite famous with the public and enjoy a dedicated following. He will especially be adored by females. He will be brilliant and extremely successful. He will have a fine relationship with his mother, who may be fortunate and long-lived. The person is sensitive to the cares and needs of the masses and may wish to serve them through movements of reform or in any way he can. He may feel he has the most extraordinary purpose in life. His greatest interest is to perform good deeds for society. He will be loved and respected, and will gain wealth and live a fortunate life. If the Moon is waning, the benefits are proportionately lessened but still quite positive.

**NEECHA** (fallen)—If the Moon is in Scorpio in the 10th house, the person will have a terrible time trying to find his proper *dharma*. He will often fail in his undertakings and will constantly change careers. He may never succeed in obtaining his own business. He will be overlooked by his superiors or superseded by his juniors at work. The person is powerless to perform beneficial acts for society. He will not go on holy pilgrimages.

## **KUJA MARS IN THE 10th HOUSE**

The 10th house is one of the few houses which can utilize the fiery energy of Mars to great advantage. Also, Mars gets *dik bala*, or directional strength, in the 10th, making this its best placement in the horoscope. The person will be extremely proficient in his profession, and he will enjoy great success and achievement in his life. He will also gain wealth easily. The person is highly ambitious and may wish to be a ruler of some sort. He will be attracted to military work, sports, mechanics, or any technical field, such as drafting, engineering, accounting, etc. Hindu scriptures state that the person may lie, be two-faced, or have the mentality of a thief. This is due to the aggressiveness and malefic nature of Mars, which

gives the person a very strong desire to achieve his goals. Therefore, the person will behave in much the same way as a politician. Feeling that the end justifies the means, he will say whatever he feels is necessary, with little regard for the truth. There is also a tendency to take advantage of others for the same reason. Because Mars is a selfish influence promoting personal success, the more well-disposed the planet is, the less consideration of others' opinions and feelings the person will have. Nevertheless, the person is highly respected and powerful. He will also perform good deeds for his community, and may take an interest in meditation and holy pilgrimages. The relationship with the mother is disturbed due to the aspect Mars makes on the 4th house.

*UCHCHA & SWAKSHETRA* (exalted and own house)—If Mars is in Capricorn, Aries, or Scorpio in the 10th house, the person will enjoy a great career, which will bring wealth, fame, and power. He may become a ruler, commander, or leader of men. In his career or business dealings, the person is aggressive and has tremendous strength and fortitude to defeat any opponent or competitor. He will succeed in all his undertakings and fulfill his personal desires with ease. The person will know his dharma in life early on and will move toward his purpose like an arrow to its target. He will perform actions which greatly benefit the public. He may also enjoy many holy pilgrimages in his life.

*NEECHA* (fallen)—If Mars is in Cancer in the 10th house, the person will have great difficulties in his career. He will not know his life purpose and will change careers many times. He will often fail in his activities and will command no respect in society. If the person is at all successful in his professional life, there may occasionally be sudden drastic downfalls which he could not have foreseen. The person is not interested in doing anything to benefit his community. Nor will he enjoy any holy pilgrimages.

### **BUDDHA—MERCURY IN THE 10th HOUSE**

If Mercury is in the 10th house, the person will have a successful career and a good reputation. He will earn plenty of wealth. It is, of course, necessary to consider the aspects to Mercury. However, alone and unaspected in the 10th, this placement gives a great intellect and involvement in a communications career. The person will be attracted to science, math, astrology, secretarial work, writing, lecturing, etc. He will be a brilliant and authoritative speaker. As Mercury rules commerce and trade, the person may be a successful businessman. He will have a fine education and be happy, due to Mercury's aspect on the 4th house. The person is cultured, refined, and charming in appearance. He will be patient and tolerant. He will also perform beneficial acts in his career. As the 10th is an *upachaya* house, where occupying planets grow stronger in time, the person will constantly gain in knowledge, brilliance, and all intellectual

facets. There is a likelihood of several different careers throughout the life, and the more afflicted Mercury is, the more professions the person will have. However, if Mercury is conjunct with a malefic planet, it will simply strengthen the energy of the other planet and give good career results of that nature rather than spoil the profession in a mercurial fashion. By afflictions to Mercury in this case, what is meant is its placement in an enemy's house or its fallen sign, as well as receiving any malefic aspects cast by planets in other houses.

*UCHCHA & SWAKSHETRA* (exalted and own house)—If Mercury is in Virgo or Gemini in the 10th house, the benefits described above are heightened. The person will have a great and successful career. He will be wealthy, highly respected, or famous. He may be an international businessman. He may wield a good deal of power in his profession. Or he may be a great writer, lecturer, scientist, or mathematician. The person is quite brilliant. He may simultaneously engage in several successful careers, and his work will benefit society.

*NEECHA* (fallen)—If Mercury is in Pisces in the 10th house, the person will enjoy no career success. He will always work for others and will be overlooked at promotion time. He will not know his proper *dharma* and will change professions very frequently. He will enjoy no fame, honor, or respect. He is powerless to benefit his community and has no interest in holy pilgrimages.

### **GURU JUPITER IN THE 10th HOUSE**

If Jupiter is in the 10th house, the person will enjoy a successful career and achieve a high position in life. His professional activities will succeed almost immediately, and he will be honored or famous. The person will choose a career which greatly benefits the public. He will especially be attracted to work involving higher knowledge. Therefore, the person may be a practitioner or teacher of law, philosophy, religion, astrology, spiritual disciplines, or any subject which is above the everyday thinking of the common man. He is most concerned with educating the public or raising their level of consciousness. The person himself is virtuous, highly moral, and religious-minded or spiritual. He will gain wealth easily. Jupiter's aspect on the 4th house makes the person happy and content, while he also enjoys fine conveyances and all kinds of comforts and luxuries. He will have a good relationship with his mother and will benefit from her. He will gain from authority figures and the government, by accepting either work or favors from them. The person may enjoy many holy pilgrimages. Certain Hindu scriptures assert that the person suffers on account of his children because Jupiter in the 10th is in the 6th house from the 5th.

*UCHCHA & SWAKSHETRA* (exalted and own house)—If Jupiter is

in Cancer, Sagittarius, or Pisces in the 10th house, the benefits given above are multiplied. The person will have the most fortunate of careers. He will know his purpose as a child or teenager. He will succeed almost immediately in his undertakings. Fame and honor will follow him throughout his life. The person is extremely spiritual and may be a religious leader or spiritual teacher. He will gain wealth easily in his professional life. He may obtain any favors he desires from eminent persons or the government. He will bathe in the sacred Ganges River and enjoy many holy pilgrimages.

*NEECHA* (fallen)—If Jupiter is in Capricorn in the 10th house, the person will have a checkered career. He will always work for others and will not know his life purpose. Professions will change many times and his undertakings will often fail. The person is not religious minded and does not bother with holy pilgrimages. Nor does his work much benefit society; or if it does, he will go unnoticed. There is little if any fame, respect, or honor bestowed upon the person.

### **SUKRA VENUS IN THE 10th HOUSE**

Venus in the 10th house indicates a person who is very lucky in his career and whose profession centers on bringing joy and happiness to the public. This is one of the most common placements of successful actors, artists, musicians, and performers. It is also found in the horoscopes of people who make their living selling jewelry, photography, cosmetics, beautiful clothing, sweets, arts and crafts, fine cars, and other such luxuries. The person is adored by the public and makes many lucky contacts with people through his profession. He will also be very happy, as Venus is powerful and prominent in this *kendra* and also throws its benefic aspect onto the 4th house. The person gains great wealth and enjoys fine cars and conveyances. He also has a happy relationship with his mother. Associations with women are favored, and the person is especially loved by the female public. Venus in the 10th house is an extremely fortunate placement, as all of life is generally easier and sweeter.

*UCHCHA* & *SWAKSHETRA* (exalted and own house)—If Venus is in Pisces, Taurus, or Libra in the 10th house, the benefits described above are heightened. The person is highly successful and wealthy. He may be a great film star or renowned artist and may enjoy worldwide fame. He will bring great joy to the public through his professional activities. He will get a beautiful, powerful, or famous spouse who may also be an artist. Married life is quite favored by this placement. The person will possess the finest conveyances and luxuries. He will greatly benefit society and will go on holy pilgrimages.

*NEECHA* (fallen)—If Venus is in Virgo in the 10th house, the person will suffer on account of his professional life. His undertakings fail all

too often, and he will be at a loss as to which direction in life to follow. He will not be honored or respected, and his works will go unnoticed. He will not obtain his own business and will change careers many times in his life. The person is powerless to benefit his community through his professional activities.

## **SATURN IN THE 10th HOUSE**

In ancient Hindu scriptures Saturn is the planet most cited as making a person "leader of his village." If Saturn is in the 10th house, the person will possess great ambition, leadership ability, and power. Richard Nixon, J. Krishnamurti (who as a child was hailed as a Messiah), and Adolf Hitler were all born with this placement. However, Saturn in any *kendra* gives major ups and downs in a person's life, and therefore success in the career may drastically fluctuate. The most specific information revealed by Saturn in the 10th is the tendency of leadership and a highly disciplined approach to one's profession. However, the rest of the horoscope should be analyzed to confirm whether a leadership position is likely. Otherwise, some possibilities of the person's work are carpentry, construction, mining, or any career involving manual labor, steel, iron, coal, or wood. Or the person may become a judge, minister, or magistrate, and because Saturn is a highly spiritual planet, he may be a spiritual or religious leader. There may be strong ascetic leanings, especially as Saturn in the 10th aspects the 4th, 7th, and 12th houses. The sexual passions are greatly toned down because of the aspects to the 7th and 12th. The person is highly career-minded and has great organizational ability. He is most concerned with administering practicalities which will affect the greatest number of people in the most beneficial way. Hindu scriptures state that the person benefits from the government and achieves great success in foreign countries. The scriptures also say that he will bathe in the sacred Ganges and make many holy pilgrimages. If Saturn is afflicted or weak, the person's career will involve difficult manual labor, and he will be very unlucky in his profession. He would not likely ever own his own business.

*UCHCHA SWAKSHETRA* (exalted and own house)—If Saturn is in Libra, Capricorn, or Aquarius in the 10th house, the person will be extremely successful in his career. His fame and power will continuously increase with age. He will especially experience a great rise in his 36th year, and his life mission from that time on will gain great momentum. The person may be an enormously powerful leader, politician, or ruler of men. He will be extremely practical and of broad perspective. He will possess a strong vision of how organizations and society can best function. The person is honored and respected. He will get favors from eminent persons and government officials. He will have a very strong life purpose, and his work will greatly benefit society.



*NEECHA* (fallen)—If Saturn is in Aries in the 10th house, the person will fail almost immediately in his undertakings. He will not be able to find his purpose in life and will work at very cruel or tedious jobs. He will receive no respect or fame, and his work goes unnoticed. He will gain no favors from eminent persons, authority figures, or government officials. The person will gain very little wealth from his professional activities. There may be tremendous downfalls in his career, and professional life is an uphill struggle.

### ***RAHU*-THE NORTH NODE IN THE 10th HOUSE**

The 10th house is one of the finest placements for Rahu, as the person will have a powerful and renowned career. He will be adept at influencing the masses or selling to the public. The person lives with insatiable career ambitions, and his works greatly benefit society. The person will easily reach a position of authority. He will earn money early on in life and may help support his parents. There is a good likelihood that the person will make many spiritual pilgrimages or take to spiritual life. Ancient Hindu scriptures declare that the person will prefer the company of non-Hindus (i.e., persons of a different religious background). They also say he will be courageous, have very few children, and lust after widows or low-class females.

*UCHCHA* (exalted)—If *Rahu* is in Gemini or Virgo in the 10th house (or stationary direct or in forward motion), the benefits described above are heightened. The person will have a stellar career and be famous. He will possess enormous ambition and do many good deeds which affect society on a grand scale.

### ***KETU*-THE SOUTH NODE IN THE 10th HOUSE**

Because malefics in *upachaya* houses produce good results, *Ketu* in the 10th gives excellent career success. However, the sign placement should be noted, as *Ketu* may cause problems if it is in an inimical sign (i.e., a sign ruled by one of the luminaries or a sign which is unfriendly to *Rahu*). In such a case the person could experience strange difficulties in his career. He would be vulnerable to deceptive characters or uncontrollable influences. *Ketu* in the 10th favors interest in spiritual disciplines, and the person may enjoy many holy pilgrimages.

*UCHCHA* (exalted)—If *Ketu* is in Gemini or Virgo in the 10th house (or stationary direct or in forward motion), the person will be honored or famous. He will have a very successful career and may greatly affect the general public. A strong ascetic or spiritual nature may be indicated.

The 11 th house corresponds to an air sign and is therefore a house of *ka ma* (desire).

Desires, ambitions, wishes, opportunity, friends, eldest brother, profits, wealth, paternal uncle, legs and ankles.

Ayaya *bhava* has rulership of gains and profits by "any means." It is therefore different than the 2nd in that it can reveal financial windfalls and specific means of income. For example, Jupiter in 11 th could bring money through astrology or spiritual affairs. Mercury might bring income through writings or lectures. These sources of income could be in addition to one's regular job or career.

The 11 th specifically rules major desires and ambitions, and indicates whether they will be fulfilled. A strong benefic in the 11 th means a person will succeed in virtually any undertaking. A fallen planet in the 11 th may indicate constant and insatiable desires.

The eldest sibling is also seen from this house.

The *karaka*, or indicator, of the 11 th house is Jupiter.

**The lord of the 11th placed in the:**

1st HOUSE

Wealthy, many opportunities, achieves desires and ambitions, born into a wealthy family, beneficial friends, happiness and benefits from eldest sibling, healthy, happy, prosperous.

## 2nd HOUSE

Wealthy, gains wealth through several different means, eldest sibling may be instrumental in earning money, domestic happiness, earnings through banking or moneylending, successful financial ventures with friends, intelligent, learned, good speaker, good imagination.

## 3rd HOUSE

A lord of a *kama* house in a *kama* house brings fulfillment of desires and ambitions. May earn money from investments or activities in music, dance, or drama. Gains through siblings, gains from literary field, good adventures, courageous, happy friendships.

## 4th HOUSE

Gains from real estate or farming, wealth from mother or maternal relations, acquires land and homes, enjoys holy pilgrimages, good education, fine degree, many comforts, good friends.

## 5th HOUSE

This is a very good position, which promises wealth from investments. Gains and happiness from children, prosperous children, intelligent and learned, gains through art or sports, rich eldest sibling, ambitions and desires are achieved, many opportunities, financial windfalls, success in gambling.

## 6th HOUSE

Difficulty fulfilling desires, no financial windfalls, few opportunities, no happiness or gains from eldest sibling, troubled by enemies, problems with friends, gains through uncle, may gain through nursing home or health-related ventures.

## 7th HOUSE

A *kama* lord in a *kama* house fulfills desires and ambitions, strong passions, strong desires, spouse is wealthy or influential, spouse aids in gaining wealth, happy marriage.

## 8th HOUSE

Many financial losses, few opportunities, desires go unfulfilled, no happiness from eldest sibling, eldest sibling dies early or leads life of hardship, few friends, bad friends, gains from partner's wealth, good alimony, gains from insurance companies, gairiE from wills.

## 9th HOUSE

Wealthy, lucky, desires and ambitions are fulfilled, gets paternal wealth, wealthy and long-lived father, happiness from eldest sibling, religious or spiritual, happiness from friends, spiritual friends.

Prosperous career, many career opportunities, performs good deeds, enjoys holy pilgrimages, wealthy, many comforts, eldest brother may be involved in the career in some way.

## 11 th HOUSE

Planet in *swakshetra* (own house). Easy gains of wealth, desires and ambitions are fulfilled, many financial opportunities, happiness and gains from eldest sibling, many comforts, powerful and prosperous eldest sibling, many friends, benefits from friends.

## 12th HOUSE

Many financial losses, few opportunities, desires go unfulfilled, no happiness from eldest sibling, eldest sibling may die early or lead a life of hardship. There maybe losses, debts, and expenses due to eldest sibling. Few friends, bad friends, good sex life, sleeps in nice bed with ornaments.

**PLANETS IN THE 11TH HOUSE**

The 11 th house, because it corresponds to an air sign, is a *kama*, or desire, house. It also specifically rules major goals and ambitions. Therefore the 11 th is a key factor in fulfilling the daily desires, as well as the major dreams in life. This house also rules gains and profits and thus reveals sudden financial fluctuations and wealth coming from short-term ventures arising from unexpected opportunities or sideline jobs one holds briefly. And of course any planet in the house will aspect, for better or worse, the 5th house, which governs investments and speculations.

The 11 th is also said to rule opportunity, which is essentially the way a person may come to fulfill his desires. So if the house is very well disposed, one may expect abundant opportunities to present themselves on a daily basis. As an *upachaya*, or growing house, any planet posited within, unless afflicted, gives good results regarding most basic house matters. Also, the significations of any occupying planet grow stronger and stronger as time goes on.

Also seen from the 11 th are friends, the paternal uncle, and the eldest sibling. If the house is extremely afflicted, the eldest sibling suffers a great deal, or as is often the case, there may be no elder brothers or sisters.

Although the 3rd house rules music, dance, and drama, many Hindu astrologers see a connection between the 11 th house and activities or earnings involving the fine arts. But it is not clear why. Also, Hindu scriptures often relate the 11 th house to happiness in marriage because the 11 th is the 5th house (love affairs) from the 7th. As this is an extreme subtlety, no such mention has been made in the delineations below. Finally, because the 11 th house rules desires, if the house is extremely afflicted it may

person whose desires are constant and insatiable.

The *karaka* of the 11th house is Jupiter. Final judgement of 11th house matters should be reserved until due consideration has been given to the house *karaka*, as well as to the lord of the house.

### **RAW THE SUN IN THE 11th HOUSE**

The Sun in the 11th, as a malefic in an upachaya house, produces excellent results in terms of success and materialistic benefits. The person will be wealthy and fulfill his goals and ambitions in life. He will be highly principled, virtuous, and of great integrity. He is powerful and reaches a high position. The person takes a great interest in gaining wealth and may do so in any number of different ways. He easily gets the better of his enemies or competitors. He will enjoy many powerful or prominent friends and may benefit from the government. Opportunities are plentiful, and investments and speculations will be profitable. There may be few children, or there may be difficulties with them due to the aspect the Sun casts on the 5th house. This position favors the wealth of the father and the relationship with him. As the 11th is a "growing" house, the person's authority, confidence, and power continuously expand.

*UCHCHA & SWAKSHETRA* (exalted and own house)—If the Sun is in Aries or Leo in the 11th house, the benefits given above are heightened. The person will gain great wealth through many different sources of income. He will be powerful and reach a very high status. He will have grand ambitions, which he will realize in his lifetime. His eldest sibling is powerful and prosperous, and the person gains from that relationship. He also benefits from his uncle. He will have many prominent friends and is constantly offered opportunities.

*NEECHA* (fallen)—If the Sun is in Libra in the 11th house, the person will not fulfill his dreams and desires. Or his desires are simply never-ending. The person may be poor and must work very hard for his wealth. There may be financial downfalls, and investments or speculations quickly fail. The person will be powerless and devoid of prominence or status. He will associate with friends who are weak, sickly, or beneath his level. The eldest sibling may lead a life of hardship or die early. Or that relationship is greatly disturbed. Opportunities rarely ever present themselves. No happiness or gains are derived from the paternal uncle.

### **CHANDRA THE MOON IN THE 11th HOUSE**

**WAXING MOON**—If the waxing Moon is in the 11th house, the person will have the most serious and far-reaching goals and desires, which he is likely to realize in his lifetime. His ambitions are related to activities

ing the public, as well as the amassing of great wealth. The person will enjoy many fine and prosperous friends, especially females. Because of the Moon's aspect on the 5th house, the person will be extremely intelligent and have many fine children with whom he will get along well. His financial speculations will be highly successful. The bright Moon in the house of gains and profits is one of the best placements for wealth, and therefore the person is very prosperous and may own land, buildings, fine conveyances, and other luxuries. He will profit from several different ventures at the same time. His eldest sibling will be special, powerful, or famous, and there will be happiness in that relationship. Opportunities will constantly arise for the person, especially those involving financial dealings. The person will never lose sight of his life-long dreams, and his actions will be consistent with that purpose. He will benefit from his paternal uncle. 199

**WANING MOON**—If the waning Moon is in the 11 th house, the results are similar to what has been mentioned above but not quite so fortunate. The person is intent on realizing his dream in life, but it is not certain that he will. He is also very interested in gaining wealth and is relatively lucky in doing so. The person will have many friends, but they are not as prosperous as if the Moon were bright. There are also more occasional fluctuations in these friendships. There may be a marked closeness with the eldest sibling but not such intense benefits from him or her.

**UCHCHA & SWAKSHETRA** (exalted and own house)—If the Moon is in Taurus or Cancer in the 11 th house, the benefits described under "waxing Moon" are magnified. The person may enjoy immense wealth. His eldest sibling may be famous or extremely special, and the person may greatly benefit on such account. He will be very fortunate in fulfilling his daily desires as well as realizing his major goals. His financial speculations will be extraordinarily profitable, and he will have fine children. He will be highly intelligent. He will have many very fine friends. If the Moon is waning, the benefits are proportionately lessened but still quite positive.

**NEECHA** (fallen)—If the Moon is in Scorpio in the 11 th house, the person suffers on account of his eldest sibling. Either the relationship is marred, or the sibling leads a tedious life or dies early. The person will have few opportunities and must work hard for his wealth. He may have a terrible time trying to fulfill his desires, especially his major dreams in life. There will be no gains from the paternal uncle. The person may associate with friends beneath his level or persons whose lives are very difficult, and there will be sporadic troubles with them. The person may have intense and insatiable desires.

### **KUJA—MARS IN THE 11th HOUSE**

The significations of Mars flourish in the 11 th house, as do most matters governed by the house itself. The person will be powerful, courage-

ous, and highly ambitious. He will have plenty of opportunities in life and will be quite wealthy. He will achieve his major goals and desires, and may own land or buildings. He will have powerful and influential friends. There may, however, be difficulties in his relationship with them. And if Mars is in any way afflicted, the friendships are greatly disturbed. Mars in the 11th does not at all favor the relationship with the eldest sibling or the paternal uncle. Either of their lives may be rather unfortunate. The person is talented in the use of his hands, mechanical ability, technical fields, and all kinds of repair work, and he may supplement his income in one of these ways. While speculation will be profitable, other 5th house affairs will be harmed by Mars' malefic aspect on that house. There may be abortions, miscarriages, difficulties with children, disturbed love affairs, and a rash or hot temperament.

*UCHCHA & SWAKSHETRA* (exalted and own house)—If Mars is in Capricorn, Aries, or Scorpio in the 11th house, the person will have great ambitions in life, which he is sure to realize. He will be very wealthy, powerful, and successful. He will enjoy a wonderful social life and have many extraordinary friends. His eldest sibling may be famous, prosperous, and long-lived, and he may be involved in military work or a rulership position. There will be abundant opportunity in the person's life, and he will greatly benefit from his paternal uncle, who may be powerful and successful.

*NEECHA* (fallen)—If Mars is in Cancer in the 11th house, the person will greatly suffer on account of his eldest sibling, or he will have none at all. If one does exist, he or she may lead a tedious life or die early, or the relationship is filled with tension and arguments. The person will not fulfill his main goals and ambitions in life, or he may be completely devoid of any such goals. The person is weak or powerless and lacking in opportunity. His friends may be below his status, low-class, or very weak in character. There may be tension or arguments in the person's friendships.

### **BUDDHA MERCURY IN THE 11th HOUSE**

If Mercury is in the 11th house without any malefic aspect, the person will be wealthy, and he will be successful in his financial undertakings. He will readily fulfill his desires and goals. This is an excellent placement for intelligence and the mind, as Mercury is well placed in the 11th and at the same time aspects the 5th house. The person will therefore be brilliant, knowledgeable, and learned. He will associate with intelligent and refined friends. There will be many opportunities in his life, and his speculative ventures will be profitable. The person will benefit from his eldest sibling, who may be of an intellectual nature. He also enjoys a happy relationship with his uncle. The person may supplement his main source of income in various different ways and be especially adept in business, commerce, and trade. This is a fine placement for scientists, engineers, mathematicians, etc. If Mercury is afflicted, it loses its benefic status and the results are

*UCHCHA & SWAKSHETRA* (exalted and own house)—If Mercury is in Virgo or Gemini in the 11 th house, the benefits given above are multiplied. The person gains wealth very easily. He will enjoy many different avenues of income and will be highly successful in his financial speculations. He will have a great relationship with his eldest sibling, who may be prosperous, famous, and extremely intelligent. The person himself is brilliant, wise, and knowledgeable. His desires, goals, and dreams will be realized. These ambitions may be related to learning or to educational activities and institutions. There will be abundant opportunities for this person.

*NEECHA* (fallen)—If Mercury is in Pisces in the 11 th house, the person will suffer on account of his eldest sibling. The relationship may be useless, or that brother or sister may be mentally unstable or lead a difficult life and die early. The person will not fulfill his goals and desires in life. He may not enjoy any happiness from friends, or he may associate with persons beneath himself. There may be losses or drastic financial downfalls due to speculation. There will be very little opportunity, and the person must work very hard for any wealth gained. There is no benefit from the paternal uncle. The person may experience constant insatiable desires.

### **GURU JUPITER IN THE 11th HOUSE**

Jupiter in the 11 th house is one of the finest placements of a planet in a house in terms of wealth and success in all undertakings. It is as if the person has the Midas touch, for everything he puts his hands on turns to gold. The person will be wealthy. His undertakings succeed very quickly, and he may gain wealth in any way he desires. Opportunities will present themselves on a daily basis, with little or no interruption. From the 11 th, Jupiter will aspect the 3rd house, which specifically rules efforts and desires. It also aspects the 5th and 7th, the latter of which is a *kama*, or desire house. Therefore, the person will fulfill his major desires as well as his everyday efforts. He will be highly fortunate in the sphere of friends, groups, and social activities. He will have knowledgeable, spiritual, or wealthy friends. He will mostly associate with people above his social or financial status and intellectual level. He will get along very well with his eldest sibling, who will be prosperous or special. That sibling may also be knowledgeable, religious, or spiritual. The person may supplement his main source of income through activities such as astrology, spiritual teachings, and pure speculation. He will benefit from his paternal uncle, who is also prosperous. The person's ambitions and dreams are of great magnitude and may therefore effect much of society. Although this position is extremely fortunate in the materialistic sense, the person's major goals may be related to religious, spiritual, or knowledge-oriented pursuits. Certain Hindu scriptures state that the person will have few children. This is because Jupiter rules children, and benefic planets are not much enhanced by *upachaya* houses. However, Jupiter in the 11 th aspects the 5th house, which should be quite beneficial



for this signification. Therefore there is disagreement amongst the sages. The person is definitely quite intelligent. Also, he will love music, dance, and drama, as the 3rd house receives Jupiter's fortunate aspect.

*UCHCHA* & *SWAKSHETRA* (exalted and own house)—If Jupiter is in Cancer, Sagittarius, or Pisces in the 11th house, the person is fortunate indeed. The benefits given above are multiplied. The person will have tremendous goals in life, which he will fulfill. He will have the finest quality friends and a wonderful social life. He will have an enormous amount of opportunity in his life and will be very wealthy. His eldest sibling may be famous or highly spiritual. He will benefit from his sibling as well as his maternal uncle. The person is extremely intelligent, virtuous, and spiritual. He will have beautiful and prosperous children, whom he will adore. He will succeed almost instantly in his undertakings. Speculations will be highly profitable.

*NEECHA* (fallen)—If Jupiter is in Capricorn in the 11th house, the person may have exaggerated goals and ambitions which he will never realize. Luck and opportunity are both spoiled. The life of the eldest sibling is greatly marred, as is the relationship with him or her. The person will have to work very hard to gain any wealth, and he may fail to achieve even his daily desires. Relationships with friends are quite disturbed. The person will gain very little from his paternal uncle. This placement, as well as any fallen planet in the 11th house, can make life quite tedious and bitter.

### **SUTRA—VENUS IN THE 11th HOUSE**

If Venus is in the 11th house, the person is very fortunate in fulfilling his goals and ambitions. He is lucky with opportunity and will gain wealth effortlessly. He will be very successful in any financial speculations. He will have many friends, especially females, and will enjoy a great social life. The person will benefit from and enjoy a loving relationship with his eldest sibling. The same is true of his paternal uncle. And either of these persons may be highly artistic and prosperous. The person himself may have a great love of music, dance, or drama, and his major goals may be so related. By virtue of the beneficial aspect Venus casts onto the 5th house, the person will be highly intelligent and learned. He will also greatly enjoy his children. The person will enjoy fine ornaments, comforts, and luxuries. He may, if he desires, supplement his income through dealings with art, confection, jewelry, cosmetics, and other Venus-ruled activities. Venus in the 11th is a very fine position which improves the overall tenor of the horoscope in terms of wealth, happiness, and ease of life.

*UCHCHA* & *SWAKSHETRA* (exalted & own house)—If Venus is in Pisces, Taurus, or Libra in the 11th house, the benefits described above are heightened. The person is extremely wealthy and fulfills his greatest dreams. He attains wealth suddenly and effortlessly. His eldest sibling may be

ful or famous. The person has wonderful friends and a great social life. There is great talent in one of the fine arts, and the major goal in life may be so related.

*NEECHA* (fallen)—If Venus is in Virgo in the 11th house, the person may never fulfill his major goals in life. He will suffer on account of his eldest sibling, who will lead a difficult life or die early. There will be little opportunity in the person's life other than what he creates through his own perseverance. There will be few friends, and difficulties with the ones there are. Wealth, luxuries, and comforts are not at all favored by this placement.

### **SAKI SATURN IN THE 11th HOUSE**

Saturn is greatly enhanced by its placement in the 11th house. Therefore the person is long-lived, mature, wise, and powerful. He will have leadership qualities and wield much power. He may be involved in government and will benefit from eminent persons and authority figures. He will have many influential, powerful, or spiritual friends. Because malefics in *upachaya* houses give good results, the person will be wealthy, respected, and influential. He may own property or buildings and be a landlord. This position does not favor the signification of the eldest sibling, and there may be suffering on such account. The same is true of any paternal uncles. Because of the aspect cast on the 5th house, the number of children is limited, and certain Hindu scriptures declare that the person will have a broken education due to that same aspect. The person is likely to have rather far-reaching goals and ambitions, and he has the luck and fortitude to realize these dreams. Even though Saturn aspects the 5th house, speculations will be profitable because the 11th house governs gains and profits. In such endeavors the person may be conservative and cautious.

*UCHCHA & SWAKSHETRA* (exalted and own house)—If Saturn is in Libra, Capricorn, or Aquarius in the 11th house, the benefits described above are magnified. The person will be extremely wealthy and powerful. He will be a leader of sorts and may enjoy great political success. He will fulfill his dreams, which may affect large portions of society. He will benefit from his eldest sibling, who may be powerful and prosperous. The person lives to a ripe old age and is very successful. There may be a great rise in wealth and status in his 36th year. He also benefits from his paternal uncle and has many friends who are powerful, prosperous, refined, or spiritual.

*NEECHA* (fallen)—If Saturn is in Aries in the 11th house, the person will suffer on account of his eldest sibling, who will lead a life of hardship or die early. Or there will be no elder brothers and sisters. The person will be very unfortunate regarding opportunities, and he will have to work

hard to gain any wealth. He will not realize his dreams in life. He will wield little or no power. Longevity is decreased. The person may associate with friends beneath his level or with those whose lives are extremely difficult.

### ***RAHU*-THE NORTH NODE IN THE 1 1 th HOUSE**

*Rahu* in the 1 1 th house is an excellent placement bestowing wealth, profits, and gains. There will be respect from community members, and the person is fortunate to have wealthy, powerful, and influential friends. There will be many opportunities for financial gain. The person will have strong goals and ambitions, and is likely to fulfill them. There may be difficulties in the relationship with the eldest sibling. Hindu scriptures mention that the person will have few children, or difficulties with them. This is because if *Rahu* is in the 11th, *Ketu* occupies the 5th.

*UCHCHA* (exalted)—If *Rahu* is in Gemini or Virgo in the 1 1 th house (or stationary direct or in forward motion), the benefits described above are magnified. The person will obtain great wealth and enjoy many worldly luxuries. He will have the best of friends, and they will be powerful and prosperous. They may also be spiritual. The person's eldest sibling will be special or famous, and there will be benefits and happiness on that account.

### ***.RETU*-THE SOUTH NODE IN THE 11th HOUSE**

If *Ketu* is in the 1 1 th house, the person will be successful in his undertakings and fortunate in gaining wealth. There may be strange friends or difficulties with them. Hindu scriptures assert that the person has many fine qualities and that he is learned and wealthy.

*UCHCHA* (exalted)—If *Ketu* is in Virgo or Gemini in the 11th house (or stationary direct or in forward motion), the person is wealthy and is constantly presented with opportunities. He will have many fine friends, some of whom may be of an ascetic or spiritual nature. The person will benefit from his eldest sibling, who is quite special or prosperous.

---

12TH HOUSE 20

**VYAYA BHAVA—HOUSE OF EXPENDITURE & LOSS**

The 12th house corresponds to a water sign and is therefore a house of *moksha* (self-realization or final liberation).

Expenditure, waste, misfortune, salvation, final liberation, the state after death, bed comforts (sex life), bedding, confinement, misfortune, hospitals, prisons, secret enemies, "unknown places" (far-off lands), life in foreign countries, hearing (left ear), vision (left eye), feet.

The 12th house is the worst of the dusthanas—the evil or harmful houses. Planets occupying this house are destroyed, as are the houses they rule. The ruler of the 12th will cause harm wherever it is placed. The reason is that since this is the house of expenditure, anything connected to it becomes an expense or a debt. Houses or planets aspected by the 12th ruler are also spoiled.

The more positive side of this house is that it specifically governs *moksha*, or final liberation. A beneficial 12th house indicates that one may be well on the way to higher consciousness or enlightenment. Also, the state after death will be heavenly and pleasant.

This house also rules far-off lands and therefore is to be analyzed when considering travel.

The karaka, or indicator, of the 12th house is Saturn.

## **The ruler of the 12th house placed in the:**

### **1st HOUSE**

Poor health, thin or emaciated body, poor appearance, unhappy, little confidence or self-esteem. This position decreases longevity. Gains no respect or fame, unhappy childhood—poor start in life—ascetic or spiritual nature. There may be travel for spiritual purposes. Enjoyable sex life. Bad for married life, as the 12th lord aspects the 7th house.

### **2nd HOUSE**

Poor, financial losses, unhappy family life, enjoys using foul language, poor vision in right eye, poor hearing in right ear, eats bad foods, poor speaker, little imagination, may speak lies.

### **3rd HOUSE**

No happiness from siblings, sibling may die early or lead a life of hardship, cannot fulfill desires, no literary ability. No talent or appreciation of music, dance, or drama. Fearful, cowardly, few adventures, unsuccessful efforts, defect in right ear, no initiative. The 3rd house is in no way connected to the mind, as it is in Western astrology, yet the 12th lord in this house gives strong intuition. It is not that one is a "psychic," but the person will make uncannily accurate judgements based solely on feelings.

### **4th HOUSE**

A *moksha* lord in a *moksha* house gives a strong spiritual nature or desire for liberation. No happiness from mother, mother dies early or has a hard life, few comforts, few fixed assets, car problems. The person will rent out part of his home or buy houses to rent. Little happiness. Career difficulties and many changes of career, as the 12th lord aspects the 10th house.

### **5th HOUSE**

Few children, no happiness from children, child may die early or lead a difficult life, ascetic or spiritual child, mental problems, no peace of mind, losses from investments, previous life was wasted —no credit brought over into this life—immoral or unrighteous, difficulty in passing exams, unhappy love affairs.

### **6th HOUSE**

Unhealthy, bad jobs, problems with servants and subordinates, no gains from uncle, defeats enemies and competitors (malefics in 6th are good in this respect). This is a good position for *moksha*, as the 12th lord aspects its own house. It will also decrease one's debts and expenses.

### **7th HOUSE**

Unhappy married life, divorce, debts & expenses on account of spouse, spouse may die early or lead a life of hardship, spouse has no

confidence, problematic or unsuccessful partnerships. Since the 12th lord **207** will aspect the ascendant, there will be poor health, little fame, and the possibility of an ascetic nature.

#### 8th HOUSE

A *Moksha* lord in a *moksha* house gives a strong spiritual nature. Interest in occult subjects, desire for final liberation, no benefits from partner's wealth or insurance companies, possible sexual diseases. This position decreases longevity.

#### 9th HOUSE

No happiness from father, debts and expenses on account of father, father dies early or leads a difficult life, no luck, no solutions to problems, no appreciation of religion or philosophy, no faith, no gains from elders or gurus, sleeps in fine beds, good sex life, attains peaceful state after death. This is a particularly bad position, since *bhagya bhaua*—the house of fortune—is spoiled.

#### 10th HOUSE

Career problems, merit goes unnoticed, many career changes, frustration trying to find one's proper *dharma*, no honor or fame, commits bad deeds. Since the 12th lord will aspect the 4th house it will be hard to obtain a degree and there will be unhappiness, friction with the mother, car problems, and other 4th house difficulties.

#### 11th HOUSE

Poor relations with eldest sibling, eldest sibling may die early or lead a difficult life, ascetic friends, bad friends, debts or expenses on account of friends, few opportunities, cannot fulfill desires and ambitions, financial losses, few profits or gains. Problems with children, bad investments, and mental problems, as the 5th house receives the malefic aspect of the 12th lord.

#### 12th HOUSE

Planet in *swakshetra* (own house). This is an excellent position for the spiritual seeker, as the person will be dedicated on the path of *moksha*. Attains heavenly state after death, few expenses (saves money easily), good sex life, sleeps in fine bed with ornaments, success in foreign lands.

### PLANETS IN THE 12TH HOUSE

The 12th is a *dusthana*, or evil house, where any occupying planets and the houses they rule greatly suffer. The significations seen from this house are expenses, pleasures of the bed (sex), bedding, and the state after death. Essentially, benefic planets enhance these significations, while malefics cause the opposite. If the 12th house is afflicted, the person will, no matter how much money he earns, always be compelled to spend. There will arise constant unexpected expenses, even though these

are often caused by his own desires. The particular planet in the house will give a clue as to what the person spends his wealth on.

The 12th specifically rules *moksha*, or self-realization, and therefore indicates the tendency to follow the spiritual path. It also reveals the likelihood of success in this important evolutionary process.

Regarding the state after death, Hindus believe there are many different planes or levels of existence, called *lokas*, where the soul may reside during its period of rest between incarnations. The highest and most fortunate plane is called *Brahma loka* and is ruled by Jupiter. The next most fortunate level is *Deva loka*, ruled by the Moon and Venus. Then comes *Tirya loka*, ruled by the Sun and Mars. Finally, the lowest plane is called *Naraka loka* and is governed by Mercury and Saturn. As this is all highly speculative information, little mention is made of the matter for the time being.

The *karaka* of the 12th house is Saturn. Final judgement of 12th house matters should not be made without consideration of the house *karaka* and the lord of the house.

### **RAVI THE SUN IN THE 12th HOUSE**

The significations of the Sun are greatly harmed in the 12th house. Therefore, the person may have a disturbed relationship with his father. Or the father leads a difficult life, is sickly, or dies early. As the luminaries rule eyesight, there may be poor vision, especially in the left eye. The person will lack confidence and power, and therefore this is an unfavorable position for worldly success. It is also considered unfortunate by ancient Hindu sages because the person is likely to wander off to remote foreign countries, where he may even choose to reside. However, the person may be extremely spiritual and intent on realizing enlightenment or final liberation. He will be introspective by nature and enjoy periods of solitude or meditation. While ancient scriptures declare the person to be sinful and immoral, they do not describe in which ways. It is noted that many persons with this placement are overly indulgent in escapist pleasures such as drugs and alcohol. The person may also be rather detached from society and its morals, rules and regulations. In any case, the Sun in the 12th house is bad for wealth and for name and fame. There may be many expenses and misfortunes in life. There is also the possibility of imprisonment or of confinement in a monastery for spiritual purposes but these are rare occurrences and happen only if the entire horoscope is either extremely spiritual or terribly afflicted.

*UCHCHA & SWAKSHETRA* (exalted and own house)—If the Sun is in Aries or Leo in the 12th house, the person will be highly spiritual and may be intent on realizing enlightenment. There is a strong likelihood

that the person will visit remote foreign lands where he will be very successful. He will be thrifty and spend his money wisely. The person is not beset with large expenses and debts. There will be a good deal of sexual pleasure, and the person will enjoy finely made beds with ornaments. He may reside in a heavenly state after death. Although the life of the father is enhanced by the Sun's placement in an auspicious sign, there are also difficulties due to the 12th house destructiveness. Therefore, the effects are rather mixed and there is a possibility that the father is strong or powerful but somewhat withdrawn from worldly life. He may also be spiritual.

*NEECHA* (fallen)—If The Sun is in Libra in the 12th house, the person will greatly suffer on account of his father, who will lead a difficult life or die early. The relationship with the father may also be terribly disturbed. The person himself will lack confidence, power, and authority. There may be difficulties enjoying sexual pleasure. The person spends more than he can afford and constantly faces debts and huge expenses. He will be highly vulnerable to thieves and robbers. There will be difficulties in far-off countries if the person visits such lands.

### **CHANDRA THE MOON IN THE 12th HOUSE**

*WAXING MOON*—The significations of the all-important Moon are spoiled in the 12th house. Therefore the general well-being of the person is harmed. There will be health problems, especially during childhood, and Hindu scriptures state that the person has some physical deformity. The person will have difficulties with his mother, or she may lead a difficult life or die early. The person may have many mental worries, or lack stability and common sense. He may have a poor memory and problems with his eyesight. As the Moon rules grains, ancient sages have declared that the person will either eat very little, eat bad foods, or not have enough to eat. Because the Moon is the most crucial influence in Hindu astrology, this placement can indicate tremendous hardship and suffering in the person's life. The difficulties will especially affect the emotions and may be caused by females, the wife, or the mother. Wealth and fame are not at all favored, and the person is likely to be unloved, often insulted and humiliated, or troubled by enemies. Happiness is certainly harmed. The person may have the tendencies of a loner and live an obscure life of solitude. He will also travel to remote, far-off lands, where he may choose to reside. The positive side of the placement is that 12th house matters flourish by the presence of the benefic bright Moon. Therefore, the person will be highly spiritual and interested in meditation and enlightenment. He will be thrifty and able to spend his wealth wisely and for good purposes. He will enjoy great sexual pleasure throughout his life and sleep on fine beds. He will attain a peaceful heavenly state after death. The person may be highly gifted in occult subjects. If the Moon is well aspected, the person is enormously spiritual and well on his way on the path of *moksha*.



WANING MOON—There is little difference in this position from what has already been mentioned above, except that the waning Moon is even less fortunate. The positive effects which have been mentioned are weakened or canceled and the person may be lazy, lethargic, and very unhappy. He may be mean or cruel-hearted due to his miseries. Eyesight is more delicate, and the health and bodily organs are more likely to be harmed. Emotional suffering and problems with females are intensified. The state after death is of course not as favorable.

*UCHCHA & SWAKSHETRA* (exalted and own house)—If the Moon is in Taurus or Cancer in the 12th house, the person will be extremely spiritual and well on his way towards *moksha*, or final liberation. He will attain to heaven after his death. He will visit remote, far-off countries. In his life he will enjoy a great deal of sexual pleasure and will sleep on very fine beds. The person's mother may be highly spiritual, or she may be withdrawn, in a way, from worldly activities. There may be difficulties in the mother's life or in the relationship with her due to the harm caused by the destructive 12th house energy. But she will be strong or powerful in spite of this. The person will be good at conserving his wealth and will not meet with unexpected expenses and debts. If the Moon is waning in this house, the benefits are proportionately lessened but still mostly positive.

*NEECHA* (fallen)—If the Moon is in Scorpio in the 12th house, the person may lose his mother at an early age. Or the mother leads a difficult life and the relationship with her is marred. The person is besieged with expenses and debts, and cannot hold on to his wealth. There may be difficulties in receiving sexual pleasure, or the person may be overly indulgent in such activities. Also, the person may suffer problems in his left ear, left eye, or in his feet. There may be disturbances in foreign countries. The person may be troubled by thieves and robbers. He may also have secret enemies. He will suffer greatly from females, and his emotional life may be torturous. The person resides in a low level after death. The fallen Moon in the 12th house is a very bad placement in general and will cause a tremendous amount of misery throughout the life.

## **KUJA MARS IN THE 12th HOUSE**

If Mars is in the 12th house, the person may have eye afflictions or problems in his left eye. He may also have a hearing problem in the left ear, as well as afflictions involving the feet. The person may have a very strong sex drive. He will enjoy hard beds. There will be many expenses arising throughout life, and money passes swiftly through the person's hands. Hindu scriptures declare that the person will be immoral, sinful, or mean and that there may be danger of imprisonment. They also say that the person may be highly vulnerable to thieves and robbers. Because Mars is spoiled in this house, the person may own no land or buildings.

There may especially be troubles with brothers and sisters, since Mars **211** rules siblings, as does the 3rd house, which in this case is negatively aspected by Mars. Mars in the 12th house is an indication of *Kujadosha*, or Mars affliction, where married life and domestic harmony are spoiled unless the person marries another with a *Kujadosha* horoscope. The exception to this rule is if Mars in the 12th is posited in the sign of Sagittarius (further details see page 67). The ancient sages have also declared that a female with this placement may be addicted to intoxicants. The houses ruled by Mars are ruined by this placement.

*UCHCHA & SWAKSHETRA* (exalted and own house)—If Mars is in Capricorn, Aries, or Scorpio in the 12th house, the person will have an excellent ability to conserve his wealth. He will not face great debts or expenses. He will sleep on fine beds and receive a great deal of sexual pleasure in his life. He may travel to remote, far-off countries and be successful there. There will be success in any attempts made on the path to higher consciousness. The person will not be bothered by thieves or robbers. He may have younger brothers and sisters who are spiritual or engaged in the pursuit of self-realization.

*NEECHA* (fallen)—If Mars is in Cancer in the 12th house, the person will spend more than he earns. He is encumbered by debts and expenses. He may often be robbed by thieves or secret enemies. He will not sleep in fine beds and may have a disturbed sex life. If the person travels to remote foreign lands, he will experience difficulties there. He may have troubles in the left eye, left ear, or the feet. He may reside in a very low level after death. The person may not own land and may suffer greatly on account of his brothers and sisters. There may also be impurities of the blood.

### **BUDDHA MERCURY IN THE 12th HOUSE**

If Mercury is in the 12th house without affliction, the person will be thrifty and able to hold on to his wealth. He will not meet with a great many expenses, and he will spend on good causes and charities, or for religious purposes. He will enjoy a good deal of sexual pleasure and sleep on fine beds. The significations of Mercury are harmed, and therefore the person may be troubled in thought or mind. He may have problems in educational matters or interruptions in his learning. The person's confidence and his nervous system may also come under attack. Ancient scriptures declare the person to be poor, cruel, and humiliated, but quite capable of keeping his word.

*UCHCHA & SWAKSHETRA* (exalted and own house)—If Mercury is in Virgo or Gemini in the 12th house, the person is very fortunate in retaining his wealth and avoiding expenses and debts. He will not be bothered by thieves and robbers. He will be spiritual and meet with success if he takes to the path of enlightenment. He will also sleep on fine beds

2 enjoy a great deal of sexual pleasure in his life. He will have good hearing and vision. He will be successful in any remote foreign countries he may visit.

*NEECHA* (fallen)—If Mercury is in Pisces in the 12th house, the person will not be able to hold on to his wealth. He will always face large debts and expenses. He will sleep in dilapidated beds and may reside in a low level after death. He will not receive much sexual pleasure. The person is troubled by thieves or secret enemies. There is no success in remote-far-off lands. The significations of Mercury are devastated by this placement. Therefore the person may lack confidence and mental stability and be highly nervous. Educational and intellectual pursuits are spoiled.

### **GURU—JUPITER IN THE 12th HOUSE**

If Jupiter is in the 12th house, the person will be thrifty and capable of holding on to his wealth. He will not be bothered by enormous or unexpected expenses. He will attain the most heavenly state after death. He will sleep on nice beds with ornaments and enjoy a great deal of sexual pleasure in his life. He may not be interested in religion, philosophy, or any kind of higher knowledge. There may be breaks or difficulties in academia if the person goes to college. The person may have few children, or problems in the relationship with them. If the rest of the horoscope shows spiritual tendencies, the person may spend a great deal of wealth on religious or charitable purposes, and be highly successful on the path to enlightenment. Ancient Hindu scriptures state that the person is loud, foul-mouthed, or especially arrogant. They also label him with such terms as boastful, shameless, indolent, and lazy. Luck and fortune are of course harmed.

*UCHCHA & SWAKSHETRA* (exalted and own house)—If Jupiter is in Cancer, Sagittarius, or Pisces in the 12th house, the person will be highly spiritual and well on his way along the path of higher consciousness. He will have extraordinary success in gaining enlightenment. He will also go to heaven after he dies. He will spend his wealth wisely and rarely meet with unexpected debts and expenses. He will sleep on fine beds and enjoy a great deal of sexual pleasure in his life. He will have good eyesight and hearing. There will be great success in remote far-off-countries. He will not be troubled by robbers, thieves, and secret enemies. He may have highly spiritual children who are engaged in the path of moksha.

*NEECHA* (fallen)—If Jupiter is in Capricorn in the 12th house, the person will be troubled by expenses and debts and will have a terrible time holding on to his wealth. He will receive little sexual pleasure or have trouble in that sphere. He does not sleep on nice beds. There may be problems in his left ear, left eye, or his feet. There is no success in remote far-off-lands. The person may be troubled by theft. The significations of Jupiter are devastated and the person greatly suffers on account of his children. His luck and fortune are marred and he may have no use for religion, philosophy, or higher knowledge of any kind.

If Venus is in the 12th house, the person goes to heaven after his death. In his life he will sleep on fine beds and enjoy an abundance of sexual pleasure. He will be very thrifty and able to hold on to his wealth. He will not be subject to a great many expenses. Although he will spend his money wisely, he is much given to spending his wealth on luxuries and sensual pleasures. He will especially enjoy giving parties and entertaining others, and he will be generous or intent on helping others with his money. There will be success on the path of self-realization and final liberation. Ancient Hindu sages have declared this to be an excellent placement for wealth. Though perhaps illogical, such is generally the case. They also state that the person may lie or promise more than he can actually deliver. Although it would seem that all of the significations of Venus should be devastated by the destructiveness of the 12th house, in practice married life is not so blatantly harmed. Happiness and artistic sensitivity may, however, be lacking. And there is the possibility of reproductive-system illnesses. All in all, Venus is the only planet considered by the sages to be generally beneficial in the 12th house. If Venus is afflicted, love affairs and married life are badly marred.

*UCHCHA & SWAKSHETRA* (exalted and own house)—If Venus is in Pisces, Taurus, or Libra, the person will go to heaven after he dies. He will also enjoy great success if he pursues the path of enlightenment. He will be thrifty and quite capable of retaining his wealth. He does not meet with unexpected debts and expenses. He will sleep on very fine beds with ornaments and enjoy a great deal of sexual pleasure in his life. He will be highly successful in any experiences in remote foreign countries. The person is protected from robbers, thieves, and muggers, and he has no secret enemies. The person's spouse may be spiritual or involved in the path of *moksha*.

*NEECHA* (fallen)—If Venus is in Virgo in the 12th house, the person's marriage and love life are greatly harmed, or the spouse leads a difficult life and dies early. The person himself cannot hold on to money. He is beset with huge expenses and debts. The person may be overly indulgent in sex. There may also be reproductive-system ailments. There may be a problem in the left eye, left ear, or the feet. There will be problems in remote-far-off countries if the person visits such lands. The person may reside in a low level after death. He may also be especially vulnerable to thieves, robbers, and secret enemies.

### **SAN/ SATURN IN THE 12th HOUSE**

If Saturn is in the 12th house, the person's longevity is curtailed. as is his leadership ability. The person is besieged with expenses and cannot hold on to any wealth he earns. The person sleeps on plain or hard beds and receives little sexual pleasure in his life. There may be bad vision in the left eye or hearing problems in the left ear. There may also be foot diseases.

Unless Saturn is ruling good houses or is aspected by a benefic, the state after death is said to be unpleasant or difficult. This placement does not favor a steady career or the earning of wealth. Hindu scriptures have stated that the person is likely to have a deformed or defective body. They also assert that the person is stupid. The houses ruled by Saturn are of course spoiled.

*UCHCHA* & *SWAKSHETRA* (exalted and own house)—If Saturn is in Libra, Capricorn, or Aquarius in the 12th house, the person will be adept at retaining his wealth and spending his money wisely. He is not troubled by high debts and expenses. He will sleep on well-made beds and enjoy much sexual pleasure in his life. He will be successful in remote foreign lands. The person may enjoy great success in the pursuit of higher consciousness. He will not be troubled by theft.

*NEECHA* (fallen)—If Saturn is in Aries in the 12th house, the person's longevity and leadership ability are greatly curtailed. The person will spend more wealth than he earns. He will face large debts and expenses. He will sleep on hard or dilapidated beds and receive little sexual pleasure. He may have problems in his left eye, left ear, or his feet. He will have little success in remote foreign countries or in the pursuit of enlightenment. He will reside in a very low level after death. The person may often be troubled by thieves.

### ***RAHU*-THE NORTH NODE IN THE 12th HOUSE**

If *Rahu* is in the 12th house, the person will spend whatever wealth he obtains. Hindu scriptures declare that the wealth is totally wasted, the person commits sinful deeds, and that the person goes to an unpleasant plane after death. This placement may give problems in the left ear or left eye, and if *Rahu* is in an inimical sign, the person will gain little sexual pleasure.

*UCHCHA* (exalted)—If *Rahu* is in Gemini or Virgo in the 12th house (or stationary direct or in forward motion), the person will be extremely thrifty and will not meet with unexpected expenses. There will be great success in foreign lands, and the person derives a good deal of sexual pleasure. The state after death will be heavenly.

### ***KETU*-THE SOUTH NODE IN THE 12th HOUSE**

*Ketu* in the 12th house is an excellent placement for the spiritual seeker, as there will be good discriminative ability and an interest in spiritual evolution. The person may, however, experience many unexpected expenses and debts. There may also be little sexual pleasure. Hindu scriptures relate that the person may spend his wealth on wasteful or sinful pleasures and have trouble in the left eye or left ear.

*UCHCHA* (exalted)—If *Ketu* is in Gemini or Virgo in the 12th house

(or stationary direct or in forward motion), the person will be very fortunate  
215 in retaining his wealth, as there are very few unexpected expenses. This  
placement gives very fine spiritual tendencies and benefits. Also, the person  
goes to a heavenly plane after death. He will enjoy a great deal of sexual  
pleasure in his life and be successful in any dealings in foreign lands.

---

## THE VIMSOTTARI DASA SYSTEM OF PREDICTION

### DASAS—PLANETARY PERIODS (in order of occurrence)

The Sun	6 years
The Moon	10 years
Mars	7 years
Rah u	18 years
Jupiter	16 years
Saturn	19 years
Mercury	17 years
<i>Ketu</i>	7 years
Venus	20 years

Perhaps the greatest feature of Hindu astrology is the *dasa* (pronounced *dasha*) system of prediction. A *dasa* is a period of time during which one's life is influenced or governed by a particular planet. One may be born into the beginning, middle, or end of any of the 9 planetary periods, but from that point on the successive *dasas* are fixed in the set order as listed above. In other words, a person born at the tail end of a Venus *dasa* may experience only a few months or years of that period before he meets the 6-year Sun *dasa*, followed by the 10-year Moon *dasa*, and so on. Naturally each planet, by its essential nature, has certain traits which will characterize the entire period, but only in a general way. For example, in a Saturn *dasa*, one is certain to be more serious, disciplined, or career-oriented, whereas a Mercury period will bring more emphasis on learning, communicating, and intellectual pursuits. But as already mentioned, this is rather nonspecific. The most accurate and detailed assessment will follow based upon the total analysis of the considered planet. For example in a Saturn *dasa*, if that planet rules the 7th house, then the period must in some way relate to married life. And if Saturn is placed in the 2nd house, then financial matters will also be a point of focus. Whether these affairs are favored or disturbed depends upon an accurate delineation of the overall condition of the planet. For this reason, it is crucial to have a strong grasp of the basics of Hindu astrology before attempting to make predictions of the effects of a *dasa*.

The shortest *dasa*, that of the Sun, lasts 6 years, while the Venus period is the longest, lasting 20 years. Since people experience many changes in such time frames, these *dasas* are divided into *bhuktis*, or subperiods. Each *dasa* has 9 *bhuktis*, one for each of the 9 planets. The

first subperiod in a *dasa* is ruled by the same planet running the *dasa*. For example, a Moon *dasa* will begin with Moon Moon. Then the successive order listed above continues, i.e., *Moon Mars*, *Moon Rahu*, *Moon Jupiter*, etc., until all the 9 planets have had their effect.

While a *bhukti* in a short *dasa* may last only 6 or 8 months, one in a Saturn *dasa* may go for as long as 3 years. Therefore even the subperiods may be broken down into *antara dasas* (also called *vidasas*), or inter-subperiods. Although techniques exist to divide these periods even further, generally a Hindu astrologer will simply consider the *dasas* and *bhuktis* throughout a person's life. However, if time and interest exist, even these inter-subperiods may be useful.

The total number of years of the combined *dasas* add up to 120 years, and it is thought by the Hindus that this is actually the normal span of human life. But they conclude that because man is presently living such a degraded existence, very few reach this ripe old age. Therefore certain planetary periods will never have a chance to run their *dasas* in a person's life. It should also be mentioned that in Hindu astrology, with its almost endless number of techniques, there are 40 *dasa* systems, of which the *Vimsottari* (pronounced Vim-sho-tree) is the most popular and widely used. Since the author has found little accuracy in other *dasa* systems, it is understandable why *Vimsottari* prevails.

The exact part of a *dasa* one is born into is determined by the degree of the Moon at the time of birth. The 360 degree zodiac is broken up into 27 *nakshatras*, or constellations, each measuring 13 1/3 degrees and ruled by a particular planet. The *dasa* one enters at birth thus depends upon which constellation the Moon occupies, since it is the planet ruling the constellation whose *dasa* is under way. How much time is left in that period hinges upon which degree of the constellation the Moon resides in. Below are listed the *nakshatras* and their ruling planets. It is unnecessary to memorize these, as they are given simply for the purpose of understanding the technique. To determine the exact degrees of each constellation, please turn to "Nakshatras" on page 331.

CONSTELLATION	RULING PLANET
<i>Krittika, Uttara-phalguna, Uttarashada</i>	The Sun
<i>Rohini, Hasta, Sravana</i>	The Moon
<i>Mrigisira, Chitta, Dhanishta</i>	Mars
<i>Aridra, Swati, Satabhisha</i>	Rahu
<i>Puma vasu, Visakha, Poorvabhadra</i>	Jupiter
<i>Pushyami, Anuradha, uttarabhadra</i>	Saturn
<i>Aslesha, Jyeshtha, Revati</i>	Mercury
<i>Makha, Moola, Aswini,</i>	Ketu
<i>Poorva-phalguna, Poorvashadha, Bharini</i>	Venus



## INSTRUCTIONS FOR DETERMINING THE DASA ENTERED AT BIRTH 2.

Refer to table on page 221

First note the exact degree and minute and sign the Moon was in at birth. For the following directions let us use the Moon in 2 degrees-20 minutes in the sign of Taurus. Now go to the left-hand column of the table and find the same longitude (degree & minute) of the Moon's position at birth.

Next, go to the top of the table and find which column is to be used for the Moon in Taurus and follow this down until the appropriate longitude point is reached.

The numbers indicating years, months, and days which are found on the same line as that of the Moon's longitude reveal the duration of time still remaining in the *dasa* in operation. In this case the *dasa* in operation is that of the Sun. The time remaining in that period is 3 years, 5 months, and 12 days, after which the other successive *dasas* run their courses (i.e., 10 years of Moon, 7 years Mars, 18 years Rahu, etc.).

Now it must be explained what to do if the Moon's longitude falls BETWEEN the 20 minute intervals listed in the left-hand column. In such a case, locate the closest degree and minute to the Moon's position and note the difference in minutes. This figure must be less than 10.

As an example, let us say the Moon was in Aries, 23 degrees-22 minutes. The closest longitude listed is 23 degrees-20 minutes, leaving a difference of 2 minutes. Note that at the exact degree of 23 degrees-20 minutes, the *dasa* at birth is Venus and the duration of this period remaining after birth is exactly 5 years. Now, in order to account for the 2 minute difference, go to the smaller table on page 222 entitled "Proportional Parts for *Dasas* of Planets." First locate the column for Venus and then the difference of minutes which is listed in the far left column. The appropriate figure in this case is 18 days. Since the 2 minutes was an INCREASE of time (22 was more than 20), the 18 days must be SUBTRACTED from 5 years. When calculating *dasas* and *bhuktis*, months are counted as 30 days. Therefore the time of Venus *dasa* remaining at birth is 4 years, 11 months, and 12 days.

In cases where the degree of the Moon is some minutes LESS THAN the closest longitude given in the far left column, the difference in days or months would have to be ADDED to the duration of *dasa* remaining.

### DETERMINING THE BHUKTI

The next step is to determine the subperiod which is in effect. This

20 is easily done by referring to the table on page 223 which gives the dura-  
tion of all *bhuktis* within each *dasa*.

Continuing with the example above, subtract the balance of time remaining in the *dasa* at birth (4 yrs., 11 mos., 12 days) from the FULL *dasa* (Venus = 20 years) to distinguish how much time has already passed. Note that in order to make the subtraction possible, reductions are necessary (20 yrs. = 19 yrs., 11 mos., 30 days).

yrs.	mos.	days
19	11	30
- 04	-11	-12
15	00	18

Now locate the *bhukti* table for Venus and note that after 15 yrs., 0 mos., and 18 days all *bhuktis* through Jupiter are completed. Therefore the one underway (at birth) is Saturn.

**ANTARA DASAS**—The calculations for inter—subperiods take up several pages in tables alone, and therefore the reader may refer to Lahiri's CONDENSED EPHEMERIS or Grace Inglis' book HINDU DASA SYSTEM (see bibliography). The *dasa bhukti* tables in this book are from Lahiri's ephemeris. Antara *dasas* are especially important during extended *bhuktis* which may last as long as two or three years in some cases.

**NOTE**—A computerized horoscope service which calculates the Vimsottari *dasas* and *bhuktis* is offered at the back of this book.

# Balance of Vimsottari Dasa by Longitude of Moon

2

Long. of Moon	Moon In Artes Leo, Sagitar.	Moon In Taurus Virgo, Capricorn	Moon In Gemini Libra, Aquarius	Moon In Cancer Scorpio, Pisces
0 0	Ketu y m d 7 0 0	Sun y m d 4 6 0	Mars y m d 3 6 0	Jupiter y m d 4 0 0
0 20	6 9 27	4 4 6	3 3 27	3 7 8
0 40	6 7 24	4 2 12	3 1 24	3 2 12
1 0	6 5 21	4 0 18	2 11 21	2 9 18
1 20	6 3 18	3 10 24	2 9 18	2 4 24
1 40	6 1 15	3 9 0	2 7 15	2 0 0
2 0	5 11 12	3 7 6	2 5 12	1 7 6
2 20	5 9 9	3 5 12	2 3 9	1 2 12
2 40	5 7 6	3 3 18	2 1 6	0 9 18
3 0	5 5 3	3 1 24	1 11 3	Saturn 0 4 24
3 20	5 3 0	3 0 0	1 9 0	19 0 0
3 40	5 0 27	2 10 6	1 6 27	18 6 9
4 0	4 10 24	2 8 12	1 4 24	18 0 18
4 20	4 8 21	2 6 18	1 2 21	17 6 27
4 40	4 6 18	2 4 24	1 0 18	17 1 6
5 0	4 4 15	2 3 0	0 10 15	16 7 15
5 20	4 2 12	2 1 6	0 8 12	16 1 24
5 40	4 0 9	1 11 12	0 6 9	15 8 3
6 0	3 10 6	1 9 18	0 4 6	15 2 12
6 20	3 8 3	1 7 24	0 2 3	14 8 21
6 40	3 6 0	1 6 0	Rahu 18 0 0	14 3 0
7 0	3 3 27	1 4 6	17 6 18	13 9 9
7 20	3 1 24	1 2 12	17 1 6	13 3 18
7 40	2 11 21	1 0 18	16 7 24	12 9 27
8 0	2 9 18	0 10 24	16 2 12	12 4 6
8 20	2 7 15	0 9 0	15 9 0	11 10 15
8 40	2 5 12	0 7 6	15 3 18	11 4 24
9 0	2 3 9	0 5 12	14 10 6	10 11 3
9 20	2 1 6	0 3 18	14 4 24	10 5 12
9 40	1 11 3	0 1 24	13 11 12	9 11 21
10 0	1 9 0	Moon 10 0 0	13 6 0	9 6 0
10 20	1 6 27	9 9 0	13 0 18	9 0 9
10 40	1 4 24	9 6 0	12 7 6	8 6 18
11 0	1 2 21	9 3 0	12 1 24	8 0 27
11 20	1 0 18	9 0 0	11 8 12	7 7 6
11 40	0 10 15	8 9 0	11 3 0	7 1 15
12 0	0 8 12	8 6 0	10 9 18	6 7 24
12 20	0 6 9	8 3 0	10 4 6	6 2 3
12 40	0 4 6	8 0 0	9 10 24	5 8 12
13 0	0 2 3	7 9 0	9 5 12	5 2 21
13 20	Venus 20 0 0	7 6 0	9 0 0	4 9 0
13 40	19 6 0	7 3 0	8 6 18	4 3 9
14 0	19 0 0	7 0 0	8 1 6	3 9 18
14 20	18 6 0	6 9 0	7 7 24	3 3 27
14 40	18 0 0	6 6 0	7 2 12	2 10 6
15 0	17 6 0	6 3 0	6 9 0	2 4 15
15 20	17 0 0	6 0 0	6 3 18	1 10 24
15 40	16 6 0	5 9 0	5 10 6	1 5 3
16 0	16 0 0	5 6 0	5 4 24	0 11 12
16 20	15 6 0	5 3 0	4 11 12	0 5 21
16 40	15 0 0	5 0 0	4 6 0	Mercury 17 0 0
17 0	14 6 0	4 9 0	4 0 18	16 6 27
17 20	14 0 0	4 6 0	3 7 6	16 1 24
17 40	13 6 0	4 3 0	3 1 24	15 8 21

# **Balance of Virnsottari Dasa— continued**

Moon In Aries  
Leo, Sagittar.

Moon In Taurus  
Virgo, Capricorn

Moon In Gemini  
Libra, Aquarius

Moon In Cancer  
Scorpio, Pisces

	<i>y m d</i>		<i>y m d</i>		<i>y m d</i>		<i>y m d</i>
18 0	Venus 13 0 0	Moon	4 0 0	Rahu	2 8 12	Merc.	15 3 18
18 20	12 6 0	3 9 0	2 3 0	2 3 0	14 10 15		
18 40	12 0 0	3 6 0	1 9 18	1 9 18	14 5 12		
19 0	11 6 0	3 3 0	1 4 6	1 4 6	14 0 9		
19 20	11 0 0	3 0 0	0 10 24	0 10 24	13 7 6		
19 40	10 6 0	2 9 0	0 5 12	0 5 12	13 2 3		
20 0	10 0 0	2 6 0	Jupiter	16 0 0	12 9 0		
20 20	9 6 0	2 3 0	15 7 6	15 7 6	12 3 27		
20 40	9 0 0	2 0 0	15 2 12	15 2 12	11 10 24		
21 0	8 6 0	1 9 0	14 9 18	14 9 18	11 5 21		
21 20	8 0 0	1 6 0	14 4 24	14 4 24	11 0 18		
21 40	7 6 0	1 3 0	14 0 0	14 0 0	10 7 15		
22 0	7 0 0	1 0 0	13 7 6	13 7 6	10 2 12		
22 20	6 6 0	0 9 0	13 2 13	13 2 13	9 9 9		
22 40	6 0 0	0 6 0	12 9 18	12 9 18	9 4 6		
23 0	5 6 0	Mars	0 3 0	12 4 24	8 11 3		
23 20	5 0 0	7 0 0	12 0 0	12 0 0	8 6 0		
23 40	4 6 0	6 9 27	11 7 6	11 7 6	8 0 27		
24 0	4 0 0	6 7 24	11 2 12	11 2 12	7 7 21		
24 20	3 6 0	6 5 21	10 9 18	10 9 18	7 2 21		
24 40	3 0 0	6 3 18	10 4 24	10 4 24	6 9 18		
25 0	2 6 0	6 1 15	10 0 0	10 0 0	6 4 15		
25 20	2 0 0	5 11 12	9 7 6	9 7 6	5 11 12		
25 40	1 6 0	5 9 9	9 2 12	9 2 12	5 6 9		
26 0	1 0 0	5 7 6	8 9 18	8 9 18	5 1 6		
26 20	0 6 0	5 5 3	8 4 24	8 4 24	4 8 3		
26 40	0 0 0	5 3 0	8 0 0	8 0 0	4 3 0		
27 0	5 10 6	5 0 27	7 7 6	7 7 6	3 9 27		
27 20	5 8 12	4 10 24	7 2 12	7 2 12	3 4 24		
27 40	5 6 18	4 8 21	6 9 18	6 9 18	2 11 21		
28 0	5 4 24	4 6 18	6 4 24	6 4 24	2 6 18		
28 20	5 3 0	4 4 15	6 0 0	6 0 0	2 1 15		
28 40	5 1 6	4 2 12	5 7 6	5 7 6	1 8 12		
29 0	4 11 12	4 0 9	5 2 12	5 2 12	1 3 9		
29 20	4 9 18	3 10 6	4 9 18	4 9 18	0 10 6		
29 40	4 7 24	3 8 3	4 4 24	4 4 24	0 5 3		
30 0	4 6 0	3 6 0	4 0 0	4 0 0	0 0 0		

## **Proportional Parts For Dasa of Planets**

(To be subtracted from the balance of *dasa* for increase by minutes  
of the longitude of moon)

	Ketu (7 yr.)	Venus (20 yr.)	Sun (6 yr.)	Moon (10 yr.)	Mars (7 yr.)	Rahu (18 yr.)	Jupiter (16 yr.)	Saturn (19 yr.)	Merc. (17 yr.)	
<i>min</i>	<i>m d</i>	<i>m d</i>	<i>m d</i>	<i>m d</i>	<i>m d</i>	<i>m d</i>	<i>m d</i>	<i>m d</i>	<i>m d</i>	<i>min</i>
1	0 3	0 9	0 3	0 5	0 3	0 8	0 7	0 9	0 8	1
2	0 6	0 18	0 5	0 9	0 8	0 16	0 14	0 17	0 15	2
3	0 9	0 27	0 8	0 14	0 9	0 24	0 22	0 26	0 23	3
4	0 13	1 6	0 11	0 18	0 13	1 2	0 29	1 4	1 1	4
5	0 16	1 15	0 14	0 23	0 16	1 11	1 6	1 13	1 8	5
6	0 19	1 24	0 16	0 27	0 19	1 19	1 13	1 21	1 16	6
7	0 22	2 3	0 19	1 2	0 22	1 27	1 20	2 0	1 24	7
8	0 25	2 12	0 22	1 6	0 25	2 5	1 28	2 8	2 1	8
9	0 28	2 21	0 24	1 11	0 28	2 13	2 5	2 17	2 9	9
10	1 1	3 0	0 27	1 15	1 1	2 21	2 12	2 26	2 17	10
15	1 17	4 15	1 11	2 8	1 17	4 2	3 18	4 8	3 25	15
20	2 3	6 0	1 24	3 0	2 3	5 12	4 24	5 21	5 3	20

Dasa	Sun—6 yrs.		Moon—10 yrs.		Mars—7 yrs.	
Bhukti	Sub Periods	Total	Sub Periods	Total	Sub Periods	Total
	y m d	y m d	y m d	y m d	y m d	y m d
Sun	0 3 18	0 3 18	—	—	—	—
Moon	0 6 0	0 9 18	0 10 0	0 10 0	—	—
Mars	0 4 6	1 1 24	0 7 0	1 5 0	0 4 27	0 4 27
Rahu	0 10 24	2 0 18	1 6 0	2 11 0	1 0 18	1 5 15
Juplter	0 9 18	2 10 6	1 4 0	4 3 0	0 11 6	2 4 21
Saturn	0 11 12	3 9 18	1 7 0	5 10 0	1 1 9	3 6 0
Mercury	0 10 6	4 7 24	1 5 0	7 3 0	0 11 27	4 5 27
Ketu	0 4 6	5 0 0	0 7 0	7 10 0	0 4 27	4 10 24
Venus	1 0 0	6 0 0	1 8 0	9 6 0	1 2 0	6 0 24
Sun	—	—	0 6 0	10 0 0	0 4 6	6 5 0
Moon	—	—	—	—	0 7 0	7 0 0

Dasa	Rahu—18 yrs.		Juplter—16 yrs.		Saturn—19 yrs.	
Bhukti	Sub Periods	Total	Sub Periods	Total	Sub Periods	Total
	y m d	y m d	y m d	y m d	y m d	y m d
Rahu	2 8 12	2 8 12	—	—	—	—
Juplter	2 4 24	5 1 6	2 1 18	2 1 18	—	—
Saturn	2 10 6	7 11 12	2 6 12	4 8 0	3 0 3	3 0 3
Merc.	2 6 18	10 6 0	2 3 6	6 11 6	2 8 9	5 8 12
Ketu	1 0 18	11 6 18	0 11 6	7 10 12	1 1 9	6 9 21
Venus	3 0 0	14 6 18	2 8 0	10 6 12	3 2 0	9 11 21
Sun	0 10 24	15 5 12	0 9 18	11 4 0	0 11 12	10 11 3
Moon	1 6 0	16 11 12	1 4 0	12 8 0	1 7 0	12 6 3
Mars	1 0 18	18 0 0	0 11 6	13 7 6	1 1 9	13 7 12
Rahu	—	—	2 4 24	16 0 0	2 10 6	16 5 18
Juplter	—	—	—	—	2 6 12	19 0 0

Dasa	Mercury—17 yrs.		Ketu—7 yrs.		Venus—20 yrs.	
Bhukti	Sub Periods	Total	Sub Periods	Total	Sub Periods	Total
	y m d	y m d	y m d	y m d	y m d	y m d
Mercury	2 4 27	2 4 27	—	—	—	—
Ketu	0 11 27	3 4 24	0 4 27	0 4 27	—	—
Venus	2 10 0	6 2 24	1 2 0	1 6 27	3 4 0	3 4 0
Sun	0 10 6	7 1 0	0 4 6	1 11 3	1 0 0	4 4 0
Moon	1 5 0	8 6 0	0 7 0	2 6 3	1 8 0	6 0 0
Mars	0 11 27	9 5 27	0 4 27	2 11 0	1 2 0	7 2 0
Rahu	2 6 18	12 0 15	1 0 18	3 11 18	3 0 0	10 2 0
Juplter	2 3 6	14 3 21	0 11 6	4 10 21	2 8 0	12 10 0
Saturn	2 8 9	17 0 0	1 1 9	6 0 3	3 2 0	16 0 0
Mercury	—	—	0 11 27	7 0 0	2 10 0	18 10 0
Ketu	—	—	—	—	1 2 0	20 0 0

Generally, if one is proficient in delineating the natal horoscope, there will be little difficulty in accurately predicting the results of *dasas* and *bhuktis*. However, as with all astrological work, a complete and thorough analysis of the planets involved is necessary. Also, there are certain specific considerations relevant only to the *dasa* system. Below are given all aspects one should cover before making predictions of the periods.

∑ Note which houses the current *dasa* planet rules to ascertain whether it is a benefic or malefic influence for that particular ascendant. (See page 49 for rulership details.)

∑ Check which houses the planet rules and occupies, as the significations of such houses will be the key to the type of events to expect. Do the same for the *bhukti* planet.

∑ See whether the *dasa* planet is in the sign of a friend or an enemy, and judge accordingly. Do the same for the *bhukti* planet.

∑ Note all aspects to the *dasa* or *bhukti* planet. The closer the degree of the aspect, the more powerful the effect, but do not ignore aspects with wide orbs of 20-29 degrees, etc.

∑ Do not forget to include the consideration for retrograde planets. Retrograde benefics are weakened, while malefics in such a state lose much of their malevolence.

∑ If the 2 planets involved in the *dasa bhukti* are friends, the results are more favorable. If enemies, they are more harmful.

∑ If either the *dasa* or *bhukti* planet is 6, 8, or 12 houses from the other, a certain number of negative effects must be expected.

∑ If the *dasa* or *bhukti* planet is 5 or 9 houses away from the other, some beneficial results are likely.

∑ If the *dasa* planet is conjunct with or opposite the *bhukti* planet in a tight degree orb, extraordinarily intense results will occur.

∑ *Dasas* are often more effective after one has passed childhood and there is more influence in the world.

**;26 •** *Dasas* generally bring major life changes, and therefore a person usually experiences powerful effects several months before the exact date of the *dasa*. However, there are also noticeable occurrences within a few days of the commencement of the period or subperiod.

Σ It is important to balance the disposition of the planets involved in a *dasa bhukti* with the overall horoscope possibilities. For example, great wealth should not be expected during a *dasa bhukti* if the natal horoscope does not indicate such possibilities.

Σ During the *dasa* or *bhukti* of an exceptionally well disposed planet nearly any type of benefit is possible. For instance, if Mars is exalted and extremely well aspected, the person may obtain a wife even though Mars may have absolutely no relation to the 7th house. Or the person may get a car or house though there is no involvement with 4th house affairs. Similarly, when the planet under consideration is terribly afflicted, the person may have problems in nearly all avenues of life during that period.

Σ During the *dasa bhukti* of 2 planets which exchange signs, special results are likely. For example, if the Sun is in Capricorn and Saturn is in Leo, then during a Sun-Saturn period (or Saturn-Sun), excellent effects may be experienced relating to the houses and planets involved. The same will be true for planets forming any kind of extraordinary planetary union, especially a *raja-yoga*.

Σ In a *dasa bhukti*, it is the *bhukti* planet which colors the *dasa* planet. For example, if the Moon and Mars are closely conjunct, then in a Moon-Mars period violence, accidents, and other such occurrences may be likely. In a Mars-Moon period, there are likely to be beneficial results according to the houses Mars rules, since it is greatly enhanced by the vibrations of the Moon.

Σ The 1st *bhukti* in a *dasa* does not generally give full results. For example, if a *dasa* portends fame due mainly to the *dasa* planet, good results may begin from the onset of the *dasa*, but the intensity of results expected are likely to occur after the 1st *bhukti* has run its course.

Σ When delineating *dasas* it is good to consider which house a planet occupies from both house systems. Although the ancient system (using signs as houses) seems to give best results, the modern technique, whereby a house extends 15 degrees on both sides of the ascendant degree, also often proves reliable in revealing the effects of a *dasa* or *bhukti*.

Σ Hindu scriptures rule that if the ascendant is stronger than the Moon, then the *dasa* at birth should be determined by the ascendant degree rather than that of the Moon. In practice, though, nearly all astrologers

simply use the Moon position for this purpose. This information is **227** included here for those who wish to experiment, even though the author has had absolutely no success with the ascendant method.

Although Hindu scriptures describe numerous specific effects to be reaped during the *dasa* of each particular planet, in fact this information is the most general to be considered. The most explicit results are caused by the houses a planet rules and occupies. Therefore only minimal emphasis should be placed on the nature of the planet involved. There is no doubt that a malefic such as Mars or Saturn, when powerful and well disposed, will give excellent benefits, whereas Venus or Jupiter in bad condition can cause untold misery. What is given below are the typical sort of events which may be expected in different *dasas*. Whether the effects are positive or negative of course depends upon the condition of each specific planet.

## **SUN**

The 6-year Sun *dasa* will bring events relating to popularity, career advancement, authority positions, influence and power, fame, recognition from elders and authority figures, and dealings with the government. One's father may come prominently into focus, and if the Sun is well disposed the father's life will improve. If afflicted, the opposite occurs. According to Hindu scriptures, the person may at this time take to the chanting of mantras and wandering in jungle regions. If the Sun is weak and marred, there may be troubles with eyesight or the heart.

## **MOON**

Because the Moon is such a personal influence, this 10-year *dasa* is generally an extremely significant period in the person's life. Therefore it will have to do with the person's physical being, recognition from others, fulfilling one's greatest desires, and the most intimately connected facets of life, whatever they may be for the individual. All of the Moon's significations of course come into play, so one may expect dealings with females and the mother, whose life will also be affected for better or worse, depending on the Moon's disposition. These years will be decidedly emotional, with more romance, sensitivity, and moodiness. This is an excellent time for working in the public eye and gaining a widespread reputation, if the Moon is well disposed. In such cases it is also a common time for marriage and great happiness. If the Moon is afflicted, this will be a very difficult period as far as mental peace and general well-being are concerned. The person would be susceptible to slander, humiliation, accusations, personal downfall, and victimization by others. Physical ailments might involve the stomach, breast, or brain.



During the 7-year Mars period, one generally has great energy and motivation for whatever endeavors are indicated. Thus there may be rapid advancement and success. It is also a common time for giving birth to sons, acquiring property, and associations with siblings. There may be greater sexual passions and the possibility of surgery. Mars periods favor mechanical or technical jobs as well as affiliations with military and the police force. If the planet is afflicted, there is a danger of accidents, violence, cuts, burns, etc. There might also be arguments, a rash temper, and illnesses of the blood, bone marrow, or muscular system.

## RAHU

This period generally brings on a time of strong desires relating to *Rahu's* house placement and the person's nature in general. It is a long *dasa*—18 years—and thus is an indication of deep and intense experience. In general, *Rahu* usually causes powerful misery during the 1st and last 2 or 3 years of its *dasa*. The nature of the results may vary tremendously. In some cases the onset of the period brings the death or separation of a loved one, while for others there may be scandal or personal downfall. But such events are difficult to pinpoint beforehand with any certainty.

If there are aspects from benefics, or if *Rahu* is well placed, there may be great worldly success and benefits. The person could be raised to a very high position of authority. This may also occur if *Rahu* occupies a *kendra* or *trikona* and is aspected by the lord of any *kendra* or *trikona*. If Mars, Saturn, or the lord of the 12th house aspects *Rahu*, the period may give more than its usual share of difficulties.

Ancient Hindu sages have declared that in a *Rahu dasa* one may expect financial losses, danger from snakes or poison, many illnesses, a troubled mind, humiliation, and failure. However, in the 3rd, 6th, 10th, or 11th houses, where malefics are welcomed, and in either of Mercury's signs, excellent results will be reaped. Because *Rahu* is not an actual planet and therefore does not signify a directed intelligence, the period is more a time of applying already developed abilities rather than learning new talents. Hindu scriptures also maintain that even when *Rahu* is well disposed, the benefits gained during the period will all be lost during the close of the *dasa*. As *Rahu* represents a demon bent on sense gratification, its *dasa* often causes even spiritual seekers to eat non-vegetarian food.

## JUPITER

Unless Jupiter is afflicted, this 16-year *dasa* brings a period of prosperity, happiness, and honor. There will be accomplishment and the

fulfillment of one's desires. It is also generally a time of spiritual growth and higher learning. As Jupiter rules children, this is a common time for giving birth. If children are older, they will come more directly into the life, and the eldest child may be affected for better or worse, depending on the condition of the planet. As a benefic, Jupiter often gives many different kinds of opportunities, and marriage is therefore common in this period. Also, one's standard of living may improve, and the person will enjoy greater luxuries and comforts. Acquisition of finer cars is possible, as is the opportunity to acquire property. In a spiritual country such as India, this period greatly favors associations with Gurus and religious figures. There would also be bathing in the sacred Ganges River and many holy pilgrimages. Long-distance travel is favored in any case. If Jupiter is afflicted, all kinds of miseries are possible, as one's luck is devastated and nearly all undertakings are subject to failure. There would also be ailments involving allergies and the liver.

## **SATURN**

The Saturn *dasa* lasts 19 years and is characterized by sustained hard work in one's career. Unless afflicted, this period may bring honor and advancement based upon one's present and past efforts. It is a time of great discipline and of establishing a solid base for one's career. The person may at this time build whatever tangible form and structure elements are necessary for the years to come. Saturn *dasa* may also give gains in wealth, authority, and power. There may be money from inheritances or from involvement in real estate. As a malefic, Saturn gives excellent results in the upachaya houses (the 3rd, 6th, 10th & 11th), and when well aspected or well placed by sign.

If Saturn is afflicted, this *dasa* will bring restrictions, delays, poverty, hardship, illnesses, and injuries. There may also be professional downfalls, loss of honor, and danger from rheumatism or paralysis.

## **MERCURY**

During the 17-year Mercury *dasa*, one will experience a great emphasis on learning, writing, speaking, and all intellectual endeavors. The person will delve deeply into the mind and appreciate continuous psychological insights. Mercury is a planet of trade and commerce, and therefore it is a common time of beginning business ventures. There may also be involvement in radio, television, accounting, publishing, and other such Mercurial activities. If Mercury is unaspected by the Sun or any other malefic, then as a benefic it promises happiness, prosperity, and other favorable effects. There will be excellent results regarding the acquisition of all kinds of knowledge. For this reason, this *dasa* confers successful associations with Gurus and spiritual teachers. In India, a person entering this period is very likely to learn new mantras or yoga tech-

niques. For the Westerner, there is a strong chance of returning to college or night school.

If Mercury is afflicted, there will be mental troubles, depression, or instability. There might also be nervous exhaustion, as Mercury rules the nervous system. Merchants would be subject to business losses commensurate with the degree of planetary affliction.

## **KETU**

Out of all the planetary periods, that of *Ketu* is perhaps the most difficult to accurately predict. Ancient Hindu scriptures describe all sorts of miseries, such as poverty, sorrow, humiliation, slanders, poisoning, strange illnesses, etc. In actuality, this 7-year *dasa* is apt to produce some difficulties regarding the significations of *Ketu*'s house placement. Naturally, such negative results are reversed if *Ketu* occupies either the 3rd, 6th, 10th, or 11th house—the *bhavas* where malefics are welcomed.

As *Ketu* is otherworldly, it does not at all favor material benefits, but is an influence of asceticism and non-attachment. Like *Rahu*, if this shadowy planet is aspected by Mercury, Venus, or Jupiter, good effects will be reaped during its period. If *Ketu* occupies a *kendra* or *trikona* and is aspected by a lord of a *kendra* or *trikona*, then good effects again may be expected. In the horoscope of a spiritual seeker, the *dasa* of *Ketu* will give excellent spiritual, mystical, or psychic experiences.

## **VENUS**

The 20-year Venus *dasa* favors enjoyment of luxuries, comforts, romance, and married life. When unafflicted, Venus gives abundant wealth, happiness, and pleasant associations. There may also be involvement in artistic endeavors. This is a highly beneficial period for actors, musicians, singers, and dancers. One's business activities may turn to dealings with jewelry, sweets, entertainment, beauty salons, etc. In general, a person's attention during Venus *dasa* is mainly on marriage and affairs of the heart. If Venus is ill-disposed, such activities will bring disappointment, sorrow, and grief. Happiness is destroyed, and money matters would also suffer. Illnesses might involve the reproductive system or kidneys.

The descriptions given above for *dasas* are similarly applicable for *bhuktis*. It must be understood that the *dasa* result is strongest, while the *bhukti*, which has a powerful effect, is secondary in its influence. As has already been mentioned, the most specific consideration in delineating *dasa bhuktis* are the houses ruled and occupied by the planets involved, as well as planetary aspects. It is unnecessary to analyze all the possible combinations separately at this point, since the essential meanings have been dealt with in the section titled "Planets in the Houses." Readers are caution-

ed to give at least as much if not more weight to the analysis of house rulerships detailed in the beginning pages of each "Planets in the Houses" section.

A brief summary of possibilities for *dasa bhukti* results regarding the houses a planet rules or occupies may be helpful.

## THE DASA OR BHUKTI OF A PLANET RULING OR OCCUPYING THE:

### 1ST HOUSE

Relates to health, physical appearance, fame and honor, personal desires & life purpose, promotions or downfalls, humiliation, possibility of being victimized, happiness, and ailments involving the head. The lord of the 1st house always benefits the house it occupies.

### 2ND HOUSE

Involves finances, schooling & educational affairs, domestic happiness, family life, speech & lecturing, ailments involving the face, mouth, teeth, and right eye.

### 3RD HOUSE

Is connected to one's everyday desires, initiative and motivation, brothers & sisters (except the eldest), brave deeds or heroic acts, adventures, any of the fine arts, literary accomplishments, detail work, short journeys, hearing, and ailments of the hands or right ear.

### 4th HOUSE

Relates to the mother, houses, cars, property, changing of residence or cities, educational degree, and illnesses of the heart.

### 5th HOUSE

Any *dasa* or *bhukti* connected to this *trikona* gives fortunate results unless the planet is afflicted. Affairs relate to children, investments, sudden wealth, spiritual practices, sports, gambling, painting or craft-type arts, mental pursuits, benefits from wealthy persons or philanthropists, and promotions to rulership or authority positions. Fifth-house periods produce effects destined to occur as a result of past-life efforts. The 5th lord enhances any house it occupies.

### 6th HOUSE

*Dasas* or *bhuktis* connected to this *dusthana* are generally difficult and problematic. Events involve one's health, diet, daily job, enemies and jealous foes, thefts, subordinates & servants, cousins, maternal uncle, medical profession, litigations, and catering or restaurant work. The lord of the 6th house causes destruction to the house it occupies.

Relates to married life, relationships, all partnerships, and residence in foreign countries.

## 8th HOUSE

Any *dasa* or *bhukti* connected to this *dusthana* causes problems and difficulties. Circumstances involve joint finances, deaths, insurance benefits, illnesses, thefts, and accidents. Ailments are connected to the reproductive system and chronic illnesses. The 8th lord destroys the significations of the house it occupies.

## 9th HOUSE

Any *dasa* or *bhukti* connected to this *trikona* gives fortunate results unless the planets involved are afflicted. Affairs in focus are the father, luck, long journeys, religion & philosophy, spiritual practices, acquisition of a Guru, higher learning, and all-around good fortune. The 9th lord promotes benefits to the house it occupies.

## 10th HOUSE

Dasas or *bhuktis* of this most powerful *kendra* generally give good effects. During this period, events surround professional success, career changes, promotions or downfalls, fame, respect & honor, powerful positions, holy pilgrimages, dealings with eminent persons or authority figures, and activities benefiting society.

## 11th HOUSE

Relates to sudden wealth, money through new means, unexpected opportunities, new ventures, fulfillment of major goals, eldest sibling, and paternal uncle. Ailments may involve the legs or ankles.

## 12th HOUSE

Dasas or *bhuktis* connected to this *dusthana* mostly produce problems, struggles, and sorrows. Events revolve around expenses, debts, thefts, illnesses, hospitals, prisons, and travels to remote foreign countries. For certain persons there will be experiences of asceticism, spiritual life, self-realization, and enlightenment. The 12th lord ruins the house it occupies.

Transits are the current daily planetary positions, which have their effect on the fixed natal birthchart. In Hindu astrology these are used in a more general way than in the Western system, for they are used by the Hindus to reveal trends often of a year or two in a person's life. Although not all Hindu astrologers use them, transits color or modify what has already been delineated through the main source of prediction—the *dasa* system. However, if the current transits are powerful enough, they can give quite specific and predictable results. And for predicting marriage and childbirth, transits are far more reliable than *dasas* and *bhuktis*.

The reason that transits are more general in the Hindu system is that the exact degree of the transiting planet is ignored and only its house or sign position used. In other words, the planet influences the entire 30 degrees of any sign it affects. Also, transits do not usually override the indications that have been revealed by the *dasa bhuktis*, except in rare cases where an "all-encompassing" transit exists. The meaning of this statement will be understood further on as the method of transits is explained.

The 1st step in this practice is to note the house a planet is transiting or passing through. If Jupiter is the planet, then its beneficial influence will affect the affairs of the particular house for approximately one year before moving on. Next, note the houses Jupiter will aspect from the house it is transiting. Since Jupiter always aspects the 5th, 7th, and 9th from itself, those houses and their significations will also flourish. And so will any planets in those houses and the houses they rule, since they are also being aspected by Jupiter. After all of these transiting effects have been accounted for, it is necessary to go through the same process again, only this time considering the position of the Moon as the 1st house. Although this may seem complicated, the results are worth the effort, for when a house position from both the Moon and the ascendant are similarly aspected by transits, an astrologer may feel quite confident in making an accurate prediction. Also, it should be mentioned that Hindu scriptures are emphatic about counting transits from the Moon's position.

When employing transits, most astrologers use Jupiter, Saturn, and the nodes more than any other planets, since their transits are longer-lasting than the others. The nodes of course are a negative influence, but they only affect the houses they occupy, as they do not cast any aspects.

4 Saturn, which aspects the 3rd, 7th, and 10th, will often aspect some of the same planets or houses as Jupiter and thereby reduce or nullify those beneficial effects. The final judgement usually then comes down to balancing the percentages of positive and negative aspects. The *navamsa* is not to be considered when delineating transits.

According to the Hindu scriptures, each planet is most effective during a certain period of its transit, the Sun and Mars in the beginning of a house, Venus and Jupiter in the middle, and the Moon and Saturn at the end. Mercury is powerful throughout.

Below is a horoscope which has given predictable results based on transits. In 1983 the woman concerned gave birth to a child, as will be seen from the 5th house. In 1984 she was given a car and her first home through the generosity of in-laws. The 4th house will be the focus for that year. Transiting Jupiter, Saturn, and the nodes are placed outside the houses they were passing through.

♈
♎

♃ 15°	♂ 18° ♃ 25°	♁ 10° ♂ 20°	♂ 10°
			♃ 28°
	♂ 18°	♎ 25°	16°

♈
♃
♎

CHILDBIRTH (1983 )

POSITIVE JUPITER ASPECTS TO THE 5TH HOUSE

- Σ     Transiting Jupiter conjuncted Saturn, the ruler of the 5th.
- Σ     Transiting Jupiter aspected the sign Cancer, the 5th house from the Moon.
- Σ     Transiting Jupiter aspected the Moon, the ruler of the 5th house from the Moon.

NEGATIVE SATURN ASPECTS TO THE 5TH

- Σ     Transiting Saturn aspected the sign Cancer, the 5th house from the Moon.

NOTE—In the case of childbirths, positive transits and aspects to the 5th generally indicate the actual birth, not the pregnancy.

♌

♃ 15°	♂ 18° ♀ 25°	☉ 10° ♀ 20°	♂ 10°
			♃ 28°
	♂ ♃ 18°	♌ 25°	16°
♃	♀	♂	

### OBTAINING A CAR AND HOME (1984)

#### POSITIVE JUPITER ASPECTS TO THE 4TH HOUSE

- Σ Jupiter transited the 4th house.
- Σ Transiting Jupiter aspected natal Jupiter, the ruler of the 4th house.
- Σ Transiting Jupiter aspected the sign of Gemini, the 4th house from the Moon.
- Σ Transiting Jupiter aspected Mercury, the ruler of the 4th house from the Moon and the *karaka* of the 4th.

#### NEGATIVE SATURN ASPECTS

- Σ Transiting Saturn aspected the 4th house.
- Σ Transiting Saturn aspected Mercury, the ruler of the 4th house from the Moon and the *karaka* of the 4th.

When attempting to predict marriage, note all transits to the 7th house, 7th ruler, 7th house from the Moon, and that house ruler. If those signifiers are well aspected in transit without interference by any major malefic, then marriage is likely. If Venus (the *karaka* of the 7th) is also well transited, the outlook is brighter still.

The method of transits which has been shown is basic, practical, and effective. This is mentioned because Hindu scriptures give an elaborate and extremely complicated procedure regarding transits. In the system, each planet has certain houses where its transits produce strong effects and others where it has little or no effect. The determination of the good or bad houses for each transit is not at all easy and mostly unused by practicing astrologers. The technique or system is called *ashtaka varga* and is described on page 325. However, only the basics of the method are given because the system in its entirety is unduly tedious and time-consuming. As it is, 64 charts have to be drawn and procedures followed just for the essential calculations.

As may be gathered, although these transits give fairly accurate



predictions of important matters, they do so in the way of "ball-park" predictions, for, the general effects last during the entire transit and there is almost no way to know even the exact month of a predicted occurrence. For example, one may have very strong positive transits and aspects to the 7th house for a year, but a relationship may not present itself until the last month or two of the transit. However, as long as all the variables are considered, transits will give good results and are quite useful.

---

## MATURITY OF PLANETS—WHEN PLANETS GIVE THEIR 2

### FULL EFFECTS

YEAR IN WHICH Jupiter	16th year
PLANETS GIVE THEIR The Sun	22nd year
FULL EFFECT The Moon	24th year
Venus	25th year
Mars	28th year
Mercury	32nd year
Saturn	36th year
<i>Rahu</i>	42nd year
<i>Ketu</i>	48th year

There is an important predictive feature which comes from ancient scriptures yet is rarely mentioned in modern texts. This is the matter of the maturity of planets. The essential meaning is that after a prescribed number of years, each planet has developed to its utmost and is then capable of rendering its fullest effects. This is a fundamental element of Hindu astrology which must not be ignored.

During the year of maturity, the results of the particular planet will be reaped. The effects of the planet extend not only to its own intrinsic significations but also to the houses it rules. For example, Mercury gives its full effects in the 32nd year, meaning between the age of 31 and 32. At that time a person's intellectual functions whether beneficial or detrimental, will come squarely into focus. And the manner in which the mind and other mercurial affairs can operate throughout the life is then established. If in this case Mercury rules the 10th house, then it is after the age of 32 that the person can appreciate the full possibilities of his career. Although the person may have already achieved great career success in younger years, it is at this point that a stabilizing effect or certainty of purpose may be realized. Therefore a person's major dreams in any area of life may not completely unfold until the planet governing such significations reaches its maturity.

Perhaps the greatest reason not to lose sight of this technique is that the effects of a planet during the year it matures are often quite intense and observable. These kinds of recognizable results occur whenever the planet in question is extremely well or poorly disposed. Also, the events and circumstances indicated through this predictive method will most definitely occur, regardless of conflicting indications by transits

*dasa bhuktis*. Therefore to ignore this matter opens an astrologer up to a great pitfall in certain horoscopes.

It cannot be overstated, however, that a thorough analysis of each planet is necessary to make an accurate assessment. Hence, the same examination that goes into natal work must also be done here. It is especially important to note whether the planet rules good or bad houses, for a *yogakaraka* or *raja-yogakaraka* will give excellent results during its prescribed year. For this reason, one of the easiest ways to test the efficacy of this system is to simply question several persons about the year that the *yogakaraka* for their ascendant reached its maturity. In most cases that will have been an extremely positive and special time unless the planet is afflicted. Aspects, as well as sign and house placements, are of course also crucial. All in all, the use of this technique is a great advantage and often provides the indications for events which otherwise are completely nonexistent.

Yogas are planetary unions or combinations which reveal specific conditions in a person's life. They have been written about by the ancient sages and function above and beyond the basic horoscope indications. Many yogas are logical, while others are not at all so. For example, *Lakshmi* yoga, a union conferring wealth, is caused if the 2nd, 6th, 8th, and 12th houses are all occupied by planets. Though such an effect seems to lack reason, the delineation has been found to be accurate. There are countless numbers of books containing such yogas, and nearly all classic works have a large section on them, presenting anywhere from a few hundred to a few thousand. It is, incidentally, these yogas which, because they are to be memorized, make it common for the greatest Hindu astrologers to have been born with a powerfully well disposed Moon (memory) and 2nd house (knowledge). It is also the prospect of memorizing the yogas which has scared so many Westerners away from the Hindu system so quickly. But it should be clear from the delineations of famous horoscopes given in this book that one may still obtain good results by simply following the general principles of horoscope interpretation.

There is little point in printing thousands of yogas here, since many books on the subject are already available. Therefore only a few very simple yogas will be listed, and these simply for the purpose of gaining familiarity with the method. The descriptions of yoga results are quite specific in the scriptural writings; however if these descriptions are taken/ too literally, a severe credibility gap is often created. Many classic texts contain, for instance, hundreds of *rajayogas* said to make a person a king or nationwide ruler. In reality, a person may possess such a yoga and be quite successful but achieve nowhere near the status mentioned. Therefore the statements given for the results of the following yogas are general and merely represent the essence of meaning.

1. *Buddhathi* yoga. Mercury conjunct with the Sun, Mercury being in higher longitude and past the point of combustion (i.e., more than 8 degrees away from the Sun). Gives good powers of intellect.
2. *Kala Salim* yoga.. All planets are posited between *Rahu* and *Ketu*. Gives a difficult life with misery and hardship.
3. *Lakshmi* yoga. Moon conjunct with Mars, with the Moon in higher longitude. Gives good wealth.
4. *Lakshmi* yoga. Planets occupying all 4 of the following houses: the 2nd, 6th, 8th, and 12th. Gives good wealth.

5. *Gajekesari yoga*. Jupiter posited in a *kendra* from the Moon (i.e., angular position). Gives good fortune, happiness, education, and all-around benefits.
6. *Sakata yoga*. Moon in the 6th, 8th, or 12th house from Jupiter. Causes bad fortune, poverty, misery, etc.
7. *Adhi yoga*. Benefic planets occupy all *dusthanas* (the 6th, 8th, and 12th houses) from the Moon. Gives good character, happiness, luxuries, wealth, etc.
8. *Kemadruma yoga*. Occurs if there are no planets in the house preceding or following the Moon (do not include the Sun in this yoga). Causes mental suffering, hardships, misery, etc.
9. *Sunapha yoga*. At least 1 planet occupies the 2nd house from the Moon. Good for wealth, happiness, reputation, etc.
10. *Anapha yoga*. At least 1 planet in the 12th house from the Moon. Gives same results as *Sunapha yoga*.
11. *Dura Dura yoga*. Planets in both the 2nd and 12th from the Moon. Gives good wealth, status, happiness, honors, etc. Better than the above 2 yogas.
12. *Vipreet yoga*. Malefic planets in bad houses (the 6th, 8th & 12th) cause good effects.
13. *Neechabhanga yoga* (literally, cancellation of *neecha*). When a planet is in its fallen sign, the conditions listed below cause *neechabhanga yoga*. This union is also said to promote prosperity and wealth, etc. However, regarding the supposed cancellation of detriment, in practice the usual harm of the *neecha* placement is still in effect. The actual significance of *neechabhanga* is that there may be some good results along with the misery caused by the fallen planet.

*Neechabhanga yoga* occurs if any of the following conditions exist:

- ∑ An exalted planet occupies the same house as the *neecha* planet.
- ∑ The ruler of the house holding the *neecha* planet is exalted.
- ∑ The ruler of the house holding the *neecha* planet is in a *kendra* from the ascendant or the Moon.
- ∑ The planet which would be exalted in the sign holding the fallen planet is in a *kendra* from the ascendant or the Moon.

#### MISCELLANEOUS NOTES

1. Hindu scriptures declare the Moon in Aries to be a beneficial placement. This is odd, since the Moon is fallen in Scorpio, the other sign ruled by Mars. The reasoning may be that the Moon in Aries is very close to its highest exaltation point of 3 degrees Taurus.
2. Although expenses are ruled by the 12th house, a person may spend constantly because of a very powerful or significant 3rd house. The 3rd rules desires.

3. Hindu scriptures state that Venus conjunct with Mars in any *kendra* makes one a leader of his "family, clan, or village".
4. Persons with Cancer or Leo ascendants are more likely to marry older partners, because Saturn will be ruling the 7th house.
5. Persons with a Sagittarius or Gemini ascendant are more likely to marry younger partners, since the 7th house will be ruled by Mercury.
6. Several retrograde planets in a horoscope (not including Uranus, Neptune, and Pluto) indicate a person of a critical nature or a tendency towards negative thinking or negative responses.
7. Venus conjunct with Saturn gives talent or a career in art. Saturn in the 12th from Venus (i.e., the house preceding Venus) gives the same results.
8. Venus and Jupiter are spoiled when conjunct with *Rahu*. But since *Rahu* will be enhanced, worldly benefits are likely.
9. *Rahu* in any *kendra* aspected by the lord of a *kendra* causes rajayoga. Worldly benefits are likely.
10. The 12th lord in the 3rd house gives enormous intuition.
11. If the ascendant lord conjoins the 12th lord (or is afflicted in other ways), and the 9th house (luck) is very weak, then the person is likely to be accused or charged in court cases.
12. A Sun-Moon conjunction in any *kendra* gives good leadership ability.
13. Saturn aspecting the ascendant (or its lord) or the Sun tends towards spiritual life.
14. The Moon conjunct with *Ketu* gives psychic ability and tendencies towards spiritual life. It also gives a wavering mind.
15. In Hindu mythology Mercury is the son of the Moon. Both planets are mental influences, and therefore whenever they aspect each other in any way an extreme intellectual nature is conferred.
16. Saturn is the son of the Sun. If these 2 planets aspect each other, the qualities of integrity, responsibility, humility, and spirituality are pronounced.
17. If the 11th lord is retrograde, opportunities are lost.
18. If 2 *marakas* (lords of the 2nd & 7th) occupy the same house, the house is spoiled.
19. Venus as lord of the 2nd and 7th (i.e. the ascendant is Aries) loses its evil *maraka* status.
20. If Mars and Saturn aspect each other, the person excels in any technical field.
21. Mercury in a sign of Mars, or Mars in a sign of Mercury, is said to be good for intelligence.
22. Venus in a sign of Mars is said to give a powerful sexual nature. The same occurs if Mars occupies a sign of Venus.
23. The Sun conjunct with Mars indicates danger from fires. This is known as *ungar yoga*.

- 242** 24. If the lord of the 12th house occupies the 4th, the person will rent out part of his home.
25. Venus aspected by Jupiter indicates excellent research ability. It also gives strong morals in married life.
26. Jupiter aspected by Saturn indicates one who is a perpetual student.
27. The lord of the 6th house in the ascendant indicates that the person is born to a "common" family.
28. *Rahu* in any *kendra* is said to cause sudden major changes throughout one's life.
29. The Sun conjunct with *Rahu* causes ego problems or spoils the confidence. Others may have great difficulty understanding the person.
30. Venus conjunct with *Rahu* or *Ketu* tends towards sexual diseases or a weak reproductive system.
31. *Gandanta* is an evil condition occurring when the Moon or ascendant is in the last 2 degrees of a water sign. In India, where many children die, this is a dreaded influence.
32. Jupiter conjunct with *Ketu* is good for spiritual achievements.
33. The 9th lord conjunct with the 11th lord, or the 9th lord in the 11th house, gives excellent luck.
34. The Sun or *Rahu* in the 10th gives baths in the sacred Ganges River, or visitations of holy places.
35. Four or more planets in 1 sign often indicates an ascetic or spiritual aspirant.
36. If the lords of the 9th and 10th houses are conjunct, a *rajayoga* is formed, creating great fortune for the house holding the 2 planets.
37. *Rahu* or *Ketu* transiting the ascendant and the 7th house cusp often causes either marriage or the severing of a relationship.
38. Mercury close to the ascendant often indicates that the person is a twin.
39. Venus conjunct with Mercury in an angle gives great wealth. It may also give a fickle or cunning wife.
40. Venus in a *kendra* from the Moon creates an extreme sexual appetite.
41. Venus and Mars aspecting each other gives a strong sexual nature.

The following delineations are presented as a sample of how lordships function. Only a few are given since the essence of the work will be immediately understood. All that is necessary is to think through the meanings of planets and houses involved and then logically combine their influences.

The lord of the 7th house conjunct with or aspected by:

- Σ The Sun gives a powerful or domineering spouse.
- Σ The Moon gives an emotional and special spouse. Happy marriage. Chance

numerous marriages.

- ∑ Mars gives a fiery, physical, or angry spouse. Married life is harmed.
- ∑ Mercury gives a youthful and intellectual spouse. Chance of numerous marriages.

∑ Jupiter gives a spouse who is wealthy, beautiful, religious, or spiritual. Happy married life.

∑ Venus gives a spouse who is beautiful, artistic, or youthful. Happy marriage.

∑ Saturn gives a spouse who is elderly, disciplined, or conservative. Marriage may be delayed or filled with hardship.

∑ Rahu or *Ketu* gives a married life which is spoiled. Possible divorce.

The lord of the 10th house conjunct with or aspected by:

∑ Venus gives a career involving art. Successful career.

∑ Mercury gives a career in business, communications, writing, etc. Successful career.

∑ Mars gives a career involving the military, police work, mechanics, engineering, or any technical field.

∑ Saturn gives a career involving manual labor, coal, carpentry, etc. Difficult career.

∑ The lord of 10th conjunct with or aspected by the lord of the 3rd indicates a possible career in one of the fine arts.

∑ The lord of the 10th conjunct with or aspected by the 7th lord indicates a possible career involving the marriage partner.

∑ The lord of the 10th conjunct with or aspected by the lord of the 12th indicates professional difficulties and changes in career.

∑ The lord of the 2nd conjunct with the 5th, 9th, or 11th gives good wealth.

∑ The lord of the 1st conjunct with or aspected by the lord of 9th indicates a religious or spiritual person.

∑ The lord of the 1st conjunct with lord of the 2nd, 5th, 9th, or 11th gives great wealth. The same occurs if the ascendant lord exchanges signs with any of these lords.

∑ The lord of the 11th conjunct with or aspected by the lord of the 5th or 9th indicates a wealthy or special eldest sibling.

∑ The lord of the 5th conjunct with or aspected by the lord of the 9th gives a strong religious or devotional nature.



This section on horoscopes of famous people is considered the most important chapter because it applies all the principles in this book. It should be read carefully. There is nothing so simple as astrology when it works, and nothing so perplexing when it does not. Many of the delineated conditions which follow would have been mere child's play to predict beforehand. Others are complex enough that this astrologer would likely have been left scratching his head in bewilderment, cursing the day this mystical science presented itself. Also, although most of the delineations are simple, it should not be ignored that this work has been done in retrospect. But the work is in earnest, and if any indiscretions exist, it is hoped that the author may be forgiven.

At the start of this book the prospect of analyzing celebrities' lives was by far the most exciting feature. It is fortunate that this work was left for last, for, it was not obvious how difficult it might be to present this technical material to beginners in a way which is not extraordinarily tedious. Reading and comprehending technical information, such as the delineations which follow, is a slow process for most, and it requires a good deal of patience. There will be patience only if the desire to learn is strong. But it cannot be overstated that this section is crucial for the astrologer who wishes to learn this system and practice it regularly. Much of the reason Hindu astrology has never taken hold in the West is that it has only been presented in books. And difficult ones at that! In this next section I have tried to present the work in the same way that my teachers did for me. Hindu astrology will not likely be learned by simply studying all the different techniques. It is necessary to know how to put them together. This is the reason that the following section is of such importance. It is as close as possible to having a teacher present. Therefore, after finishing this text, it will be good for those who are serious about the work to read the section over again from time to time. For there are so many variables and subtleties in Hindu astrology that it is quite easy to forget any number of essentials without an awareness that something is missing.

The charts which have been analyzed were chosen because they are mostly contemporary and known to all. The first 4 or 5 have been more elaborated upon, while the rest are included because they easily indicate 1 or 2 rather obvious life conditions. It is assumed that by this time the reader has some working knowledge of the signification of the houses and

**16** planets. Also, it may be mentioned that relatively little emphasis has been placed on specific details gained from planets in houses. The basic meanings of course are applied, but subtleties have been ignored for purely practical reasons. Concerning the common use of Hindu terms, the reader may wish to consult the glossary rather than wading through a whole section of explanation if any terms or techniques have been forgotten.

The calculations for the horoscopes and *dasa bhuktis* have been taken from a computer program which lists the longitudes of the mean (approximate) nodes for *Rahu* and *Ketu*. However, in certain cases the true node would cause a planet to occupy a different house in the *navamsa*. Whenever this has occurred, it is the true node which has been employed, and this is acknowledged in the birth data. Also, a sample horoscope page has been included which contains crucial information to be considered whenever attempting to delineate a birthchart. This should be referred to throughout the reading of the chapter.





















Finally, it is important to know that the horoscopes presented are generally quite special, which is of course why these people are famous. When analyzing charts on a daily basis, one may be surprised at the mediocrity of many of them. This is especially significant when attempting to predict the results of the *dasa bhuktis*, because if the planets involved are not either intensely well or poorly disposed, there may be little one can predict in terms of actual occurrences. If the astrologer is to be honest, there will be many occasions when it will be necessary to inform clients that not much of any consequence (at least in the outer world) is likely to occur for the next few years. Regarding the other elements of prediction—transits and the maturity of planets—little mention has been made of them in this section, but they are both important elements and not to be ignored when practicing Hindu astrology.


























	NAVAMSA		









	<b>VIMSOTTARI</b>	
	DASA MO. DAY YR.	BHUKTI MO. DAY YR.
○		
●		
♂		
♀		
☿		
♈		
♉		
♊		
♋		
♌		
♍		
♎		
♏		
♐		
♑		
♒		
♓		

PLANETARY POWERS				
	UCHHA	NEECHHA	MOOLA TRIKONA	
☉	♈ 10°	♎ 10°	♏	00-20°
☽	♈ 03°	♎ 03°	♏	03-30°
☿	♈ 15°	♎ 15°	♏	16-20°
♂	♈ 28°	♎ 28°	♈	00-12°
♀	♈ 27°	♎ 27°	♎	00-20°
♊	♈ 05°	♈ 05°	♏	00-05°
♋	♎ 20°	♈ 20°	♏	00-20°
♌	♏			
♍	♏			

GOOD AND BAD PLANETS FOR EACH ASCENDANT BY VIRTUE OF RULERSHIP				PLANETARY COMBINATIONS FORMING RAJATOGAS	
BEST (GOOD)		BAD			
♈	21	♂ ☉	♀ ♀ ♀ ♀ ♀ ♀	☉	21
♉	♂	♂ ♂ ☉	21 ♀	♂	
♊	♀		♂ ☉ 21 ♂	♀ ♀	
♋	♂ 21		♀ ♀ ♀ ♀	♂	
♌	♂ ☉		♀ ♀	21 ♂	
♍	♀		♂ 21 ♂	♀ ♀	
♎	♂	♂ ♂ ♀	♂ 21 ☉	♂	
♏	♂ ☉	♂ ♂ 21	♀ ♀	☉ ♀	
♐	♀		♂ ♀ ♀ ♀	♂ 21	
♑	♀ ♀ ♀	♂ 21 ☉	♂ 21 ♀	♀ ♀	
♒	♀	♂ ♂ ☉	♂ 21 ♀	♂ ♀	
♓	♂	♂ ♀ ♀	♂ ☉ ♀ ♀	♂ ♀	

  14° 37'		  04° 50'	
  10° 51'	<b>RASI</b>		
  27° 29'			 24° 46'
 28° 46'  03° 03'  07° 23'  07° 07'			  14° 37'

	VIMSOTTARI	
	DASA MO. DAY YR.	BHUKTI MO. DAY YR.
		 07 06 48  06 12 49
		
	01 09 13	 08 27 58  10 27 61
	11 05 17	 10 09 62  05 09 64
	11 05 35	 06 18 65  04 24 68
	11 05 51	
	11 05 70	 04 03 73  03 31 74
	11 05 87	 01 29 77  12 05 77
		 05 06 79  05 03 80
		 11 20 82  02 25 85

			 
	<b>NAVAMSA</b>		
			
			

Richard M. Nixon  
 01-09-1913 9:35 p.m. PST  
 33°N53' 117°W49' True Node

This horoscope is exceptional, as the 1st, 5th and 9th houses are extremely powerful. These are all *dharma* houses, and a profound destiny and life purpose are therefore indicated. The ascendant is well fortified, as it is aspected by 2 benefics, Venus and Jupiter. Also, the ascendant lord (the Sun) is in the auspicious 5th house, conjunct with Jupiter, and achieves *vargottama*. The 5th house is extraordinary, as the two *yogakarakas* for Leo ascendant (the Sun and Mars) are posited within thus forming the best of all conditions, the *rajayoga*. Also, the lord of the 5th (Jupiter) is in the 5th. The combination of such beneficial lords as the 1st, 4th, 5th, 9th, and 11th all in one house is extremely fortunate. While the 8th lord, Jupiter, is also in the 5th, it is not so harmful, since it is posited in its own sign, Sagittarius. The 9th house is remarkable, as its ruler, Mars, is in the 5th, winning the war with Mercury and conjoined within 2 degrees of Jupiter. Note that no planets occupy houses of enemies except in the *navamsa*. Also, the results of the 16 *varga* charts (given on page 322) reveal extraordinary power for nearly all 9 planets.

**FAME**—Aside from the rare destiny already described above, Jupiter and Venus both aspect the ascendant. The ascendant lord occupies the auspicious 5th house and is conjunct with Jupiter. The 10th lord (Venus) aspects the ascendant. *Poorvapunya* is extremely powerful, as noted by the strong 5th house. Saturn in the 10th house is excellent for career success if the rest of the horoscope is well disposed, as this one is. Saturn is also retrograde, which, since it is a malefic, makes it all the more powerful for its house placement. To add even more strength, Saturn occupies its own sign in the *navamsa*. Luck, which plays a significant part in one's attaining fame, is very strong, as noted by the well-disposed Mars, ruler of the 9th house.

**POWERFUL SENSE OF DESTINY**—During his military years R.N. proclaimed he would become President. This is due to the exceptional 5th house, which, when powerful, gives a sense of destiny due to its rulership of *poorvapunya*.

**INTEREST IN POLITICS AND RULERSHIP**—These tendencies are obvious, as the entire horoscope centers on the powerful 5th house. Also, there is the kingly Leo ascendant, and its ruler (Sun) in the house of politics and kingship (the 5th), conjunct with the ruler of the the 5th.

0 ister to the masses. The interest and ability in politics came so early that R.N. became president of the student body at both of the colleges he attended.

INTELLIGENCE—R.N. graduated both of the colleges he attended at the top of his class with honors. This is again a result of his wonderful 5th house. However, because Mercury, the planet of intellectual functions, is ruined due to losing the planetary war to Mars, there are "blind spots" in R.N.'s thinking. But intelligence is great in any case.

PRACTICALITY, TECHNICAL ABILITY, CAREER IN LAW—Mars conjunct with Mercury in the house of *pooruapunya* indicates that R.N. was born with these abilities as a result of efforts from previous lives. Jupiter in the 5th and conjunct with the ascendant lord also favors the interest in law. Saturn in the 10th house gives seriousness and great practicality.

ABILITY & INTEREST IN SPORTS—This is due to the powerful Mars and 5th house. R.N. played football in college and has continued to bowl, golf, and enjoy professional sports as a spectator.

TENDENCY TO LIE OR USE FOUL LANGUAGE—Ancient Hindu sages have declared that Mars conjoined with Mercury makes one a thief or liar. The 2nd house, which governs speech and truthfulness, is in one way, badly marred, as its lord, Mercury, loses the planetary war to Mars. It was in the Mercury period that lying caused R.N.'s undoing. Exalted *Ketu* in the 2nd of course strengthens 2nd house affairs but still tends to cause the use of foul language. The White House tapes proved that R.N. not only lied but also used a good deal of foul language.

GOOD ORATORICAL AND DEBATING ABILITY—Exalted *Ketu* in 2nd house gives excellent speaking ability and knowledge, both essentials for debating. R.N. won debating awards in college and defeated J.F.K. (technically) in the Presidential debates.

WEALTHY & KNOWLEDGEABLE—*Ketu* is exalted in the 2nd house, thereby giving these attributes. It took some time to gain wealth, however, since Mercury, the ruler of the 2nd, is so devastated. Money has also come from highly successful investments, as a result of the powerful 5th house.

TWO BROTHERS DIE BEFORE ADULthood—Mercury, lord of the 11th, loses the war to Mars, thus harming the eldest brother. The 3rd house is completely unaspected, and its ruler Venus is closely aspected by Saturn. However, the negative effects on younger siblings are not so obvious or definite as those on the eldest sibling, especially since Mars, the karaka of brothers, is so well disposed.

MANY ENEMIES OR JEALOUS FOES—The most personal influence, the Moon, occupies the house of enemies (the 6th). The Moon harms

6th house significations by its rulership of the 12th. The lord of the 6th occupies the 10th, causing career enemies. Another detrimental effect is caused by Saturn, the ruler of the 6th, being retrograde. It is an accepted fact that R.N. had a phenomenal number of enemies and detractors (including the press), both before and after he made his great comeback by winning the 1968 Presidential election. The indications that he could overcome such great enemies come from his powerful ascendant and beneficial 9th (the house of luck).

FRIENDS CAUSE PROBLEMS—Mercury, lord of the 11th, loses the war to Mars. R.N. surrounded himself with some of the most questionable characters in politics, from his ousted Vice President to those who planned and carried out the Watergate caper. These people were not merely subordinates (6th house) but close friends.

PERFECTIONISM & DETAIL ABILITY—The waxing Moon in the 6th and the Mars Mercury conjunction causes these attributes. R.N. had a reputation very early on as a man of "flawless efficiency."

ADORES MOTHER (CONSIDERS HER A SAINT)—Mars, the lord of the 4th, occupies the beneficial 5th house, wins the war with Mercury, and conjuncts Jupiter within 2 degrees. This is an extremely fortunate condition, which would also benefit his mother and give her a long life. However, because the Moon is in the evil 6th house and, though waxing, is not very bright, the mother's life was difficult. Since Mars also rules the 9th house, it is evident that R.N. was born of strong parentage on both sides.

LASTING MARRIAGE—Venus in the 7th is generally quite favorable for married life. Also, both Venus and Saturn are strengthened because they exchange signs. However, married life cannot be too sweet, as Venus is closely aspected by Saturn, and Saturn, the 7th ruler, is retrograde.

LONG LIFE—Extremely powerful ascendant and ascendant lord. Jupiter, the lord of the 8th (longevity) is strong, as it is in its own sign in the auspicious 5th house. Although it is very close to Mars, it is not much harmed, since together these 2 planets form a *rajayoga*, as they make a conjunction of the 5th and 9th lords. *Rahu* in the 8th is a good influence, since it is in the sign of a benefic which in this case is not an enemy. A long life is relatively certain. *Ayush karaka* Saturn is of little help in delineation in this case, since it is of mixed disposition. It is weak by its retrograde condition but strong by being in a friendly sign and in its *swakshetra* in the *nauamsa*.

MANY MAJOR UPS & DOWNS—Saturn in any *kendra*, in this case in the 10th, causes this condition.

SEXUAL PASSIONS TONED DOWN—Although Venus in the 7th gives strong passion and sensuality, Saturn in the 10th closely aspects

52 Venus, the 7th, and 12th, houses. Also, ancient sages have declared that the Moon in the 6th causes one to lack sexual passion.

**AILMENTS INVOLVING LEGS (PHLEBITIS)**—R.N. was hospitalized for this serious condition in the early part of Mercury *dasa*. Mercury is badly afflicted—in the sign of Sagittarius, which rules thighs. Mercury also rules the 11th house, which governs the legs.

**SUCCESS IN FOREIGN AFFAIRS**—The 12th house is aspected by its own ruler, the Moon. More significantly, the 12th house from the Moon is very powerful. Mars and Saturn also aspect the natal 12th, which energizes the house but causes problems in foreign countries, such as the occurrence in Latin America in 1958, when R.N. and his wife were assailed by mobs of anti-U.S. demonstrators.

**WAITING FOR A SOLUTION TO WATERGATE**—R.N. tried to stone-wall the Watergate affair, to an extent because anyone with a powerful 9th house is used to excellent luck and solutions to nearly all problems.

**SUPERIORITY COMPLEX**—Jupiter in the house of the mind gives this effect.

**INFAMOUS DOWNFALL**—This cannot be seen in R.N.'s natal horoscope without analyzing the *dasas*. It is true that Saturn in any *kendra* gives many major ups and downs; however, his phenomenal decline is due to his entering the Mercury *dasa*. As Mercury is so afflicted in the 5th house, it seems that this also was a result of his *poorvapunya*.

## DASA—BHUKTI HIGHLIGHTS

**MARS DASA**—It is generally quite beneficial when one is born into a *dasa* of a powerful or well-disposed planet, since the early formative years have such a great bearing on the entire life. Therefore R.N. was lucky to be born into the middle of the Mars period. While Saturn is the planet of leadership, it is Mars that gives the tendencies and abilities to rule or command others. This sort of disposition, then, was ingrained very early on.

**JUPITER MARS**—Whenever a *dasa bhukti* occurs between 2 planets in close aspect, especially the conjunction or opposition, intense results are bound to occur. Mars and Jupiter are within 2 degrees of each other, and Mars is well disposed, not only because it is conjunct with Mercury and Jupiter but also because it is the *yogakaraka* for Leo ascendant. Also since Mars and Jupiter rule the 5th and 9th houses, they form the best condition of all—the *raja yoga*. This *dasa bhukti* would not specifically portend fame, since neither planet rules the 1st or 10th houses. However, it would have to be predicted that at this time beneficial results relating



to R.N.'s destiny and his credit from past-life efforts would burst forth. It was during this period that R.N. gained national prominence by his work on the famous un-American activities case of Alger Hiss.

**SATURN DASA**—As the planet of leadership, Saturn occupying the career house gave R.N. his most successful and powerful years. Saturn, when unafflicted, always causes one to work diligently in one's career and reap the rewards of past efforts. It is especially beneficial in terms of form and structure. At the very commencement of the dasa, R.N. was propelled to the Vice Presidency in which he served from 1952 to 1958. Saturn is strong because it functions very well in either of Venus' signs (since Libra is its exaltation position). Saturn is also exchanging signs with Venus and occupies its own sign in the *navamsa*. Finally, retrograde malefics give excellent results, especially in one of the *upachaya* houses where malefics are welcomed.

**SATURN VENUS**—At this point R.N. ran for President. Saturn and Venus are both well fortified, since they occupy *kendras* which are owned by friends. They also gain strength (especially during the specific *dasa bhukti*) because they exchange signs. However, Venus, which rules the houses of career (the 10th) and efforts & desires (the 3rd), is very closely aspected by malefic Saturn. This aspect was effective, and the election was lost, though by an absurdly small margin.

**SATURN MOON**—R.N. ran for governor of California and lost to Jerry Brown by some 296,000 votes out of 6,000,000. He bitterly blamed his enemies—the press—for the loss and stated, "You won't have Nixon to kick around anymore." Although Saturn and the Moon are in the auspicious 5th and 9th relationship from each other, the Moon, as a *dusthana* lord (the 12th) posited in the 6th, caused enemies to show up.

**SATURN JUPITER**—Jupiter rules and occupies the house of kingship (politics) and *poorvapunya* (the 5th). It was during this period that R.N. finally won the Presidency and fulfilled his long-intended destiny.

**MERCURY DASA**—The beginning of this period produced intensely mixed results. There is little doubt that Mercury would fail to cause great troubles due to its planetary war with Mars. However, Mercury is also 2 degrees away from Jupiter and achieves *uargottama*. The outcome was that R.N. was elected President by the largest landslide in U.S. history up to that time. However, there was also a great anti-Nixon movement working against him via college students, the intelligentsia, and the press—all Mercurial influences! And the Watergate affair was a problem practically from the first day of his second term. What enabled Watergate to bring about his ruin were two Mercurial functions: his lying and the private tape recordings of all White House conversations. Also, of course, R.N.'s entire mentality was now very badly affected.

**;54** *MERCURY VENUS*—It was in late 1974 that R.N. resigned the Presidency. Considering public opinion, it is interesting that what seemed inevitable took so long to finally occur. However, even though Watergate began in the very beginning of 1973, it was somewhat unlikely that he would have fallen at any point during that year because the *bhukti* in effect was *Ketu*, which in this birthchart is exalted. But when the sub-period of Venus arrived, the end was definitely near. This is because Venus rules the 10th house (career) and is powerfully aspected by malefic Saturn. Also, Venus is in an enemy's sign in both the *rasi* and *navamsa* charts.

This horoscope is a good example of a man fortunate enough to make the statement 'We're more popular than Jesus.' The phenomenal attention that Lennon received is due mainly to one enormously positive influence in the 1st house. *Rahu*, which represents insatiable worldly desires and benefits, is exalted in the 1st house in both the *rasi* and *nauamsa* charts. It is in the exact degree of the ascendant and just barely beginning its forward motion some 6 hours after it had been stationary direct. *Rahu dasa* began in 1960 and the rise to stardom was on!

The next most significant influence, which also aided in attaining such vast fame, is the well-disposed condition of Saturn, which rules the 5th (*poorupunya*) and 6th (ability to rise above competitors). At first glance Saturn may seem badly afflicted because it occupies the 8th house in the highest degree of its *neecha* placement. However, it is also retrograde, which greatly weakens the negative influence. Further, it is exalted in the *nauamsa*, and Hindu sages are emphatic that when a planet is fallen in the *rasi* and exalted in the *nauamsa*, it will produce good results. Most importantly, Saturn has won the war with Jupiter, and this is a condition of immense benefit because of the benefic nature of Jupiter. Whenever a *neecha* planet conjoins a benefic, it is the benefic which is spoiled, while the fallen planet flourishes. On top of all this, Saturn is beneficially aspected by Mercury, ruler of the 1st and 10th houses. Therefore all 5th and 6th house significations are greatly empowered.

In terms of the 4 basic functions of human life according to Hindu philosophy, the emphasis in this horoscope is on dharma and *moksha*. The powerful *dharma* is seen by the many planets occupying the 1st and 5th and the beneficial disposition of the rulers of those houses. The *moksha* influence is seen by the *moksha* lord in a *moksha* house (the 4th lord in the 8th), and *moksha* lords (the 8th and 12th) in the ascendant. Also, the placement of *yogakaraka* Venus in the 12th house, and other planetary influences mentioned below under "spirituality," had their impact.

POET, WIT, & PROLIFIC SONGWRITER—Mercury in the 2nd gives these abilities because the 2nd is the house of imagination, speech, poetry, knowledge, etc. In this case, Mercury is in a friend's house, and the intense energy it has received from the close aspects of both Jupiter and Saturn has had a most fortunate effect. It is also noted that the entire horoscope revolves around intellectual tendencies. From the waxing Moon

K ॐ 17° 34'	V ११ 20° 13' 2१ १ 20° 43'	२	II
≈	<b>RASI</b>		५
३ ५ 4° 30'			२ १ 09° 39'
१	M	३ १ 14° 55'	ॐ 22° 46' १ 17° 34' १ 17° 08' १ 09° 21'

	<b>VIMSOTTARI</b>	
	DASA MO. DAY YR.	BHUKTI MO. DAY YR.
ॐ	10 09 40	
५	04 01 43	
१	04 01 53	
२	03 31 60	१ 2१ 12 12 62 १ 05 07 65 १ 03 13 68 १ 09 30 70
१		१ 10 19 71 ॐ 10 18 74 ५ 09 12 75 १ 03 13 77
ॐ		2१ १ 05 19 80
१		

१			१ २
१ ५	<b>NAVAMSA</b>		ॐ
ॐ		2१ १	

**John Lennon**  
 10-09-1940 07:00 a.m. DST  
 53°N 03°W

in the 5th (house of mind) to the Mercury-ruled ascendants containing 257 exalted *Rahu* in both the *rasi* and *navamsa*.

**INTEREST IN ART**—Lennon's aunt was told by the school headmaster that J.L. "must either be an artist (painting & drawing) or nothing at all." And this was what he studied in his short-lived college education. It is the placement of the all-important Moon in the house of art and the well-disposed 5th house which have given such inclinations. It is also noted that Venus is posited in the 1st house in the *navamsa*. Though talented, J.L. was not considered a particularly great artist. Venus, the planet of art, is aspected by Jupiter but is in an enemy's sign in the destructive 12th house.

**MUSICAL CAREER**—Oddly enough, it would have been difficult to predict that J.L.'s chosen profession would be music. The ruler of the 3rd house, Mars, is in the 1st and conjunct with the *atmakaraka* Sun, so musical interest is somewhat indicated. But Mars is in an enemy's sign, conjunct with 2 malefics, and the 3rd house is completely unaspected. So whereas art, poetry, and writing are obvious facets of the life, music does not so powerfully present itself except in the retrospective conclusion that the extraordinary Mercury has given such talent. For Mercury does in fact relate to music and other fine arts.

**LITTLE HAPPINESS FROM MOTHER**—Although the Moon, as *karaka* of the mother, is waxing and in the beneficial 5th house, the 4th house is devastated. The ruler of the 4th, Jupiter, is weakened by its retrograde status. It is in the evil 8th house and aspected by Mars. Much worse, it has lost the planetary war with malefic Saturn. Mars also aspects the 4th, causing further ruin of the house. There is some good influence, as Jupiter aspects the 4th, its own house (Sagittarius). Due to this and the well-placed Moon, J.L. did have a strong love for his mother. However, as the 4th house is so spoiled, J.L. was raised by his aunt rather than his mother. His mother lived a difficult life, was abandoned by John's father a year or two after J.L.'s birth, and died a very early death, never having witnessed her son's fame.

**NO HAPPINESS FROM FATHER**—Lennon barely knew his father, who left home when he was still a baby. The ruler of the 9th house, Venus, is in the destructive 12th in an enemy's sign. There are no aspects to the 9th. The *karaka* of the father, the Sun is in the 1st, conjunct with two malefics, Mars and *Rahu*. Malefics, even when exalted, generally harm the planets they conjoin and in this case *Rahu* is within only 5 degrees of the Sun. The only beneficial influence to the signification of the father is that Jupiter aspects Venus, the 9th ruler. When J.L. became famous and his father, who was a dishwasher, came to visit, he was rather quickly shown to the door!

**58 LITTLE HIGHER EDUCATION & NO DEGREE**—Gaining higher knowledge has to do with the 9th house, which, as already described, is weak. Failing to obtain a degree is due to the badly marred 4th house. There is definitely good intelligence, though, as noted by the waxing Moon in the 5th, the well-disposed Saturn, ruler of the 5th, and the strong Mercury.

**MARRIED LIFE & DIVORCE**—J.L. was married for the 1st time in 1962, after his girlfriend Cynthia became pregnant. It is reported that he felt marriage was the only "proper" thing to do, and this may be due to the Moon in the 5th, which makes a person virtuous, of good morals, and intent on doing good deeds. In any event, there was a great lack of compatibility, and divorce resulted in 1968. Marriage difficulties are easily seen in this horoscope. The ruler of the 7th, Jupiter, as already explained is very badly afflicted. And either of the nodes in the 7th, in this case *Ketu*, causes constant issues and upheavals in the domestic sphere. The 7th house is aspected by two *uyayas*, the lords of the 8th and 12th. Venus, the *karaka* of the 7th, is in the 12th in an enemy's house. Finally, Mars in the 1st is causing *Kujadosha*. It is unusual, however, that J.L. left his wife and was not the obvious "victim" of the divorce, as is generally the case with a *Kujadosha* horoscope.

Choosing a spouse such as Yoko is rather discernible, since *Ketu* in the 7th gives a "strange," "weird," or spiritual spouse. Also, as Jupiter, the 7th lord, conjoins Saturn, Yoko was some years older than John. And Saturn rules ascetic-type gurus and wise persons, which, if not actually the case, certainly was John's experience of Yoko. Even this marriage was not without incident, and after John took leave of Yoko and then wanted to return, he was forced to wait until Yoko felt he was "ready." Their separation lasted a year and a half.

**SPECIAL FRIENDS**—The 11th house must have been well disposed for J.L. to attract such friends as the other 3 Beatles. This is noted by the 11th lord waxing Moon aspecting its own house from its auspicious placement in the 5th. The fact of the 11th lord occupying the house of *poorupunya* indicates that these friends were a result of past life efforts and a certainty of his destiny. Friendships, however, were not devoid of difficulties, as Saturn aspected the 11th lord, Moon, and Jupiter, the *karaka* of the 11th, is badly afflicted.

**SPECIAL OR FAMOUS CHILDREN**—The 5th house's being so enhanced by the occupancy of the bright Moon, along with the well disposed condition of the house ruler, Saturn, has produced children whose lives should be very special. John's eldest son, Julian (from the 1st marriage), has already gained international fame as a musician. Regarding the births of two sons, the Moon, which is a feminine planet, often produces boys when the lord of the house is well disposed, as this one is. Were it

not for Saturn's aspect on the 5th house Moon and the weak Jupiter **259** (*karaka* of the 5th), there would have been more children. It may also be mentioned that Yoko had three miscarriages before the birth of Sean, and this must be due to her horoscope. The children of J.L. will also be of spiritual or ascetic disposition due to the abovementioned Saturn aspect. Finally, it is the Moon in the 5th which led John to take such a strong interest in raising his second son by becoming a "house husband" during the last 5 years of his life.

**RESIDENCE & SUCCESS IN FOREIGN COUNTRIES**—Considered an unhappy fate by ancient Hindus, residence in foreign lands usually occurs as a result of an afflicted 7th house and a beneficial 12th (remote foreign lands). In this horoscope both of these conditions are in place.

**SPIRITUALITY**—Although Jupiter and the 9th house are both weak, there is overall a tremendous emphasis on *moksha* in this chart. The 2 outer planets in Hindu astrology, Jupiter & Saturn, are conjoined with each other. They are also posited in the 8th, a *moksha* house, and Jupiter is therefore a lord of a *moksha* house (the 4th) occupying another *moksha* house. More dramatically, the ascendant is occupied by 3 spiritual influences: 2 *moksha* lords (Mars rules the 8th and the Sun rules the 12th) and exalted *Rahu*. It may here be mentioned that *Rahu* is unique in being able to represent both worldly benefits and *moksha* tendencies at the same time. The next powerful influence is Saturn's aspect on the Moon which leads to asceticism and worship of Shiva. Finally, the ascendant lord, Mercury, is closely aspected by the 2 spiritual planets, Jupiter and Saturn, and *yogakaraka* Venus is posited in the 12th, which specifically rules *moksha*. Also note that the Moon occupies the house of spiritual techniques and the 9th house in the *navamsa* is well disposed. Aside from the fact that J.L. was always intent on self-development and higher consciousness, he spent some months in India meditating with Maharishi Mahesh Yogi, founder of the Transcendental Meditation Program. He also had private audiences with Satya Sai Baba, the reputed avatar in India, and A.C. Bhaktivedanta Swami, founder of the Hare Krishna movement. However, due to the afflicted 9th house and Jupiter, he never stayed with any one guru. During the last few years of his life, J.L. practiced macrobiotics, a spiritual way of life through the eating of natural foods.

**GENEROUS & INTENT ON PERFORMING GOOD DEEDS**—Venus is the one planet considered by ancient Hindu sages to produce good results in the 12th house. It gives wealth, generosity, and the tendency to spend on good causes. Benefics in the 2nd, in this case Mercury, also make one charitable. And the Moon in the 5th indicates good character, morals, and the intention to perform good deeds. J.L. was known to be charitable and also established Apple Corp. in order to give unknown artists a chance to be heard. Despite his aggressive moodiness, rebelliousness, and drug abuse, an honest, charitable, and sincere person is

EARLY AND VIOLENT DEATH—This occurrence is easier seen by the *dasa bhukti* in effect at the time of death than by the natal horoscope. However, as ominous as the indications of premature death are in this horoscope, it is important to acknowledge that astrology as practiced by man is not an absolute science. Therefore sometimes even classic textbook examples, such as the one in this chart, fail to produce the expected result. Unfortunately this was not the case here, and any Hindu astrologer worth his salt would have advised J.L. to begin chanting a Jupiter mantra and to perform other religious austerities prior to (or during) the Jupiter *dasa*. The severely afflicted Jupiter in the house of death could not have helped but produce terrible effects in its period, especially since it has achieved death-inflicting power as a *maraka* (ruler of the 7th). As frightening as the possibilities were for Jupiter *dasa*-Jupiter *bhukti*, it is the period of Jupiter Saturn which most blatantly spells death, and this is when the assassination took place. The tendency to attract violence is shown by the Sun Mars conjunction in the 1st (both planets ruling evil houses). However, the greatest cause was the current *dasa* planet occupying the 8th house and closely conjoined with the malefic Saturn, not to mention the aspect from Mars. That the ruler of the 8th, Mars, was in an enemy's house conjunct with two malefics cannot have helped matters!

PERSONALITY—Though personality analysis is usually better left to Western astrological techniques, there are several fascinating conditions revealed in this chart. Regarding the 1st house, there is a great amount of energy present. The ascendant lord, Mercury, is powerfully aspected in the house of money and knowledge, and thus these become enjoyable and vital facets of the life. The energizing aspects to the ascendant lord also serve to enhance the ego, fame, energy, and well-being. The 3 planets in the 1st house immediately enlarge the ego and indicate one who will not go through life unnoticed. The 2 malefics Mars and Sun, because they rule the most evil houses (the 8th and 12th), ruin the self-confidence, self-esteem, and self-love, but this would not be obvious to all, since the Sun and Mars are proud and aggressive influences. Therefore J.L. would act extroverted and like a class clown, etc., but those close to him would see the tremendous sensitivity and need for acceptance, recognition, and unconditional love. It may also be mentioned that because Mars and the Sun are hot planets, there would exist an occasionally angry disposition capable of lashing out sarcastically or in other ways.

Although it is predominantly the exalted *Rahu* in the 1st which has given fame, it has also produced its normal 1st house effect of a self-centered or self-indulgent personality. *Rahu* in the ascendant indeed produces one who will struggle the entire life for a positive self-image. And this was the case with J.L. However, because *Rahu* is exalted it has given another side of the personality: almost God-like confidence, which was essential to his immense creativity.



It is important to note that while J.L. was spiritual and therefore of a certain contentment, happiness would always remain a terribly difficult proposition. This is because the 4th house and Venus, which govern this issue, are both afflicted, the 4th more so than Venus. Mental distress is also revealed by the isolated position of the Moon combined with the Saturn aspect upon it. Also, the Moon in the house of the mind causes moodiness and a highly passionate response to one's beliefs and thoughts, both of which characterized this artist.

RESTING IN HEAVEN—Venus, the natural benefic and *yogakaraka* for Virgo ascendant posited in the 12th house and aspected by Jupiter, indicates that J.L. now resides in a heavenly plane of existence.

CHANDRA LAGNA—When analyzing this horoscope using the Moon's position as the 1st house, the houses found to be extremely powerful are the 1st, 2nd, and 9th. This has further fortified the chances of fame, luck, and wealth. Mercury in the 10th from the Moon strengthens the likelihood of a career centered on communications, intellectual functions, and the written or spoken word, etc. The 4th house is also quite powerful and may have some bearing on the fact that J.L. owned many mansions and some Rolls Royces.



☾	♊ ♂ 25° 45' ♀ 27° 53'	♋ ♂ 00° 21' ♌ 15° 09' ♀ 24° 04'	♈ ♉ 19° 46'
♊	RASI		♎ ♏ 04° 28'
♋			♍ ♎ 24° 30'
♌ ♍ 19° 46'	♎	♏	27° 10' ♏

	VIMSOTTARI	
	DASA MO. DAY YR.	BHUKTI MO. DAY YR.
♌	08 29 20	
♍	08 29 26	
♎	08 29 36	
♏	08 30 43	♌♎ 02 10 60
♐	08 29 61	♌♏ 10 17 63
♑		
♒		
♓		
♈		
♉	05 29 17	

♌		♌	
	NAVAMSA		
♌			♌♏
♌	♌♎		♌

John F. Kennedy  
05-29-1917 03:00 p.m. EST  
42°N19' 71°W06'  
Source—M. Moore

The horoscope of J.F.K. is a fascinating example of a birthchart with a mixture of extreme indications. The most interesting and complex planet is that of Mercury, lord of the 1st and 10th houses. It is marred by its placement in the evil 8th house, the aspect it receives from Saturn (a worse aspect than usual, since Mercury occupies Aries, the sign where Saturn energy is most harmful—i.e., Saturn's *neecha* placement) and its almost exact conjunction with malefic Mars. However, it also is in perhaps the most powerful state possible: stationary direct! The latter situation has given intense fame and a super-charismatic personality, while the former condition is responsible for a life of chronic and painful physical ailments and a violent early death. Regarding fame, this has not occurred solely due to Mercury but also because the 10th house holds exalted *Ketu*, Jupiter aspects the ascendant, and there is immense luck, as indicated by the 9th house. Also quite significant is the fact that exalted Rahu occupies the ascendant in the *navamsa*.

ELDEST BROTHER DIES—The 11th house is very badly afflicted as it is occupied by Saturn, which is not welcomed in Cancer, an enemy's sign. Saturn is also aspected by Mars, which in this case is a terrible aspect for both the house and Saturn because Mars is aspecting its fallen sign, Cancer. Further, Saturn occupies an enemy's sign in the *navamsa*. Worse yet, the ruler of the 11th, the Moon is posited in the evil 12th house and is fallen in the *navamsa*. Finally, Jupiter, the *karaka* of the 11th, is powerless due to its position in the 1st degree of a sign, its conjunction with the 12th lord Sun, and its fallen placement in the *navamsa*. Joseph Kennedy, the eldest brother, died tragically in a plane crash during his military years.

COURAGE—J.F.K., honored for bravery in his naval career and author of *Profiles In Courage*, remarked to his wife that courage was the single quality he most admired. Mars is about the most potent planet in this horoscope, for although it is Mercury which is stationary direct, it is Mars that benefits most from the energy due to the 2 degree conjunction with the benefic. Also, Mars occupies its own sign in both charts, Aries in the *rasi*, and Scorpio in the *navamsa*. The 3rd house, which rules heroism and bravery, etc., is greatly energized by the aspects of 4 planets. These are Jupiter, Venus, the Sun, and Mars, which beneficially aspects its own house, Scorpio in this case. These 3rd house indications have also produced famous younger siblings and great adventures. Saturn's already

14 described cruel aspect on Mars in the 8th is a clue to the ill-fated destiny of his younger brother Bobby.

**POLITICS, LAW, & TECHNICAL ABILITY**—The 5th house (politics) is receiving some powerful favorable energy, as it is aspected by Jupiter and its own lord, Saturn. However, Saturn as lord of 5th is in bad condition, as already mentioned. Therefore the significations of politics (and intelligence, for that matter) must exist elsewhere. In this case it is the Mercury Mars conjunction of such exceptional disposition (Mars in its own sign and Mercury stationary direct) which is responsible for both of these noted qualities. Whenever Mercury is aspected by the malefics Mars or Saturn, there is a practical nature and leanings towards a career in law, engineering, or any technical field. Mercury in this chart is aspected by both Mars and Saturn. Incidentally, it is interesting to note how many politicians have the Mercury Mars conjunction, which the ancient Hindu sages declared makes one a thief or liar. J.F.K. was not generally considered such, but it is thought that his election to the Presidency was "bought," and it is certain that his people cheated in some states when counting the ballots. It is also important to mention that Mars, which rules commanders, aspects the ascendant lord in the charts of nearly every modern-day U.S. President, J.F.K.'s being no exception.

**HUGE SEXUAL APPETITE AND GREAT SEXUAL PLEASURE**—There is one particular condition known to certain Hindu astrologers which produces an enormous sexual appetite, and that occurs whenever Venus and the Moon are conjunct, or angular, to each other (assuming there is no Saturn aspect interfering with either planet). In this case the 2 planets are not only angular from each other but in the exact same degree! That Mars, the planet of sexual desires and activities, is so powerful is also significant in this matter. And it is obvious that these strong desires would not go unfulfilled, due to the vital and well-disposed 12th house. The Moon, whose house position is always an area of great energy and interest, in this case occupies the 12th. As the Moon is fallen in *navamsa*, however, it is not so good an influence as it would usually be. But, the lord of the 12th, the Sun, is in the auspicious 9th house and is hemmed in by 2 benefics, one of which is the *yogakaraka* for Virgo ascendant and occupies its own sign (Venus). The Sun is also *vargottama* and therefore stronger still. There can be no doubt that this is a powerful 12th house! Much has been written about J.F.K.'s escapades and alleged orgies, both before marriage and during his White House years. As his affair with Marilyn Monroe is common knowledge, it cannot be denied that he was fortunate indeed in the matter of what Hindus term "bed pleasures"!

**SEXUAL ATTRACTIVENESS**—The 8th house governs sexual strength and is in this horoscope extremely powerful. Although it is badly aspected by Saturn glancing on its fallen sign Aries, Mars in its own sign, conjunct

stationary direct Mercury has greatly fortified the house. Therefore J.F.K. may perhaps be considered one of the sexiest U.S. Presidents.

**MARRIAGE DIFFICULTIES**—Although J.F.K. was not divorced, a very difficult married life is certainly indicated. The 7th house ruler, Jupiter, is in the powerless and fateful 1st degree and is conjunct with the 12th lord malefic Sun. It is also fallen in the navamsa. Venus, the *karaka* of the 7th, while in the beneficial 9th house and in its own sign, is also (to its detriment) conjunct with the Sun. Even these indications are in a sense insignificant, since *Kujadosha* is revealed by Mars in the 8th house. Therefore, there may have been some truth to the rumors of Jackie's desires to divorce J.F.K. before the Presidential election. In any event, married life was no state of bliss, and divorce would have been an eventuality had J.F.K. lived. Since Jupiter (ruler of the 7th) *dasa* began in August 1961, it is probable that married life became more strained than usual at that time. J.F.K. did not marry until the age of 36, and it is said that he finally did so because it was essential for one who wanted the Presidency. It is also alleged that he was constantly engaged in extramarital affairs and spent relatively little time or interest on his marriage. Note that there are no aspects to the 7th house to energize it, and the ruler, Jupiter, is in the powerless 1st degree. Also, that he would get a wife who was pretty, aesthetic, or artistic is due to the 7th ruler's conjunction (wide though it be) with Venus.

**HOMES**—It is worth noting that for all his wealth and power, J.F.K. did not own his own home until he had been married for 4 years. This is due to the weakness of Jupiter, ruler of the 4th house. Also, the *karakas* of the 4th are the Moon and Mercury, and the Moon occupies the 12th and is fallen in the *navamsa*. Mercury itself is of mixed disposition.

**THE INTELLECTUAL PRESIDENT**—J.F.K. was a rarity amongst Presidents in that he was regarded as one of the most intellectually oriented of them. Most, it seems, are essentially concerned with power and rulership. Note the Virgo ascendant with its ruler Mercury stationary direct. Also, Virgo is the ascendant sign in the navamsa.

**THE INSPIRATIONAL PRESIDENT**—Apart from J.F.K.'s great charisma, which is a 1st house matter, he was an extremely inspirational President due to the powerful 9th house. The two benefics Venus and Jupiter (Venus being *yogakaraka*) and the *atmakaraka* in the 9th indicate a person with a strong natural faith in God and a sense of devotion. More importantly, these conditions reveal one who is profoundly involved in philosophical matters. Because of his strong philosophical base, J.F.K. was able to inspire an entire generation of people.

**LUCK & FATHER**—Contemporary politicians were constantly awed by the extent of good fortune that J.F.K. enjoyed during his ascendancy to

**66** the top. That the rich and powerful Joseph Kennedy would spare no expense to put his son in the White House is a commonly known fact. Both of these conditions are revealed by the well-disposed 9th house and its *karakas*, the Sun and Jupiter. The Sun, though occupying an enemy's house, is in the auspicious 9th and is *uargottama*. It is quite beneficially hemmed in by 2 benefics, one of them, Venus occupying its own sign and being the *yogakaraka* for Virgo ascendant. The 9th house itself holds yogakaraka Venus, Jupiter, and the Sun. Though the Sun rules the evil 12th house, the 9th is on the whole very powerful, especially since its lord, Venus, is in its own sign. The other 9th house *karaka*, Jupiter, is for its own significations rather weak, but is nevertheless a good influence for the house it occupies. These indications also show that from the time J.F.K. was born his father would greatly prosper.

**CHILDREN**—J.F.K. fathered four children, and lost two either at birth or slightly afterwards. The ruler of the 5th, Saturn, is badly afflicted, and Jupiter, *karaka* of the 5th, is also weak. The aspect of Jupiter on the 5th, however, means that there should be some living children. According to Hindu astrological technique, at least three pregnancies would have been expected. This is because two planets (Jupiter and Saturn) aspect the 5th house and one planet (Mars) aspects the ruler of the 5th. Saturn's aspect on the 5th, even though aspecting its own house (Capricorn), is not very beneficial regarding children.

**ENERGY, LIFE, MOTIVATION, & ENTHUSIASM**—J.F.K. exhibited these qualities to an enormous degree, nearly transcending the agonizing pain he lived with daily. The public was generally unaware of the amount of time that the President spent on crutches while in the White House. In fact, years later Bobby Kennedy stated that half of his brother's days on earth were spent in intense physical pain. The physical ailments are due to the ascendant lord's placement so close to Mars and the cruel aspect Saturn makes to Mercury in the sign of Aries (Saturn's *neecha* position). The adventurousness, energy, and great life force J.F.K. possessed are due to the phenomenally powerful Mars and 3rd & 8th houses.

**ENEMIES**—Aside from the Lee Harvey Oswald lone assassin theory, there has been much controversy and speculation that there were indeed four or five different factions out to put an end to J.F.K. in November 1963. Enemies are seen from the 6th house, whose ruler in this case is the much afflicted Saturn, as described above. Since the 6th is beneficially aspected by the waxing Moon, enemies were not necessarily a constant source of trouble, but during any Saturn *dasa* or *bhukti*, powerful and effective enemies were likely to appear. Indeed, it was during the Saturn *bhukti* of Jupiter *dasa* that J.F.K. was shot to death. The 11th house is so marred that it appears quite possible that some of the persons J.F.K. considered friends may have had a hand in his assassination. This is because Saturn, as ruler of the 6th (enemies), occupies the 11th (friends), and because the 11th is so terribly afflicted.

EARLY & VIOLENT DEATH—Because of the extreme and contradictory indications present, one would have been hard put to predict this occurrence beforehand with any certainty. Although the possibility of an early or violent end is blatant due to the ascendant lord conjunct with Mars in the 8th and aspected cruelly by Saturn, the life houses (the 8th & 3rd) are extraordinarily powerful. Therefore, this issue is not at all simple in terms of natal delineation. However, the death is more easily seen from the *dasa bhukti* that was in operation at the time (explained below under "Dasa Bhukti Highlights"). But before reviewing the *dasas*, it will be good to mention all the influences at work regarding the length of life. On the negative side, the *karaka* for longevity is Saturn, and it is very weak, as already explained. Also, Saturn aspects the ascendant, which is unfavorable. Finally, the 8th house from the Moon is weak, since its ruler, Jupiter, is in the powerless 1st degree and is fallen in the *nauamsa*. On the positive side, the 8th house in the *rasi* chart is enormously powerful due to Mars occupying the house in its own sign conjunct with the stationary direct Mercury. Also, Jupiter aspects the ascendant. Therefore, since there is a mixture of powerful good and evil indications regarding longevity, an absolute conclusion is rather difficult. But through an analysis of the *dasa bhukti* that was running in 1963, it must be concluded that the death was a logical occurrence.

CHANDRA LAGNA—From the Moon's position, the indications are rather similar to the *rasi* chart. The 10th house (owned by Taurus) is extremely powerful, as it contains Venus in its own sign, Jupiter, and the Sun. Though the ascendant holds the Moon, which is fallen in the *nauamsa*, the ruler of the house, the Sun, is in an exceptional condition, hemmed in by benefics. The 9th house becomes quite well disposed, as it holds the extraordinary Mars Mercury conjunction. The 8th house, however, is weak, since its ruler, Jupiter, occupies the powerless 1st degree and is fallen in the *nauamsa*.

#### DASA BHUKTI HIGHLIGHTS

RAHU MARS—It was in this period that J.F.K. was elected President. Rahu is powerful because it is in a *kendra* and in a friendly sign. Much more importantly, it is exalted in the *nauamsa*, in the 1st house. Mars is most probably the strongest planet in the chart for reasons already explained.

JUPITER JUPITER—Once Jupiter *dasa* began, a very bad period had to be expected due to Jupiter occupying the powerless and fateful 1st degree, and due also to its fallen position in the *navamsa*. Jupiter is further marred by its conjunction with the 12th lord Sun. That Jupiter *dasa* held the possibility of death is due to its status as a *maraka*, since

55 it rules the 7th house. There is another interesting condition which may be contemplated. That is that in the other, more modern, house system (see "House Systems," page 7), Jupiter occupies the 8th house rather than the 9th. In such a case, Jupiter gains even more death-inflicting power. Regarding the fact that Jupiter is 3 to 5 degrees away from the malefic Mars Mercury conjunction, Hindu astrologers would not consider Jupiter to be affected, since it is in a different sign. In any case, dasas do not usually give their full effects in the first *bhukti*, and this one did not. Therefore J.F.K. was not killed in this period, but there is to be no doubt that great problems presented themselves. It was during this period that J.F.K. faced the Cuban missile crisis, which placed the U.S. on the brink of war with the Russians.

*JUPITER SATURN*—It was in this period that the violent assassination occurred. As already described above, Jupiter was in a very weak and afflicted condition. During the *bhukti* of Saturn, things could not possibly get better. This is because Saturn periods would always bring enemies to the forefront, since Saturn rules the 6th house and is quite marred. It is also important to note that whenever there is a probability of death, it is most common for it to occur in the period or subperiod of a malefic (such as Saturn).



**SEXUAL ATTRACTIVENESS**—The two yogakarakas for Cancer ascendant, Mars and Jupiter, both occupy the 8th house, which governs sexual strength. This is an extremely significant benefit to the house because, although Mars alone causes *rajayoga* by its rulership of the 5th and 10th houses, there is another *rajayoga* present. Jupiter rules the 9th house, and whenever the rulers of the 9th and 10th join together a special union is created. Also, Mars is in Aquarius, where it functions very well, since it is exalted in Capricorn, Saturn's other sign. The ruler of the 8th Saturn, though retrograde and in a very late degree, is in its exaltation sign (past the highest exaltation point). It is also aspected by 2 benefics, Venus and Jupiter. The house is therefore extraordinarily powerful and gives great sensuality and sexiness. Further, there is extreme femininity, passion, and beauty, caused by the Moon in the 7th (described below under "Great Physical Beauty").

**GREAT PHYSICAL BEAUTY**—The Moon in the 7th, even when waning, produces an extremely attractive and magnetic person because of the Moon's aspect on the 1st house. In this case, the aspect is much more fruitful, because the ascendant is Cancer and is therefore aspected by its own lord. Also, although the Moon in the 7th gives attractiveness to either a man or a woman, it is a better influence for a woman because of the femininity and softness it creates.

**SEXUAL ENJOYMENT**—An exalted planet, *Rahu*, occupies the 12th house (bed pleasures). Also, Venus is in a *kendra* from the Moon (the square aspect in Western astrology), which indicates a strong sexual appetite. Therefore sexual pleasures were greatly enjoyed.

**SHOW BUSINESS CAREER**—The show business career is indicated by Venus in the 10th, though not merely because this is the career house, but because Venus itself is quite powerful by its angular position and its placement in its own sign in the navamsa. Also (and this may seem odd to Western astrologers), when Saturn aspects Venus there is a high chance that the person will perform in the theater. More strangely, the same occurs when Saturn is in the house preceding Venus, i.e., when Saturn is in the 12th from Venus. In any case, M.M.'s great success and fame is due to a benefic in the 10th (Venus), which is in its own sign in the *navamsa*, and to the 10th lord conjoining Jupiter. Regarding talent in fine arts, the indications are not exceptional, since the 3rd house is

☾	♍ ♀ 05° 56'	♎ ♍ 13° 59' ♏ 17° 38'	♏ ♏ 25° 27'
♌ ♌ 27° 55' ♍ 04° 00'	RASI		♎ 20° 15'
♍ ♍ 26° 18'			♏
♌ ♌ 25° 27'	♍	♎ ♎ 28° 37'	♏

VIMSOTTARI		
	DASA MO. DAY YR.	BHUKTI MO. DAY YR.
♏		
♎		
♌	06 01 26	
♏	11 11 31	
♍	11 10 49	♍ 03 12 61
♎	11 10 65	♌ 07 12 62 ♏ 06 18 63
♍		
♌		
♎		

		♍ ♍ ♏	♎ ♏ ♂
	NAVAMSA		
			♎
	♍ ♌		

**Marilyn Monroe**  
 06-01-1926 09:30 a.m. PST  
 34°N04' 118°W15'

poorly disposed. Its ruler, Mercury, is combust the Sun and aspected by 2° Mars. Also, the Mars aspect to the 3rd house is destructive. However, there is some strength to the house, since Mercury is *vargottama* in a friendly sign.






















NO HAPPINESS FROM FATHER—M.M. never knew her father, since he was not present at birth and never married her mother. The 9th lord (and *karaka* of the 9th), Jupiter, is in the evil 8th house conjunct with malefic Mars. The Sun, the other 9th house *karaka*, is within 4 degrees of the 12th lord. It is also aspected by Mars. There are no aspects at all to the 9th house. The negative indications regarding the father are blatant.


















SPECIAL OR FAMOUS HUSBANDS—The Moon in the 7th nearly always gives a special spouse. Note that the ruler of the 7th, Saturn, is in its exaltation sign and aspected by Venus and Jupiter. M.M. married the baseball star Joe Dimaggio and the great playwright Arthur Miller. That her marriages would fail is due to the *Kujadosha* indicated by Mars in the 8th. The fact that the Moon is waning in the 7th is also of detriment. And Saturn's retrograde position in a very late degree may be related to the problems.








DISTURBED HAPPINESS—Saturn in the 4th house, aside from creating many ups and downs in life, is very detrimental for happiness. The indicator of happiness other than the 4th house is Venus, which, though of a powerful disposition, is also aspected by Saturn.

DRUGS & ALCOHOL—The 2nd house, which rules food is afflicted due to its ruler, the Sun, being so closely conjunct the 12th lord. The Sun is also aspected by Mars, as is the 2nd house itself (though Jupiter's aspect lends some grace). Therefore M.M. would eat bad foods, which to the Hindus also means alcohol or drugs.

EARLY DEATH—This is not easily seen, except for the *dasa* that was in operation at the time. Regarding the natal delineations, the 8th house does not reveal an early death because it is, as already mentioned, extremely powerful. The 1st house is of mixed disposition, since its lord (the Moon) is waning and occupying the 8th house in the navamsa. Also, Saturn aspects the ascendant in the *rasi*. In any event, the death occurred in Jupiter *dasa* Mars *bhukti*, and there is almost always danger when 2 planets conjunct in the 8th house run their period. Had the period been Mars Jupiter rather than the reverse, there would have been less chance of death, because the *dasa* planet carries more weight. In such a case Mars would have been enhanced by the energy of benefic Jupiter, but as it was Jupiter was destroyed by the energy of Mars. Because the 8th house is as powerful as it is, it seems doubtful that suicide was the actual cause of death. M.M. was found in her apartment, apparently having swallowed an overdose of pills, but the death has always been controversial.

  16° 33'			  09° 13'  26° 44'
	<div>RASI</div>		 17° 08'
			 04° 01'  09° 27'  11° 09'  16° 16'  17° 43' 
  09° 13'			

	VIMSOTTARI	
	DASA MO. DAY YR.	BHUKTI MO. DAY YR.
	04 02 24	
	04 03 30	
	04 02 40	
	04 03 47	  10 20 58   10 20 61
	04 02 65	  09 14 62   03 15 64
		
		
		
	08 27 08	

			
	<div>NAVAMSA</div>		
			
			

Lyndon B. Johnson  
 08-27-1908 04:18 a.m. CST  
 30°N17' 98°W25'

POLITICS AND PRESIDENCY—This chart has all the essentials to produce a President. Mars, which rules commanders, is extraordinarily powerful. It is the *yogakaraka* for Cancer ascendant and is in a friendly sign conjunct within 5 degrees of benefic Jupiter. As with nearly all Presidents, the ascendant lord (the Moon) is aspected by Mars, in this case by close conjunction. Also, there is the Mercury Mars conjunction, which so many highly positioned politicians possess (see J.F.K. & R.N.). Finally, the ascendant lord is conjunct with the 5th (politics) lord, and the 5th lord is conjunct with benefic Jupiter. As far as career success, it has been assured because of the enormously powerful 10th ruler, Mars, which is conjunct with Jupiter. Also, Jupiter aspects the 10th house. It is quite interesting that in this horoscope there is little or no luck at all, due to a badly afflicted 9th house. Therefore L.B.J. had to work very hard for his benefits. However, as with most world famous persons, his *poorvapunya* is remarkable. This is revealed by the 5th lord being closely conjunct with Jupiter.

UNSCRUPULOUS, AMORAL, NO RELIGION OR PHILOSOPHY—In the highly acclaimed book *The Path To Power*, Robert Caro has presented an account of L.B.J. as a man with no scruples or remorse whatever, and who would stop at nothing to achieve his goals and desires. According to Caro, L.B.J. displayed "a seemingly bottomless capacity for deceit, deception, and betrayal. In every election in which he ran—not only in college but thereafter—he displayed a willingness to do whatever was necessary to win; a willingness so complete that even in the generous terms of political morality, it amounted to amorality." So intent on power and the Presidency was this man that he managed to completely tailor his politics to whatever was expedient to his cause of gaining power. In fact, he was totally unconcerned with philosophy, even of a political nature! Nor was he a religious man. These indications are due to the 9th lord (and 9th karaka), Jupiter, being ruined by its close conjunction with malefic Mars. Also, Saturn occupies the 9th, and though it is less malicious than usual because of its retrograde status, it is not at all beneficial to 9th house significations. The Mercury Mars conjunction, said to make one a thief or liar, has also contributed to L.B.J.'s complete disregard for the truth.

DISTURBED RELATIONSHIP WITH FATHER, FATHER SUFFERS—The 9th house rules the father and is greatly afflicted, as described above. The Sun (*karaka* of the father) is conjunct with Mars and the 12th lord,

**274** and is thus harmed. L.B.J.'s father was a man of immense integrity (note the Sun in its own sign, Leo) and was very well loved by the people during his 10 years of service in the Texas legislature. But he was financially (and in most other ways) broken when Lyndon was only a small child. He never recovered and unfortunately endured a terrible life of hardship and poverty, practically unable to feed and clothe his family. L.B.J. greatly resented his father from early childhood, and the two never got along.

**COLLEGE EDUCATION**—L.B.J. had no desire for higher education and wholeheartedly resisted his parents' wishes for him to attend college. He finally enrolled after realizing that it was an absolute necessity if he was to ever fulfill his intense ambitions. His education is described as having been quite mediocre. Although there is great interest in knowledge due to the strong 2nd house, the 9th, which rules higher education, is terribly weak and afflicted, as described above. L.B.J. majored in history and social science, but because the 2nd house is so strong, he starred in debate.

**EDUCATOR**—L.B.J. is one of the few Presidents whose profession outside of politics was that of a schoolteacher. The 2nd house rules educators and knowledge, and in this horoscope is occupied by 5 planets. Two of these are the intellectual planets, the Moon and Mercury. Also in the 2nd are *yogakaraka* Mars, ascendant lord Moon, and the *atmakaraka* Sun. Because the 2nd is the house of speech, L.B.J. taught public speaking and debate and excelled in his job.

**IMAGINATION**—Much of L.B.J.'s success was due to his remarkable imagination, demonstrated in his effecting complex schemes designed to manipulate himself into power. Imagination is a 2nd house matter, and as already explained, that house in L.B.J.'s horoscope is extremely powerful. Further, the two planets of the mind, the Moon and Mercury, closely conjoin each other. Whenever these two planets aspect each other in a horoscope, the person will be extremely mental, analytical, and calculating.

**"BULL JOHNSON"**—In Robert Caro's biography of L.B.J., Lyndon was described by a college classmate as "a man who just could not tell the truth." He was therefore named Bull Johnson at school; outside of his presence, of course the name turned into Bullshit Johnson. Truthfulness, as with imagination, is a 2nd house matter. In this horoscope the 2nd house is enormously powerful but also contains serious malefics. Perhaps most notable is the fact that the house holds the illustrious Mercury Mars conjunction described above. Also, the 2nd lord Sun is conjunct within 2 degrees of malefic Mars.

**WEALTH**—L.B.J. grew up in abject poverty, possibly worse than any other President. By the time he entered the White House his fortune was estimated by *Life* magazine at 14 million dollars, which, according to

L.B.J.'s aides (privately) was grossly underestimated! He was at the time the richest man ever to hold the office of President. More significantly, after assuming office and announcing that all his business affairs would be placed in a blind trust, which he would totally ignore, he immediately installed private telephone lines in the white house directed to the Texas lawyers in charge of the affairs. It has been since reported that he personally managed these financial dealings on a daily basis down to every last detail. With five planets (the most personal and important ones at that) in the 2nd house, the interest in financial matters was intense! Also, Venus in the 12th house is an excellent placement for wealth in Hindu astrology. And with Venus and exalted *Rahu* in the 12th (expenses), L.B.J. was quite capable of retaining any wealth he earned.

**LUST FOR POWER**—L.B.J.'s life from early childhood was devoted to his quest for power, attention, and dominance over others. Although this may in a sense be true of all Presidents, it is in most of the others not nearly so blatant and all-encompassing as with L.B.J. A good deal of the desire to rule others of course comes from the powerful 5th house, which the ancients called the house of kingship. But it cannot be ignored that 5 planets occupy the sign of Leo, which, because it is the 5th sign of the zodiac, relates also to such significations.

**PHENOMENAL DETAIL & ORGANIZATIONAL ABILITY**—L.B.J. worked doggedly all his life. During his Presidency, his aides worried ceaselessly about his health because of his 16-18 hour work days. He was enormously efficient and passed a phenomenal amount of legislature. In his ascending years L.B.J. was known by fellow Senators as the man who got absolutely anything he wanted. Daily work is seen from the 6th house, while efforts and desires are revealed by the 3rd. In this case, the 6th is of a powerful disposition. Although the 6th lord, Jupiter, is badly afflicted by the conjunction with Mars, other indications are quite beneficial, since *Ketu* as a malefic in the 6th is an excellent placement, and this *Ketu* is exalted in the *navamsa*! The 6th house is also aspected by Venus, Jupiter, and Saturn. And in this instance Saturn's aspect is not so detrimental as usual, because the 6th house can utilize such energy to advantage in terms of hard work. In any case, it is not merely the strong 6th house which has given such good results but also the excellent disposition of the 3rd. The most profound influence about the 3rd house is that its ruler, Mercury, has gained great power by the close conjunction with the benefic Moon (planets do not fight planetary wars with the luminaries, and in any case Mercury is a bit more than 1 degree away from the Moon). Also, Mercury is exalted in the *navamsa*. Because of this powerful and well-disposed 3rd house, L.B.J. was able to fulfill his everyday desires. He did so, of course, only through diligent hard work and persistence, because he was not all blessed with luck, since the 9th house is so afflicted. The aspect of Saturn on the 3rd house, though bad for the significations of brothers and sisters, always makes

**76** worker. It is a combination of his strong 6th and 3rd houses which enabled L.B.J. to personally and with incredible efficiency attend to literally hundreds of daily errands, both before and after the Presidency.

**DESTINY & POORVAPUNYA**—L.B.J., even before his teenage years often announced that he was going to become President. When he was 32 and still absurdly poor, he turned down a business offer (in reality a gift) which was clearly going to make him a millionaire within 2 or 3 years, because it would have linked him with oil interests. This, he felt, would kill his chances to become President! The powerful sense of destiny is revealed by the well-disposed 5th house, indicated by the 5th lord's close conjunction with benefic Jupiter.

**AMBITION, MOTIVATION, ENTHUSIASM**—L.B.J. was of course tremendously ambitious, but what is also notable is that the energy and enthusiasm that he displayed often made him the center of attention and the life of the parties he attended. This is due to the extremely powerful 3rd house, which has been detailed above under "Detail & Organizational Ability." The other life house (the 8th) is of mixed disposition, but on the positive side is aspected by five planets.

**EARLY DEATH**—L.B.J. was only 64 when he died. Although the 8th house is energized by the aspect of five different planets, the ruler of the 8th house is weakened because its ruler, Saturn (also *ayush karaka*) is retrograde. It is also in an enemy's sign in the *navamsa*.

**CHANDRA LAGNA**—Note that in the *rasa* chart the 1st house is not at all well disposed, since there are no aspects to the house, and its ruler, the Moon, is so closely conjunct with Mercury. Mercury, though a benefic, is the lord of the evil 12th house. Also, the Moon is terribly harmed by its combustion with the Sun and its conjunction with Mars. Therefore, health was somewhat harmed, and L.B.J. must have lacked self-love and true self-esteem. However, from *chandra lagna*, the 1st house is enormously powerful. This is because five planets occupy the 1st and the ascendant lord, the Sun, is in its *moolatrikona* position.

## DASA BHUKTI HIGHLIGHTS

**MARS DASA**—L.B.J. worked intensely during these years and made it to the House of Representatives by 1937. This was no small accomplishment for one who had a mediocre education, was not an attorney, and was incredibly poor. Mars is *yogakaraka*, conjunct with Jupiter, and is ruling the career house (the 10th) and *poorvapunya* (the 5th).

**RAHU DASA**—One year after this *dasa* began, L.B.J. was elected to the Senate, which was his goal the minute he entered the House 11 years earlier. *Rahu*, the planet of worldly benefits and desires is incredibly powerful because it is exalted and conjunct with benefic Venus.



*RAHU MARS*—Both Mars and *Rahu* are the most powerful planets **27** in this horoscope. It is fitting, then, that at this time L.B.J. was elected President by the largest electorate vote up to that time. Mars, ruling the 5th (the house of kingship and past-life credit) indicates that L.B.J. was finally fulfilling his destiny.

*JUPITER DASA*—Jupiter is a good planet for Cancer ascendant: however, in this horoscope the planet is ruined by its close conjunction with Mars and the Sun. Jupiter rules the 9th (luck) and 6th (health & daily work). Once this dasa began, difficulties were certain to arise. These years were of course extremely difficult, as L.B.J.'s popularity was devastated by his handling of the Viet Nam War. So bad were the effects that he did not seek re-election. He also died early on in this dasa.

☾	☿ ☾ 02° 42' ♊ 24° 21'	♊ ♊ 16° 43' ♋ 28° 55'	♈
♋	RASI		♋ ☿ 00° 34' ☼ 12° 18'
♊			♋ ♈ 21° 54'
♈ ♈ 01° 47'	♋ ♋	♋ 25° 06' ♋ 24° 21'	♋

	VIMSOTTARI	
	DASA MO. DAY YR.	BHUKTI MO. DAY YR.
☼	02 25 55	
☾	02 25 61	♈ 12 26 61 ♋ 07 27 62 ♊ 01 26 64
♈	02 25 71	
♋	02 25 78	
♊		
♈		
♋		
♊		
♈	07 28 29	
♋	02 26 35	

	♈	♋	♊
	NAVAMSA		
	♋	♈ ☼	♋ ♋

Jackie Onassis  
07-28-1929 02:30 p.m. DST  
40°N54' 72°W23'

This horoscope reveals how one may be so fortunate as to marry most powerful, worldly, and wealthy husbands and at the same time have great marital difficulties and be twice widowed. Also, Jackie O's tragedies involving miscarriages and stillbirths can be seen from her weak and afflicted 5th house.

**WEALTHY, WORLDLY, & POWERFUL HUSBANDS**—What has produced such intense results along these lines are essentially three factors. The 1st and by far most potent is that *Rahu*, which represents worldly desires and benefits, occupies the 7th house and is just approaching its stationary direct position. This influence often indicates an exceptionally worldly spouse. Next, the Moon occupies the 7th and is *vargottama* (in Aries, a sign described in the scriptures as an excellent placement for the Moon), which tends to indicate a special spouse. Although waning, the Moon rules the 10th house, thereby giving highly career-oriented partners. Finally, the 7th house ruler, Mars, occupies the house of gains and profits, and is well placed in that *upachaya* house. All in all, there is little mystery regarding J.O.'s acquisition of phenomenal partners.

**BENEFITS FROM PARTNERS' WEALTH**—This signification is ruled by the 8th house, which in this case is of extremely mixed disposition. Although two benefics occupy the house, one of these—Venus, the house ruler—is in a weak final degree and is fallen in the *nauamsa*. Therefore, J.O.'s ability to enjoy her partner's money was tainted and subject to fluctuations (which may have depended on the particular *dasa* or *bhukti* in operation at the time). It has been written that J.F.K. was constantly censuring Jackie for overspending. This was not the case with Ari Onassis, who generously lavished wealth upon her. However, when Ari died, her inheritance was quite measly (relative to his wealth), since their marriage was supposedly nearing divorce.

**DISTURBED MARRIED LIFE & TWICE WIDOWED**—*Rahu* in the 7th always makes married life difficult, with constant ups and downs. In this case *Rahu* occupies an enemy's sign in both the *rasi* and *nauamsa*. And it is conjunct with the Moon, which is a known enemy to either node. That the Moon is waning, of course does not help marital relations. The weak disposition of Venus (the 7th house *karaka*), as already described above, has added further detriment to the matter. Aside from the power and wealth of her husbands, there are no indication's of benefits to J.O.'s

**30** marriages. There are two other points worth noting. The *navamsa* is actually a marriage chart, and if the birthtime is accurate, then the 7th house of this divisional chart is crucial in revealing married life. Assuming this birthtime is correct, *Rahu* occupies the 7th, again indicating bad results. It should also be noted that J.F.K.'s death may be seen in this horoscope, since he was killed during J.O.'s *Moon dasa-Rahu bhukti*. As has already been said, the two planets are bitter enemies. Since they are conjoined in the marriage house, such a period must produce bad effects relating to married life or the spouse. Though it would have been difficult to have exactly predicted the partner's death at such a time, it was certain that married life was about to undergo great difficulties and that the life of the spouse may have been in danger.

**TWO OUT OF FOUR PREGNANCIES FAIL**—The 5th house in this horoscope is extremely weak. First of all, the ruler of the house, Saturn, is retrograde. Secondly, Saturn is fallen in the *navamsa*. Finally, the house itself is aspected by 2 malefics, Mars and Saturn. Mars aspects to the 5th often indicate miscarriages, stillbirths, or abortions. Saturn's aspect on its own house, Capricorn, energizes the house but is not at all conducive to the significations of children or childbirth. Also harmful is the 5th house in the *navamsa* holding a fallen planet (Venus). This influence is only operational assuming the birthtime is accurate within minutes.

**DIFFICULTIES WITH THE MOTHER**—J.O. never got along well with her mother, and this may be seen by the 4th house ruler, Saturn, being retrograde and fallen in the *navamsa*. Further, the Moon (*karaka* of the mother) is waning and conjunct with its enemy, *Rahu*. However, the mother was certainly of benefit to Jackie, since Jupiter aspects the 4th house. Also, the 4th is energized by the aspects of the Sun and Mercury.

This horoscope is easily recognized as exceptional because of so many planets occupying their own, or exaltation, signs. It is also remarkable in the sense that the benefits indicated are both spiritual and worldly.

**SPIRITUALITY**—Whenever the Sun (*atmakaraka*) or ascendant is aspected by Saturn, there is a tendency towards asceticism or spiritual life. In this case, both the Sun and ascendant lord (Venus) are aspected by Saturn. The Sun Saturn aspect always indicates a strong sense of responsibility and integrity. In this case these qualities are heightened because of the special condition caused by the Sun occupying its own sign while Saturn is in its *moolatrikona*. To add even greater spiritual strength, Saturn rules the 9th house. Therefore the Sun and ascendant lord are also aspected by the 9th lord. Further, when analyzing the 9th house it is seen that the ruler, Saturn, is involved in this yoga with the Sun and is also in its *moolatrikona*, both in the *rasi* and in the *navamsa* (i.e., *vargottama*). Saturn is receiving an incredible amount of energy, since it is aspected by four planets: Jupiter, Venus, the Sun, and Mars. The aspect from Jupiter is of course especially spiritual. Also note that *gnanakaraka Ketu* is exalted in both the *rasi* and *navamsa*.

**BRILLIANCE, TEACHING, & KNOWLEDGE**—The brilliance indicated in this horoscope cannot be overstated. Mercury, the planet of intellect, is within 4 degrees of its highest exaltation point. It occupies the auspicious 5th (house of the mind). This reveals a highly original, objective, and analytical mind, especially because there are no aspects interfering with the 5th house. Regarding the educating tendencies of W.E. and his preoccupation with knowledge of every kind, note the enormous power of the 2nd house, which governs such matters. Its well-disposed ruler, Mercury, has already been described, and the house itself holds exalted *Ketu*. *Ketu* is just approaching its stationary direct position (apprx. 1 hour away) and is aspected by Jupiter and Mars. This strong 2nd house has also made W.E. a very fine speaker and debater. Regarding the afflicted Moon, which is also a planet of the mind, this is responsible for W.E.'s disturbed peace of mind, which especially characterized his earlier years, when he was so intent on realizing enlightenment.

**SUCCESS & FAME**—Note the 10th house occupied by Saturn in its *moolatrikona* sign. Saturn is *uargottama* and powerfully aspected by Jupi-

☾	♈	♊ 18° 56'	♈ 27° 35'
♋ 13° 25'	RASI		♌
♊			♌ 19° 40' ♋ 23° 10'
♍ 27° 35'	♎ 20° 08' ♏ 00° 09'	♏ 24° 53'	♎ 11° 09'

VIMSOTTARI		
	DASA MO. DAY YR.	BHUKTI MO. DAY YR.
☉	04 08 75	
☿	04 07 81	☿ 02 06 82
♂	04 08 91	♂ 09 07 82
♌		♌ 03 07 84
♍		♍ 07 07 85
♎		♎ 02 06 87
♏		♏ 07 07 88
♐		♐ 02 05 89
♑		♑ 10 07 90
♒		
♓	09 05 35	
♈	04 07 48	
♉	04 08 55	

	☿	♌	☿
♌	NAVAMSA		♏
♍			
♎		♋	☉

Werner Erhard  
09-05-1935 11:25 p.m. DST  
39°N57' 75°W10'

ter, Venus, the Sun, and Mars. Saturn in the 10th, when well disposed or 2f when the rest of the horoscope is strong, is of immense benefit to one's career as a leader of the masses. In this case, Saturn is the *raja yogakaraka* for Taurus ascendant, since it rules the 9th and 10th houses. Its close aspect with the Sun is also of great benefit because both planets are in their own signs. Regarding the maturity of planets, Saturn gives its full results in the 36th year, 1971 in this case. It was in that year that W.E. founded his EST organization. Also, regarding fame, note that an exalted planet (*Ketu*) occupies the 1st house in the *navamsa*.

**FOUL LANGUAGE**—Malefics in the 2nd produce this effect. *Ketu*, even when exalted, gives this tendency. *Ketu* is aspected by Mars and Jupiter. Many years ago the press widely publicized his use of foul language as a technique in the EST program.

**CHANGE OF CAREERS**—Whenever the 12th lord aspects the 10th house, there will be difficulty finding one's proper dharma, and a tendency to adopt many different careers. The 12th lord, Mars, aspects Saturn in the 10th. W.E. was 36 before settling into his final career as EST trainer. Were it not for the 10th house (which specifically rules *dharma*) being so powerful, there would have been continuous change of professions throughout the life.

**MARRIED LIFE**—By far the most afflicted signification in this chart is married life. The 7th house is occupied by the Moon in its fallen sign (though past its highest degree of *neecha*) and is aspected by both Mars and Saturn. Mars in the 7th, even in its own sign, is detrimental for such matters. It is also an indication of *Kujadosha*. Further, Venus, the *karaka* of the 7th, is retrograde, combust the Sun, and aspected by Saturn. Married life has been rough both times, and the 2nd divorce proceedings have been under way for more than a year at this writing. Divorce was an obvious eventuality once the Moon *dasa* began in April of 1981—especially once the *dasa* proceeded into Moon Mars, the two conjunct planets in the 7th house.

#### DASA BHUKTI HIGHLIGHTS

**KETU DASA**—When this period began W.E.'s relationship with his family (his mother in particular) deteriorated and brought on one of the most unhappy periods of his life. The 2nd house rules family, and *Ketu* (or *Rahu*) in that house causes family separations and great unhappiness.

**MOON DASA**—As already mentioned, this period brought the end of W.E.'s 2nd marriage. The Moon is terribly afflicted, as it is in its fallen sign, conjunct with Mars, and aspected by Saturn. Since the Moon is the most personal influence and is ruling the 3rd house (desires and efforts), the entire Moon period promises to be quite a struggle. In 1985 the EST

**84** training was retired to make way for an improvement on the original training. However, enrollments into this new program have been so low that half of the organizational staff has been laid off. It is interesting how the horoscope of the leader of an organization has so much bearing on an entire network. This same sort of effect can also be seen in the horoscopes of the U.S. Presidents J.F.K., R.N., and L.B.J., who, after they attained office, had to endure terribly difficult planetary periods, which thus affected an entire nation.

RETROSPECTIVE NOTE—Although the beginning of the Moon *dasa* brought tremendous difficulties, Erhard's subsequent success has been quite considerable. This is likely due to the fact that even though the Moon is afflicted nearly all of the other planets are extremely powerful. Thus, in their *bhuktis* they have produced good effects.



**FILM PRODUCER**—The 3rd house rules fine arts, and when it is well-disposed and significantly emphasized in the birthchart, a performer is generally indicated. When the house is exceptionally powerful, the person may desire to become either a director or producer, or he will begin as a performer and later ascend to the leadership position. This happens to an extent because the 3rd house governs detail work and organizational ability, which directing or producing entails. This horoscope, because of the powerful 3rd house, is a typical chart for a director or producer. Note the two benefics Venus and Jupiter in the 3rd house. Even better, the 3rd house ruler, Saturn, is in a *kendra*, *vargottama*, and conjoining the lords of the 9th and 10th houses.

**SUCCESS & FAME**—Both the 1st and 10th houses are powerful. Although the ruler of the 1st, Jupiter, is in a weak final degree, it is conjunct with Venus. More importantly, the 1st house is occupied by the 5th lord, Mars, which is a good planet for Sagittarius ascendant. Also, Mars is in a friendly sign in both the *rasi* and *navamsa*. The 10th house is even more powerful than the 1st. At first glance the 10th lord, Mercury, is noted to be *neecha*, but it is also retrograde, which weakens this negative effect. More significantly, Mercury as 10th lord forms a *rajayoga* by its conjunction with the 9th lord the Sun. And in this case Mercury is far enough away to escape combustion, especially as it is separating from the Sun (i.e., retrograding). On top of all this, the 10th house is aspected by 3 planets: its own lord, Mercury; the auspicious 9th lord the Sun, and Saturn. It is also noted that hot or cruel planets such as the Sun and Saturn generally energize the 10th house in a beneficial way rather than cause their usual destruction. This is because the *upachaya* houses, which welcome malefics, are more capable of utilizing such energy for certain of their significations. The extremely close aspect (same degree) of Mars as the 12th lord on Mercury indicates the probability of many ups and downs in the career, or career changes.

**WEALTH & EXPENSES**—Great wealth is indicated by the 2nd lord, Saturn, being in a *kendra*, conjoining the lords of the 9th and 10th houses. This is an extremely fortunate condition, and wealth must therefore result. On the negative side, Saturn is aspected by the 12th lord, Mars, which will cause financial ups and downs. However, the most intense detriment in this chart is the tendency to meet with huge expenses and to

୧ 27° 27' ୦ 23° 33' ୨ 16° 31'	 ୧ 15° 28'		II
 ୩ 29° 37' ୨ 15° 11'	RASI		୫
			୧
16° 13' 14° 23'	 ୩ 03° 06'	 ୧ 15° 28'	୩

	VIMSOTTARI	
	DASA MO. DAY YR.	BHUKTI MO. DAY YR.
୦		
୧		
୨		
୩		
୪		
୫		
୬		
୭	04 07 39	
୮	07 22 39	
୯	07 21 58	
୧୦	07 21 75	
୧୧	07 21 82	୨ ୦ 11 19 85
		୨ ୧ 11 20 86

୧			୩
୧ ୦ ୨	NAVAMSA		୧
	୨		

Francis Ford Coppola  
 04-07-1939 01:38 a.m. EST  
 42°N20' 83°W03' True Node

spend whatever money is gained. This is most obvious due to the 12th 2 house (expenses) being occupied by the *neecha* Moon. Note that the Moon is in the highest degree of its fall. This is a most intense influence; therefore even the Moon's placement in its own sign in the *nauarnsa* has not much neutralized the affliction. F.F.C. has made phenomenal amounts of money from his movies (*The Godfather*, etc.), but he has also managed to wind up in deep financial trouble after investing all of his own money in his private film studio, Zoetrope. Also, F.F.C. is notorious for greatly exceeding the budgets on his films. His movie *Apocalypse Now* took some four years to make, at obviously great expense. Two other films *One From the Heart* and *Cotton Club* ran into multimillion-dollar budgets and never approached breaking even. It is also detrimental that Saturn aspects the 12th lord, Mars.

FAMOUS YOUNGER SISTER—F.F.C.'s famous sister Talia Shire (*Rocky*, *The Godfather*) can be seen by the two benefics Venus and Jupiter in the 3rd house.

☾	♈ 00° 51'	♎	♈
☾ 06° 51'	RASI		♎ 21° 29'
♊ 21° 29'			♏
☉ 13° 14'			♏
♏ 21° 37' ♀ ♏ 20° 31' 20° 16'	♏	♏ 20° 54'	♏
21 16° 04'			

VIMSOTTARI		
	DASA MO. DAY YR.	BHUKTI MO. DAY YR.
☉		
☾		
♈		
♏		
21	02 12 40	
22	02 12 56	
☿	02 12 75	♏ 08 10 84
♊	02 12 92	♏ 21 02 27 87
♀		♏ 22 06 04 89

	☉♈ 22		
	NAVAMSA		♊
♏			21
☾		☿♀	

Paul Newman  
01-26-1925 06:30 a.m. EST  
41°N30' 81°W42'

GREAT PHYSICAL BEAUTY—3 benefics occupy the 1st house. The ascendant lord, Jupiter, is in its own sign.

CONFIDENCE & STRONG EGO—Although the Sun is afflicted by its conjunction with *Ketu*, the 1st house is in an enormously positive state because of the 3 benefics in the ascendant.

SEX SYMBOL—Rahu in the 8th, even though in the Moon's sign is exceptionally powerful because it is has just begun its forward motion some 6 hours after being stationary direct. The 8th house is also aspected by the auspicious 9th lord Sun, the *yogakaraka* for Sagittarius ascendant.

LOVE MARRIAGE—In India, where marriages are arranged by the parents, there are certain horoscopes which reveal what are called "love marriages." This means that the person is likely to marry early and purely for love instead of by arrangement. This often occurs when the 7th lord conjuncts Venus, and such is the case with this horoscope. Married life indications for P.N. are mixed, but on the whole are extremely fortunate. At first glance married life seems incredibly blissful, as the 7th lord, Mercury, is hemmed in tightly by 2 benefics (it is not fighting a war with Venus, since it is slightly out of range of the 1 degree planetary war zone). Also, Venus, the *karaka* of the 7th house, is extremely fortunate because of its conjunction with 2 benefics (Mercury & Jupiter). Further, the 7th house is aspected by its own lord (Mercury) and 2 other benefics. The great interfering aspect, however, is that Saturn aspects the 7th lord, Mercury, to the exact degree! This aspect, because of the intensity of orb, has caused one divorce in the life. However, P.N., according to interviews, is extremely happy in his 2nd marriage. That he would marry an artist or celebrity such as Joanne Woodward can be seen by the 7th lord being closely conjunct with Venus (art) and Jupiter (fortune).

LITTLE HAPPINESS FROM FATHER—Aside from possible spiritual effects, one of the worst possible influences a planet is subject to is a close conjunction with the "otherworldly" *Ketu*. In such a case the conjoined planet is quite destroyed or "swallowed up" by *Ketu*, and the person has no control over the significations governed by that planet. In this horoscope, the Sun as *karaka* of father and ruler of the 9th house (father) is conjunct with *Ketu*. It is not within 3 or 4 degrees but is still close enough

290 to receive great damage. There is some help due to the Sun being exalted in the *navamsa*, but this is certainly not enough to neutralize the affliction. Also, the Sun in the *rasi* occupies an enemy's sign. P.N.'s father died relatively young, when Paul was only 17 and before a happy relationship could be established. P.N. felt that his father considered him a disappointment. He has called the fact that he never got the chance to prove himself to his father one of the "great agonies" of his life. The destructiveness of *Ketu* is thus very well revealed in this birthchart because, considering the phenomenal disposition of the 1st house, it is almost absurd that P.N. would not be favored by everyone, especially his own family!

**ACTING CAREER**—The all-important Moon occupies the 3rd house (fine arts). The ruler of the 3rd, Saturn, is in its absolute highest degree of exaltation, thereby giving exceptional performing talent. Saturn is fallen in the *navamsa* which is of course detrimental. This indicates that during Saturn periods there would be certain miseries simultaneous with benefits. But whenever a planet occupies its highest degree of exaltation or fall, the effects are most intense (for better or worse), despite any contradictory influences. Also note that the 10th lord Mercury is conjunct with Venus, the planet of art. And Venus is extremely well disposed because of its conjunction with two benefics and its placement in its *moolatrikona* sign in the *navamsa*.

**SPORTS CAR RACING**—This delineation is of course purely speculative, but it is felt that such tendencies are due to the exceptionally powerful 3rd house. The reasoning being that the 3rd house governs not only short distance travel but also energy, movement, enthusiasm, excitement, and courage. It may also be that the 4th house and Venus, which are quite powerful, have some bearing on the matter, since conveyances are a Venus and 4th house signification. Note that the 4th ruler, Jupiter, is in a *kendra* in its own sign and closely conjunct with two benefics. Venus is also conjunct with 2 benefics and is in its *moolatrikona* sign in the *navamsa*. Around town, however, P.N. unostentatiously drives souped up Volkswagens.

**SUFFERING ON ACCOUNT OF CHILDREN**—Mars in the 5th house is generally a very poor placement regarding children. Mars is in its own sign, Aries, and is *vargottama*: however, it is also in the weak and fateful 1st degree and is aspected by Saturn. P.N.'s son died of a drug overdose at the age of 28.

ORATORICAL ABILITY—Obviously a brilliant speaker capable of affecting huge crowds, M.G. was in his early career years quite petrified of public speaking. During his first case as an attorney he found himself completely incapable of handling the assignment due to shyness in the courtroom. Thus this horoscope is an excellent example of the manner in which a *raja-yogakaraka* planet which is at the same time a malefic gives its results: Saturn posited in the 2nd (speech) rules the 4th and 5th houses and thereby takes on great power but retains its restrictive Saturnian nature. Therefore M.G. was terribly shy of speaking during the early part of his life, but as time passed he was able to develop into a rare and powerful orator. It must also be noted that the 2nd lord, Mars, is exceptionally well aspected by a 2 degree conjunction with Venus and a 2 degree aspect from Jupiter.

FAME & LEADERSHIP—Both the Moon and *Rahu* in the 10th create a successful career, fame, and the tendency to sway the public. The Moon in the 10th in this case occupies its own sign. In terms of leadership, Hindu scriptures relate that a Venus Mars conjunction in any *ken-dra* makes one a "leader of his family, clan, or village." In this case the Venus Mars conjunction is in the 1st house and is very closely aspected by Jupiter. In any case, the 1st house would have to be considered extremely powerful, with three planets occupying, and all aspected by Jupiter. Further, from *chandra lagna* the 10th house is extraordinarily powerful. Note that Jupiter is in the 10th house and that the ruler of the house, Mars, conjoins Venus and Mercury and receives the beneficial aspect of Jupiter.

CELIBACY—Hindu astrologers consider it basically impossible for anyone with the passionate Venus Mars conjunction to become a *san-yassin* (one who renounces worldly activities i.e. sex). However, because the Venus and Mars conjunction (both sexual planets) is so closely aspected by Jupiter, M.G. was able to transcend the senses. It may also be mentioned that whenever Venus is aspected by Jupiter, the person will have high morals and ethics regarding married life and love affairs. M.G. was of course a noted celibate for many years after the birth of his children.

CAREER AS ATTORNEY—Note the Mercury Mars conjunction (wide though it be), which gives a practical nature and leads one to technical

☾	♈ ♌ 28° 10'	♎	♊
♊	RASI		♋ ♏ 12° 09' ♍ 27° 58'
♈ ♉ 12° 00'			♌
♌	♍ ♎ 20° 17'	♏ ♐ 28° 22' ♑ 24° 25' ♒ 04° 34' ♓ 11° 45'	♐ ♑ 10° 54'

	VIMSOTTARI	
	DASA MO. DAY YR.	BHUKTI MO. DAY YR.
☉	05 06 1899	
☽	05 06 1905	
♈	05 06 15	
♏	05 07 22	
♌	05 06 40	♌ ♀ 03 18 48 ♌ ☉ 11 07 50
♎		
♑	10 02 1869	
♐	05 06 72	
♑	05 06 79	

☽	♐	♀♈	☉
	NAVAMSA		
♑ ♀			
♌		♏	

Mahatma Gandhi  
10-02-1869 07:33 a.m. IST  
21°N40' 69°E42'



fields such as engineering, law, etc. Because of the extraordinarily well 29: disposed 2nd house, M.G. was famous for his truthfulness, even though the Mercury Mars conjunction tends towards a political or lying nature. Also, the conjunction is aspected by both Venus and Jupiter, which neutralizes the affliction.

FASTING—M.G. was quite famous for the fasts he undertook for great periods of time in order to effect a change of behavior in his people. Note the ascetic-natured Saturn (*raja-yogakaraka* in this case) in the 2nd house (food).

FULFILLS DESIRES—M.G. fulfilled the enormous and seemingly impossible desire of freeing his people from British rule. The main desire house, the 11th, is only of mixed disposition, since it is aspected by Jupiter, but its lord, the Sun, occupies the evil 12th house. However, the other 2 desire houses (3 & 7) are very strong. The 3rd house is aspected by its own lord, Jupiter. The 7th house is occupied by benefic Jupiter and is aspected by 3 planets: Venus, Mercury, and Mars. And Mars in this case aspects its own house. Further, the 3rd lord in the 7th constitutes a desire lord in a desire house.

VIOLENT DEATH—M.G. was assassinated in Jupiter *dasa* Venus *bhukti*. Because the planets are so closely aspecting each other, one might expect the absolute best of all possible effects. However, the problem is that both planets are exactly 2 degrees away from malefic and violent Mars! Were it not for the Mars interference, this *dasa bhukti* would have been enormously beneficial.

SPIRITUALITY—Mercury and Venus, as the lords of 2 moksha houses (the 8th & 12th), occupy the ascendant and both are aspected by Jupiter. Also, Venus as ascendant lord receives the Jupiter aspect. The Sun in the 12th house is delineated as a "sinful" placement because the Sun as *karaka* of the 9th, is ruined in the evil 12th. But it nevertheless often gives a very strong spiritual bent and an interest in *moksha*. This is because the Sun is *atmakaraka* (indicator of the soul) and the 12th is of course the house of *moksha*.

<p>☾</p>	<p>♊</p> <p>♈ 10° 02'</p> <p>♏ 28° 37'</p>	<p>♎</p> <p>♏ 18° 54'</p>	<p>♏</p>
<p>♊</p> <p>♊ 21°</p>	<p>RASI</p>		<p>♏</p> <p>26° 29'</p>
<p>♊</p> <p>♊ 27° 38'</p> <p>♏ 20° 29'</p> <p>♏ 19° 22'</p> <p>♏ 04° 15'</p>			<p>♏</p> <p>♏ 21°</p>
<p>♏</p>	<p>♏</p>	<p>♏</p>	<p>♏</p>

	VIMSOTTARI	
	DASA MO. DAY YR.	BHUKTI MO. DAY YR.
☉		
☾	01 17 42	
♈	01 07 45	
♏	01 07 52	
♏	01 07 70	
♏	01 06 86	
☿		
♊		
♀		

	♊		♏
☉	<p>NAVAMSA</p>		☿
♏		♏	♀

Muhammad Ali  
01-17-1942 06:35 p.m. CST  
38°N15' 85°W46'

**CAREER IN SPORTS**—Sports is ruled by the 5th house and Mars. In this horoscope Jupiter aspects the 5th house. The 5th lord, Mars occupies the 10th house, where it receives *dik bala*, directional strength. It is also empowered by its strong placement in its *moolatrikona* sign, Aries. Further, Mars aspects its own house, the fifth. Mars is also conjunct with Saturn, but is not so much harmed because Saturn is both 18 degrees away and retrograde at that. The only significant negative effect is Mars being *neecha* in the *navamsa*, but this evidently has not been powerful enough to cause much damage.

**SUCCESS**—The 10th house is extremely powerful, since it is occupied by Mars, which alone causes rajayoga because of its rulership of the 5th and 10th houses. Further, Mars is in its *moolatrikona* sign and receiving *dik bala* strength. Saturn in the 10th is also a very fine placement for career success if the rest of the horoscope is well disposed. And Saturn is in no way worse off (in terms of 10th house affairs) for being retrograde. Regarding Ali's worldwide fame and status, the 1st house has played a very important part. Note that four planets aspect the 1st thus energizing the house and strengthening confidence, stamina, and the ability to be recognized in life. Adding even more power is the ruler of the 1st (Moon) aspecting its own house. Between this aspect and the fact that three of the four aspecting planets are benefics a very special condition is created. Ali's feelings about his own power and speciality are a certainty of this chart. Hence all the boasting and bragging and "I am the greatest" declarations. Success and fame is always forthcoming when the 1st and the 10th are both strong.

**POETRY AND SPEECH**—Whenever the mental planets Moon and Mercury aspect each other an extremely communicative personality is indicated. In this case the aspect is stronger for being close to exact. More importantly, the ruler of the 2nd house (speech, poetry etc.) is conjunct with three benefics—Moon, Mercury, and Venus. Therefore the indications for writing, public speaking, and poetry are quite intense. Of course the Mercury Venus conjunction also gives lyrical or musical ability.

**MARRIED LIFE**—There are both positive and negative indications in this chart regarding married life. On the positive side Ali's lovers will be extremely beautiful due to the three benefics in the 7th. However, the chart is blatant that there will be at least more than one marriage. Numerous mar-



















riages (and/or very serious intimate relationships) are indicated first of all because there are so many planets in the 7th. More importantly, two of the four planets are the Moon and Mercury which are "changeable" or moody influences. Aside from this there is the negative influence of Saturn, ruler of the 7th, in its *neecha* or fallen sign Aries. And Saturn aspects the 7th. Though the aspect is to its own house it does nothing but harm to a sensitive area such as marital happiness. Regarding the number of marriages, it is actually fortunate in this case that the ruler of the 7th is retrograde. This slows down Ali's desire to formally bind his relationships and affairs. It also usually indicates marriage later than normal (i.e. late twenties or early thirties). The numerous benefics in the 7th also reveal a highly passionate nature, the ability to obtain the females he desires, and "skill in the art of sexual pleasures."















HEALTH—The 6th house is slightly weakened though not in an extreme way. Jupiter, ruler of the 6th is retrograde and in an enemy's sign thus sapping the energy of the house. However the mental ailment Ali now suffers is indicated more by the condition of the Moon, the planet ruling the breast and brain. The Moon is situated between Mercury and the Sun. The aspect of the Sun is malefic even though the planets are not so close as to be combust. The conjunction to Mercury is, in fact, more damaging because Mercury rules the evil 12th house. Aspects from the lord of the 8th or 12th, when they are extremely close by degree, are in most cases quite devastating.








**POWERFUL DREAMS & AMBITIONS**—The 11th house (ambitions, dreams & desires) is occupied by two powerful benefics, Venus and the Moon. Further, both planets are exalted in the navamsa! The ruler of the 11th is in the auspicious 9th house and aspected by Jupiter (though it is also aspected by Mars and is fallen in the navamsa). Not only does the well-disposed 11th house indicate that M.L.K. would have most expansive and far-reaching of dreams, but also that he could actually realize them. The other two desire houses are also exceptionally powerful. The 7th is aspected by Jupiter, while its ruler, Venus, is in the 11th, conjunct with the benefic Moon and exalted in the *navamsa*. Also note that the 7th lord in the 11th constitutes a desire lord in a desire house. The 3rd house is malefically aspected by Saturn, but its ruler, Mercury, is in the 10th house (a *kendra*) and is conjunct with the auspicious 5th lord. M.L.K.'s "I have a dream" speech is one of the highlights of his career. Also, against ridiculous odds his desire to see equality for black Americans went quite a ways towards fulfillment.

**GREAT ORATOR**—The ascendant lord is similar to the Moon in that its house placement is an area of great vitality and interest. In this case the ascendant lord, Mars (a good planet for Aries ascendant), occupies the 2nd house (speech). The harshness of Mars is neutralized by its retrograde status, and in any case retrograde malefics energize a house and give beneficial results. As for *Rahu* in a friendly sign in the 2nd, it ruins family life and happiness but gives an excellent imagination. The ruler of the 2nd is Venus, which, as already described, is extraordinarily well disposed. M.L.K. was of course an enormously moving and effective speaker.

**SPIRITUAL LEADER**—The indications for this signification can easily be seen, since the spiritual planet Jupiter occupies the 1st house as ruler of the 9th. Saturn, ruler of the 10th (career), is posited in the 9th (religion & philosophy). Saturn is of mixed disposition, though, since it occupies a *trikona* and is aspected by Jupiter but is harmfully aspected by Mars, occupies a weak degree, and is fallen in the navamsa. Saturn in the 9th can either signify no religion at all or very deep religious beliefs. In this case the overall horoscope is quite spiritual, but the somewhat afflicted Saturn in the 9th reveals a detachment from traditional religious rituals and beliefs. Regarding leadership, note the Sun as 5th lord (*yoga-karaka*) in the 10th, where it receives *dik bala*, directional strength. It is

 <div>  26° 44'   17° 42' </div>	<div>   21 08° 19'  21° 17' </div> <div>    04° 37'   29° 03' </div>	 
  18° 55'  02° 17'	RASI	
  02° 30'	  04° 37'	 

	VIMSOTTARI	
	DASA MO. DAY YR.	BHUKTI MO. DAY YR.
		
		
		
		
		
	01 15 29	
	12 20 36	
	12 20 55	 01 20 63  06 20 64
		 06 17 65
		
		

			 21
	NAVAMSA		
			
			

**Martin Luther King**  
01-15-1929 12:00 p.m. CST  
33°N45'84"W23'

also empowered by its conjunction with benefic Mercury. The 5th lord in 2nd house and the 10th is an excellent placement, indicating the performance of good deeds which benefit society. It is also conducive to practicing spiritual techniques and making holy pilgrimages, etc.

**FAME & SUCCESS**—M.L.K.'s auspicious career is written all over this horoscope. The excellent placement of Jupiter as the 9th lord in the 1st promises great benefits. *Pooruapunya* is extremely strong and is connected to career activities because of the 5th lord's position in the 10th. The Sun in the 10th is well aspected (by its conjunction with Mercury), and is receiving *dik Bala*, directional strength. The Sun is also *(jargot-tama)*, while Mercury in the 10th is in its own sign in the navamsa.

**POWERFUL DHARMA**—The 10th house specifically rules *dharma*, while the 1st, 5th, and 9th, which correspond to fire houses, are dharma houses in general. All of these houses are on the whole very strong.

**EARLY DEATH**—The 8th house is extremely weak because its ruler, Mars, is retrograde in the weak and fateful final degree of a sign. It is also conjunct with malefic *Rahu*. Further, *Ketu* occupies the 8th in an enemy's sign (*Rahu's* enemies are generally considered *Ketu's* also). Next, it is relevant that the weak and afflicted Mars is ruling the 1st house. Finally, note that *ayush karaka* Saturn (ruler of longevity) is aspected by Mars and is fallen in the *navamsa*.

☾	♈	♉	♊
♈ ♂ 03° 05'	RASI		♋ ♏ 27° 40'
♉ ♂ 27° 40'			♌ ♀ 00° 33' ♀ 28° 24'
♊ ♂	♍ ♂ 21° 38'	♎ ♂ 21° 01' ♏ 07° 08' 03° 18'	♏ ♂ 15° 10'

	VIMSOTTARI	
	DASA MO. DAY YR.	BHUKTI MO. DAY YR.
♂		
♂		
♂		
♏		
♂	10 01 24	
♏	07 13 39	
♀	07 13 58	
♏	07 13 75	
♀	07 13 82	♀ ♂ 11 11 85
		♀ ♂ 11 11 86
		♀ ♂ 07 12 88
		♀ ♏ 09 11 89

♏	♀ ♂	♂	
	NAVAMSA		
♂			
♀ ♏		♂	♏

Jimmy Carter  
 10-01-1924 7:00 a.m. CST  
 32°N02'84°W24'



tioned that whenever a planet occupies its own or exaltation sign in the 1st house, it reveals that one has been born to a wealthy or refined family and has had a good start in life. In this case Saturn is exalted in the 1st house. J.C. was born into a wealthy family and later inherited his father's agricultural business (regarding agriculture, note the Moon in the 1st).

RELIGION—The *atmakaraka* Sun is posited in the 12th house, thereby giving very strong *moksha* tendencies. The ascendant lord, Venus, is conjunct with the 9th and 12th lord, Mercury. *Rahu* in the 10th indicates holy pilgrimages, and because it automatically places *mokshakaraka Ketu* in the 4th (heart), it produces good spiritual results. Also, whenever ascetic-natured Saturn is in any way associated with the Sun, the ascendant, or the ascendant lord, spiritual tendencies are generally indicated. In this case Saturn occupies the ascendant. J.C. has reported that he underwent a spiritual conversion experience in 1967 and has been a devout born-again Christian ever since.

FOREIGN AFFAIRS—J.C., with his *atmakaraka* Sun in the 12th (foreign lands), found himself especially enmeshed in dealings with Iran during his Presidency. It is interesting to note that Mahatma Gandhi, who shares the same 12th house placement of the Sun, was also deeply involved in dealings with foreigners (the British). In Gandhi's case the 12th house Sun is unaspected, and the 12th lord, Mercury, is conjunct with Venus and Mars and aspected by Jupiter. In Carter's case The 12th house Sun is aspected by Mars, while the 12th lord is in a weak final degree and aspected by both Mars and Venus.

MILITARY CAREER & SPORTS—J.C. graduated from the U.S. Naval Academy in Annapolis, fulfilling a childhood dream, and then spent some 7 successful years in military service. His desire was to make a career in the Navy as Chief of Naval Operations. However, in 1953 his father died, and he then decided to return home and forego such a profession. Success in military work is seen, as a very powerful and well-aspected Mars sits in the 5th house (past-life credit). J.C. has also always been a sports enthusiast, another Mars and 5th house signification.

SATURN'S FULL EFFECTS—Saturn gives its full effects in the 36th year, which in this case finished in Oct. 1960. J.C. ran for his first elected public office at the age of 37. Saturn is the best planet for this ascendant and rules the 5th house (destiny & politics).

#### DASA BHUKTI HIGHLIGHTS

KETU DASA—It was in *Ketu dasa* (Venus *bhukti*) that J.C. became President. *Ketu* is in an angular house in a friend's sign and is exalted in the *navamsa*. Further, many Hindu astrologers consider it crucial to analyze the dispositors of *Rahu* and *Ketu* when attempting to delineate their

effects. In this horoscope, *Ketu* is in Capricorn, whose ruler, Saturn, is **30:** exalted in the 1st and conjunct with the 10th lord benefic Moon.

*VENUS DASA*—Venus, as ruler of the 1st house posited in the 11th, would ordinarily promise a powerful and auspicious *dasa*. But because Venus occupies the weak 1st degree and is so closely aspected by Mars, such is definitely not the case. This period is adverse for fame, honor, respect, health, general well-being and all 1st house matters.

#### A NOTE FOR THE FUTURE

*VENUS DASA MARS BHUKTI* begins in July 1988 and runs until September 1989, and indicates a dangerous period. This is because Venus, as ascendant lord, occupies the weak and fateful 1st degree and is closely aspected (within 3 degrees) by malefic-natured Mars. There is thus the distinct possibility of his developing a severe health problem or falling victim to an accident or act of violence. As Venus also rules the 8th house, the life force is threatened. It is advised that somewhat prior to this *dasa bhukti* J.C. should wear a high-quality, good-sized diamond, and chant the Venus mantra the recommended number of repetitions. Also, if desired, fasting (taking juices, fruits, or water) could be done on Fridays, the day ruled by Venus.

<p>☿ 23°</p>	<p>♈</p>	<p>♀ 18°</p>	<p>♂ 27°</p>
<p>☿</p>	<p>RASI</p>		<p>☼ 02°</p>
<p>♊</p>			<p>♌</p> <p>♈ 23°</p> <p>♊ 27°</p>
<p>☾ 20°</p>	<p>♋</p> <p>10° 14'</p>	<p>♍</p>	<p>♎</p> <p>♏ 29°</p>

	VIMSOTTARI	
	DASA MO. DAY YR.	BHUKTI MO. DAY YR.
☼	11 27 30	
☾	11 26 36	
♂	11 27 46	
♏	11 27 53	
♈	11 27 71	
♊	11 27 87	
♀		
♊		
♀	07 18 21	

☿ ☽			♀♂
	<p>NAVAMSA</p>		☼
♊		☾♈	♏

**John Glenn**  
 07-18-1921 04:00 p.m. EST  
 40°N02'81"W35'

This horoscope is an excellent example of a chart where all 3 of the travel houses are powerful. Travel is seen from the 3rd (energy & movement), 9th (long journeys), and 12th (remote foreign countries).

TRAVEL—The ruler of the 3rd house, Saturn, is closely conjunct with the great benefic Jupiter. This is extremely fortunate. Further, the 3rd house is aspected by Mars and the Sun. Although these planets are malefics the 3rd house is energized by the aspects for two reasons. First, the 3rd is an *upachaya* house where malefic energy is welcomed (for all 3rd house significations except siblings). Second, both planets carry positive energy because they are "functional benefics" due to the houses they rule. Thus the 3rd house is very strong. The 9th house is occupied by the Sun, the *atmakaraka* or soul indicator, making long distance travel a vital interest. The ruler of the 9th, the Moon, is especially powerful since it is almost full and is very closely aspected by benefic Mercury. The 12th house, though unoccupied, is strong because the ruler of the house, Venus, is angular and posited in Taurus—its own sign.

DESIRES, DREAMS, AND AMBITIONS—The 11th house is extremely powerful. Rahu, the planet representing insatiable desires and worldly power, is exalted in the 11th. It is also exalted in the *nauamsa* giving more benefit still. The ruler of the 11th, Mercury, though retrograde and posited in the evil 8th house, is occupying its *swakshetra* or own sign. More importantly, it is aspected very tightly by the benefic, bright, *yogakaraka* Moon. Mercury is therefore in an extraordinary condition. John Glenn would easily fulfill major goals and desires.

FAME AND SUCCESS—Both the 1st and 10th houses are well fortified. The ruler of the 1st, Mars, is aspected by the bright, *yogakaraka* Moon. And by Mercury (occupying its own sign Gemini). It is also *uargottama*, occupying the same sign in the *nauamsa*. The 10th house is occupied by the two powerful planets Jupiter and Saturn. This alone indicates exceptional career energy. Jupiter rules the 5th house, *Pooruapunya* or past life credit,





















thus indicating that Glenn would gain a certain amount of career success due to efforts from previous lifetimes. Also, the ruler of the 10th, the Sun, is posited in the best house of a chart, the auspicious 9th. Success or fame is blatant.












**POLITICS**—The ruler of the 5th (politics) occupies the career house. Mars, the planet of rulers and commanders is extremely strong due to the powerful aspects described above. Further, there is the most typical aspect of politicians, the Mercury Mars conjunction. The Sun, planet of Government, rules the career house and occupies the auspicious 9th. Finally, Saturn in the 10th, according to ancient Hindu scriptures indicates one who may be "leader of his village."










**SPIRITUALITY**—This chart reveals an extraordinarily spiritual being because of several obvious factors. First off, Venus, the *yogakaraka* for Gemini ascendant, is in the 9th house in a friendly sign, and it is *vargotta* ma. Next, Jupiter occupies the 1st house and is aspected by the other spiritual planet, Saturn, which happens to be ruling the 9th house. *Ketu*, the planet of discrimination (*moksha-karaka* and *gnana-karaka*), is exalted in the house of the heart (the 4th). The 9th ruler, Saturn, is of course aspected by Jupiter. The disposition of the 9th house alone indicates that R.D. would easily receive any kind of higher knowledge he desires, also that he could attain a great guru and be favored by such a one. Then there is the extremely beneficial situation where a trinal lord occupies a trinal house. Venus, as ruler of the 5th is in the 9th. This always creates either phenomenal luck or a spiritual leader. Because Venus is aspected by Mars, the luck is tainted. This horoscope is extremely typical of a highly spiritual man and a religious or spiritual teacher.

**SUCCESS & FAME**—The power of this 10th house is vast. The Sun is very well placed and receives *dik bala* in the 10th. Rahu in the 10th, unless afflicted, always gives a great career and tends towards dealing with the masses. On the day of this birth, *Rahu* was just resuming its retrograde motion and was practically stationary, thus becoming empowered with great strength. Jupiter in the 1st house is one of the finest positions possible for overall success, since it aspects such auspicious houses as the 5th, 7th, and 9th. It may be mentioned, however, that the Sun is harmed by its close conjunction with malefic *Rahu*. Therefore self-confidence is somewhat spoiled.

**HOLY PILGRIMAGES**—Holy pilgrimages are seen from both the 9th and 10th houses. The ancient sages are emphatic about *Rahu* in the 10th giving good spiritual effects and causing one to take dips in the sacred river Ganges. Aside from *Rahu* occupying the 10th, the 9th house, as already described, is extremely powerful. Further, the 12th house, which figures into long distance travel because of its rulership of remote foreign lands (such as India), is, on the whole, powerful. The 12th lord, Venus, is in the auspicious 9th house, in a friendly sign, aspected by Jupiter, and is *vargottama*. It is unfortunately aspected by Mars, but the 12th house itself is beneficially aspected by the Moon glancing on

 22°  21°	 11° 		 25°  18°
  14°	RASI		  9°
			
  20°	  14°		  21°

	VIMSOTTARI	
	DASA MO. DAY YR.	BHUKTI MO. DAY YR.
	05 14 78	
	05 13 84	
		
		
		
		
		
	04 06 31	
	05 14 34	
	05 14 51	
	05 14 58	

			
	NAVAMSA		 
 			
			

**Baba Ram Das (Richard Alpert)**  
04-06-1931 10:40 a.m. EST  
42°N22'71"W04'

its exaltation sign. Ram Das made several journeys to India to study at 301 the feet of his guru.

TEACHING, FIRED FROM HARVARD—The 9th house (higher education) could hardly be stronger. The 2nd, which rules education and teaching, could hardly be more afflicted. The ruler of the 2nd (the Moon) is in the evil 6th house in its fallen sign (though past the highest point) and is fallen also in the *navamsa*. The 2nd house is occupied by *neecha* Mars. Therefore although this horoscope centers strongly on higher knowledge and spiritual leadership, it is intriguing that R.D. ever became a teacher (even with the Gemini ascendant). But it is not odd that he was involved with an institution of higher learning. Nor is it strange that he was fired from Harvard (for his drug activities with Timothy Leary in the 60's), since the 2nd house is so weak.

DRUG USE—The severe afflictions to the 2nd house, already described above, indicate that R.D. would eat bad foods or take alcohol or drugs.

#### A NOTE FOR THE FUTURE

MOON DASA began 5/13/84 , and this will be a very difficult 10 years. There may especially be ill health and powerful enemies arising against R.D. These are of course 6th house matters, the house where the afflicted Moon is posited. There are also likely to be difficulties with finances and possibly the right eye, since the Moon rules the 2nd house.



There are, all together, 16 charts which can be drawn up for each person. Although each *varga* may reveal specific information, most astrologers use them to note a planet's overall condition. In other words, if a planet is in its own, or exaltation, sign in many *vargas*, then it must be considered extremely powerful in the natal horoscope. Likewise, if a planet is fallen in many divisional charts, it is weakened and causes misery.

As has already been mentioned, the *navamsa* is the most important *varga* and is always used alongside the *rasi* chart. The *varga* that is employed most often after the *navamsa* is perhaps the *dasamsa*, or career chart, described in #9 below.

1. RASI—THE NATAL BIRTHCHART

2. NAVAMSA, THE ONE-NINTH DIVISION—MARRIAGE. See page 1

3. DREKANA, THE ONE-THIRD DIVISION—SIBLING

Σ Each sign is divided into 3 parts of 10 degrees each.

Degrees	PARTS
00 to 10	1
10 to 20	2
20 to 30	3

Σ Any planet (or ascendant) in the 1st part of a sign is placed in the same sign as its natal position.

Σ Any planet in the 2nd part of a sign is placed in the 5th sign from its natal position.

Σ Any planet in the 3rd part of a sign is placed in the 9th sign from its natal position.

For example, the Sun in Richard Nixon's horoscope is in 26 degrees Sagittarius, or the 3rd part of that sign. Therefore it will occupy the 9th sign from Sagittarius, i.e., Leo.

# NATAL POSITIONS FOR R.N.

# DREKANA CHART FOR R.N.

ascendant	24° Leo
Sun	26° Sagittarius
Moon	27° Capricorn
Mars	7° Sagittarius
Mercury	7° Sagittarius
Jupiter	9° Sagittarius
Venus	10° 51' Aquarius
Saturn	4° Taurus
Rahu	14° Pisces
Ketu	14° Virgo

		♂	♀
			♂
☾			☉
♂ ♀ 24			☾

## 4. DWADASAMSHA, THE ONE TWELFTH DIVISION—PARENTS

- Each sign is divided into 12 parts of 2½ degrees each.

Degrees	Parts
00° 00' — 02° 30'	1
02° 30' — 05° 00'	2
05° 00' — 07° 30'	3
07° 30' — 10° 00'	4
10° 00' — 12° 30'	5
12° 30' — 15° 00'	6
15° 00' — 17° 30'	7
17° 30' — 20° 00'	8
20° 00' — 22° 30'	9
22° 30' — 25° 00'	10
25° 00' — 27° 30'	11
27° 30' — 30° 00'	12

## DWADASAMSHA FOR R.N.

24		♀ ♂
♂ ♂ ♂		
	☾	
	☾	☉

- Note which degree each planet occupies and count the appropriate number of signs (parts) from the natal position of the planet.

For example, the Sun in the horoscope of R.N. is 26° Sagittarius. Therefore count 11 houses from Sagittarius and place the Sun in that sign (Libra).

## 5. HORA, THE ONE HALF DIVISION—CHARACTER DISPOSITION

- More planets in the Sun's hora gives a firm or masculine disposition.
- Planets in the Moon's hora give a soft or feminine nature.

## PLANETS TO BE PLACED IN THE SUN'S HORA ( ♎ )

- Planets in 00°—15° of odd signs— ♈ ♊ ♏ ♌ ♍
- Planets in 15°—30° of even signs— ♉ ♋ ♍ ♏ ♌

HORAS FOR R.N.

PLANETS TO BE PLACED IN THE  
MOON'S HORA ( s )

- Planets in 00°-15° of even signs-

		e.,a0T?
		9 3 a e Y 4

6. TRIMSAMSAS, USED ONLY FOR FEMALE HOROSCOPY

This *varga* differs from the others in that what is ascertained is not a sign position for each planet but a particular ruler. In other words, it may be found that Venus is in a sign ruled by Mercury, but it is not specified whether that sign is Virgo or Gemini. This is because Hindu scriptures give results based upon such information when delineating female horoscopy. For example, they may say that if Venus is in a sign ruled by Mars in the *trimsamsa*, the woman concerned will not be chaste at the time of marriage, or some such effect.

FOR PLANETS IN ODD SIGNS

TRIMSAMSAS FOR R.N.

DEGREES	IS RULED BY	PLANET	RULED BY
00° to 05°	Mars	ascendant	Mercury
05 to 10	Saturn	Sun	Venus
10 to 18	Jupiter	Moon	Mars
18 to 25	Mercury	Mars	Saturn
25 to 30	Venus	Mercury	Saturn
		Jupiter	Saturn
		Venus	Jupiter
		Rahu	Jupiter
		Ketu	Jupiter

FOR PLANETS IN EVEN SIGNS

DEGREES	IS RULED BY
00° to 05°	Venus
05 to 12	Mercury
12 to 20	Jupiter
20 to 25	Saturn
25 to 30	Mars

7. SAPTAMSHA, THE ONE-SEVENTH DIVISION—CHILDREN'S PROSPERITY

Σ Each sign is divided into 7 parts of 4 degrees and 17 minutes each.

				SAPTAMSA FOR R.N.			
DEGREES		PARTS					
00°	00'	— 04°	17'	1		♀	
04	17	— 08	34	2			☉ ♃
08	34	— 12	51	3	♈		
12	51	— 17	08	4			
17	08	— 21	25	5	♀ ☽ ♂		
21	25	— 25	42	6			
25	42	— 30	00	7	♏ ♀		

Σ For planets in odd signs, count the appropriate number of signs from the planet's natal position.

Σ For planets in even signs, count the number of signs from the house opposite the planet's natal position.

8. TURYAMSHA, THE ONE FOURTH DIVISION—EDUCATION

Σ Each sign is divided into 4 parts of 7 degrees and 30 minutes.

				TURYAMSHA FOR R.N.			
DEGREES		PARTS					
00°	00'	— 07°	30'	1	♈	♈	♈
07	30	— 15	00	2			♏
15	00	— 22	30	3			
22	30	— 30	00	4	♏ ♀ ☽		♏
					♏	♏	♏

Σ Any planet in the 1st part of a sign is placed in the same sign as the planet's natal position.

Σ Planets in the 2nd part are counted from the 4th sign from the planet's natal position.

Σ Planets in the 3rd part are counted from the 7th sign from the planet's natal position. 31

Σ Planets in the 4th part are counted from the 10th sign from the planet's natal position.

9. DASAMSHA, THE ONE TENTH DIVISION—PROFESSION.

Σ This *varga* aids in delineating a person's vocation and professional success.

Σ Each sign is divided into 10 parts of 3 degrees each.

DEGREES	PARTS	DASAMSA FOR RN.			
00° — 03°	1				
03 — 06	2				
06 — 09	3				
09 — 12	4				
12 — 15	5				
15 — 18	6				
18 — 21	7				
21 — 24	8				
24 — 27	9				
27 — 30	10				

Σ For planets in odd signs count the parts from the planet's natal position.

Σ Planets in even signs are counted from the 9th sign from the planet's natal position.

NOTE—In this career chart for RN., 1 planet is exalted, 1 is in its *moolatrikona* sign, 3 are in their own signs, and Mars is in Saturn's sign, where it operates very well, since it is exalted in Saturn's other sign, Capricorn.

10. SHODASAMSHA, THE ONE-SIXTEENTH DIVISION—CONVEYANCES

Σ Each sign is divided into 16 parts. Thirty degrees cannot be divided evenly by 16. The figure employed by astrologers is 1 degree 53 minutes.

DEGREES	PARTS
00° 00' —01° 53'	1
01 53 —03 46	2
03 46 —05 39	3
05 39 —07 32	4
07 32 —09 25	5
09 25 —11 18	6
11 18 —13 11	7

DEGREES	PARTS
13° 11' —15° 04'	8
15 04 —16 57	9
16 57 —18 50	10
18 50 —20 43	11
20 43 —22 36	12
22 36 —24 29	13
24 29 —26 22	14
26 22 —28 15	15
28 15 —30 00	16

#### SHODASAMSHA FOR R.N.

♀ ♂	21		☾
☉			☾ ☽
♀			
		☾ ☽	

- Planets which occupy Cardinal signs ( ♈ ♉ ♊ ♋ ) are counted from Aries.
- Planets in fixed signs ( ♌ ♍ ♎ ♏ ) are counted from Leo.
- Planets in dual or mutable signs ( ♐ ♑ ♒ ♓ ) are counted from Sagittarius.

#### 11. VIMSAMSHA, THE ONE TWENTIETH DIVISION— HAPPINESS & SUCCESS

- Each sign is divided into 20 parts of 1 degree 30 minutes each.

DEGREES	PARTS
00° 00' —01° 30'	1
01 30 —03 00	2
03 00 —04 30	3
04 30 —06 00	4
06 00 —07 30	5
07 30 —09 00	6
09 00 —10 30	7
10 30 —12 00	8
12 00 —13 30	9
13 30 —15 00	10
15 00 —16 30	11
16 30 —18 00	12
18 00 —19 30	13
19 30 —21 00	14
21 00 —22 30	15
22 30 —24 00	16
24 00 —25 30	17
25 30 —27 00	18
27 00 —28 30	19
28 30 —30 00	20

#### VIMSAMSHA FOR R.N.

♀	♂ ♀	☉	21
	☾	☾	☽ ☾

- Planets occupying cardinal signs are counted from Aries.

Σ Planets in fixed signs are counted from Leo.

3

Σ Planets in dual or mutable signs are counted from Sagittarius.

12. SIDDHAMSHA, THE ONE-TWENTY-FOURTH DIVISION—EDUCATION

Each sign is divided into 24 parts of 1 degree and 15 minutes each.

DEGREESPARTS

00°	00'	- 0 1° 15'	1
01	15	- 02 30	2
02	30	- 03 45	3
03	45	- 05 00	4
05	00	- 06 15	5
06	15	- 07 30	6
07	30	- 08 45	7
08	45	- 10 00	8
10	00	- 11 15	9
11	15	- 12 30	10
12	30	- 13 45	11
13	45	- 15 00	12
15	00	- 16 15	13
16	15	- 17 30	14
17	30	- 18 45	15
18	45	- 20 00	16
20	00	- 21 15	17
21	15	- 22 30	18
22	30	- 23 45	19
23	45	- 25 00	20
25	00	- 26 15	21
26	15	- 27 30	22
27	30	- 28 45	23
28	45	- 30 00	24

SIDDHAMSHA FOR RN.

<div><div></div><div>24</div></div>	<div>♀ ☾</div>	<div>☉</div>	<div>♂ ☿</div>
<div>♂ ♀</div>			
		<div>☿</div>	

Σ Planets in odd-numbered signs are counted from Leo. Planets in even-numbered signs are counted from Cancer.

13. SAPTAVIMSAMSHA, THE ONE-TWENTY-SEVENTH DIVISION—STRENGTH & VITALITY

Σ Each sign is divided into 27 parts of 1 degree 6 minutes each.

DEGREESPARTS

00°	00'	-01° 06'	1
01	06	- 02 12	2
02	12	- 03 18	3
03	18	- 04 24	4
04	05	- 05 30	5
05	30	- 06 36	6
06	36	- 07 42	7

DEGREES				PARTS
07	42	—	08 48	8
08	48	—	09 54	9
09	54	—	11 00	10
11	00	—	12 06	11
12	06	—	13 12	12
13	12	—	14 18	13
14	18	—	15 24	14
15	24	—	16 30	15
16	30	—	17 36	16
17	36	—	18 42	17
18	42	—	19 48	18
19	48	—	20 54	19
20	54	—	22 00	20
22	00	—	23 06	21
23	06	—	24 12	22
24	12	—	25 18	23
25	18	—	26 24	24
26	24	—	28 30	25
28	30	—	29 36	26
29	36	—	30 00	27

SAPTAVIMSAMSHA FOR R.N.

	♋		♂ / ♀
♎			♊
♏	♀	♍	♌

Σ Planets are counted from the same sign as the planet's natal position.

14. SWAVEDAMSHA, THE ONE-FORTIETH DIVISION—  
GENERAL SUCCESS

Σ Each sign is divided into 40 parts of 45 minutes each.

DEGREES				PARTS
00	00	—	00 45	1
00	45	—	01 30	2
01	30	—	02 15	3
02	15	—	03 00	4
03	00	—	03 45	5
03	45	—	04 30	6
04	30	—	05 15	7
05	15	—	06 00	8
06	00	—	06 45	9
06	45	—	07 30	10
07	30	—	08 15	11
08	15	—	09 00	12
09	00	—	09 45	13
09	45	—	10 30	14
10	30	—	11 15	15
11	15	—	12 00	16
12	00	—	12 45	17
12	45	—	13 30	18
13	30	—	14 15	19
14	15	—	15 00	20
15	00	—	15 45	21
15	45	—	16 30	22
16	30	—	17 15	23
17	15	—	18 00	24

SWAVEDANSHA FOR R.N.

♏ / ♏	♊ ♌	♍ ♋	♏ ♏
♏			♏
♏ / ♏			♏
♏	♏	♏	♏



DEGREES			PARTS	
18	00	— 18 45	25	
18	45	— 19 30	26	
19	30	— 20 15	27	
20	15	— 21 00	28	
21	00	— 21 45	29	
21	45	— 22 30	30	
22	30	— 23 15	31	
23	15	— 24 00	32	
24	00	— 24 45	33	
24	45	— 25 30	34	
25	30	— 26 15	35	
26	15	— 27 00	36	
27	00	— 27 45	37	
27	45	— 28 30	38	
28	30	— 29 15	39	
29	15	— 30 00	40	

∑ Planets in odd-numbered signs are counted from Aries.

∑ Planets in even signs are counted from Libra.

### 15. AKSHVEDAMSHA, THE ONE-FORTY-FIFTH DIVISION— GENERAL SUCCESS

∑ Each sign is divided into 45 parts of 40 minutes each.

DEGREES			PARTS	
00	00	— 00 40	1	
00	40	— 01 20	2	
01	20	— 02 00	3	
02	00	— 02 40	4	
02	40	— 03 20	5	
03	20	— 04 00	6	
04	00	— 04 40	7	
04	40	— 05 20	8	
05	20	— 06 00	9	
06	00	— 06 40	10	
06	40	— 07 20	11	
07	20	— 08 00	12	
08	00	— 08 40	13	
08	40	— 09 20	14	
09	20	— 10 00	15	
10	00	— 10 40	16	
10	40	— 11 20	17	
11	20	— 12 00	18	
12	00	— 12 40	19	
12	40	— 13 20	20	
13	20	— 14 00	21	
14	00	— 14 40	22	
14	40	— 15 20	23	
15	20	— 16 00	24	
16	00	— 16 40	25	
16	40	— 17 20	26	

AKSHVEDAMSHA OF R.N.

♈ ♈	♉ ♉	♊ ♊	♋ ♋
♌ ♌			♍ ♍
♎ ♎			♏ ♏
♐ ♐	♑ ♑	♒ ♒	♓ ♓

DEGREES				PARTS
17	20	- 18	00	27
18	00	- 18	40	28
18	40	- 19	20	29
19	20	- 20	00	30
20	00	- 20	40	31
20	40	- 21	20	32
21	20	- 22	00	33
22	00	- 22	40	34
22	40	- 23	20	35
23	20	- 24	00	36
24	00	- 24	40	37
24	40	- 25	20	38
25	20	- 26	00	39
26	00	- 26	40	40
26	40	- 27	20	41
27	20	- 28	00	42
28	00	- 28	40	43
28	40	- 29	20	44
29	20	- 30	00	45

∑ Planets occupying cardinal signs are counted from Aries.

∑ Planets in fixed signs are counted from Leo.

∑ Planets in mutable signs are counted from Sagittarius.

## 16. SHASHTIAMSHA, THE ONE SIXTIETH DIVISION— GENERAL SUCCESS

DEGREES				PARTS	DEGREES				PARTS
00	00	- 00	30	1	11	30	- 12	00	24
00	30	- 01	00	2	12	00	- 12	30	25
01	00	- 01	30	3	12	30	- 13	00	26
01	30	- 02	00	4	13	00	- 13	30	27
02	00	- 02	30	5	13	30	- 14	00	28
02	30	- 03	00	6	14	00	- 14	30	29
03	00	- 03	30	7	14	30	- 15	00	30
03	30	- 04	00	8	15	00	- 15	30	31
04	00	- 04	30	9	15	30	- 16	00	32
04	30	- 05	00	10	16	00	- 16	30	33
05	00	- 05	30	11	16	30	- 17	00	34
05	30	- 06	00	12	17	00	- 17	30	35
06	00	- 06	30	13	17	30	- 18	00	36
06	30	- 07	00	14	18	00	- 18	30	37
07	00	- 07	30	15	18	30	- 19	00	38
07	30	- 08	00	16	19	00	- 19	30	39
08	00	- 08	30	17	19	30	- 20	00	40
08	30	- 09	00	18	20	00	- 20	30	41
09	00	- 09	30	19	20	30	- 21	00	42
09	30	- 10	00	20	21	00	- 21	30	43
10	00	- 10	30	21	21	30	- 22	00	44
10	30	- 11	00	22	22	00	- 22	30	45
11	00	- 11	30	23	22	30	- 23	00	46

DEGREES	PARTS				DEGREES	PARTS			
23 00	- 23	30	47		26 30	- 27	00	54	
23 30	- 24	00	48		27 00	- 27	30	55	
24 00	- 24	30	49		27 30	- 28	00	56	
24 30	- 25	00	50		28 00	- 28	30	57	
25 00	- 25	30	51		28 30	- 29	00	58	
25 30	- 26	00	52		29 00	- 29	30	59	
26 00	- 26	30	53		29 30	- 30	00	60	

In this *varga* a horoscope is not drawn. What is ascertained is whether each planet occupies a benefic or malefic part. Below is a table indicating the nature for each part. B stands for benefic and M for malefic.

### FOR PLANETS IN ODD SIGNS.

1.	M	16.	B	31.	M	46.	B
2.	M	17.	B	32.	M	47.	B
3.	B	18.	B	33.	M	48.	B
4.	B	19.	B	34.	M	49.	M
5.	B	20.	B	35.	M	50.	M
6.	B	21.	B	36.	M	51.	B
7.	M	22.	B	37.	B	52.	M
8.	M	23.	B	38.	B	53.	B
9.	M	24.	B	39.	B	54.	B
10.	M	25.	B	40.	M	55.	B
11.	M	26.	B	41.	M	56.	B
12.	M	27.	M	42.	B	57.	B
13.	B	28.	B	43.	M	58.	B
14.	B	29.	B	44.	M	59.	M
15.	M	30.	M	45.	B	60.	B

For planets in even signs simply reverse the order. For example, a planet in the 1st part is benefic, as noted by # 60, 2nd part malefic as noted by # 59, and so on.

### SHASHTIAMSHA FOR R.N.

ascendant	Malefic
Sun	Benefic
Moon	Benefic
Mars	Malefic
Mercury	Malefic
Jupiter	Benefic
Venus	Benefic
Saturn	Benefic
Rahu	Malefic
Ketu	Malefic

3 2 2   O V E R A L L   V I E W   O F   V A R G A S   F O R   R . N .

Out of the 16 *vargas* which are drawn, 13 are in the form of charts employing planets in signs. *Vargas* are mainly used to note how often a particular planet is in its own, exaltation or fallen sign, etc. Below is a chart showing the distribution of R.N.'s planets.

	OWN SIGN	EXALTED	FALLEN
Sun	2	2	1
Moon	0	1	0
Mars	2	3	0
Mercury	2	0	0
Jupiter	5	0	1
Venus	1	1	0
Saturn	2	1	1
Rahu		3	
Ketu		5	

---

## CHALETA BRAVA KUNDALI— 3

### THE DIURNAL CHART PREDICTIVE METHOD

There is a little-known and rarely used technique called *chaleta bhaua kundali*. This diurnal chart has yielded most exceptional results in the author's life and is thus now included. The chart is easily drawn using basic calculations, and it is employed solely to delineate events caused by transits to *chaleta* planetary positions. All that is necessary is to subtract the *rasi*, or natal planetary positions, from the ascendant. This is simply done. However, if the position of a planet exceeds that of the ascendant, then 360 degrees must be added to the ascendant degree in order to make the subtraction possible. It is also sometimes necessary to reduce a degree to minutes in cases where the figure being subtracted is higher than the figure it is being subtracted from. Therefore, bear in mind that 1 degree equals 60 minutes. In order to proceed with the calculations, the planets must be reduced to their actual positions in the 360 degree zodiac. The table below will be helpful.

Aries	00°— 29° 59'
Taurus	30°— 59° 59'
Gemini	60°— 89° 59'
Cancer	90°— 119° 59'
Leo	120°— 149° 59'
Virgo	150°— 179° 59'
Libra	180°— 209° 59'
Scorpio	210°— 239° 59'
Sagittarius	240°— 269° 59'
Capricorn	270°— 299° 59'
Aquarius	300°— 329° 59'
Pisces	330°— 360°

When the chart is drawn, the same ascendant as the *rasi* chart is used, and the planets are placed in their new positions. The chart is then used to note any transits which conjoin, or oppose, (some astrologers also consider the 90-degree Western square aspect) the planetary positions.

In the author's life, it was exactly when transiting Rahu conjoined the *chaleta Rahu* that the 1st India journey commenced. A Hindu astrology teacher was found and lessons began when transiting Jupiter conjoined *chaleta* Sun. The trans-Saturnian planets Uranus, Neptune, and Pluto, have also had powerful effects when transiting *chaleta* planets. When Neptune conjoined *chaleta* Saturn and opposed *chaleta* Jupiter, extremely spiritual effects resulted. When dealing with transits to *chaleta* planets, only very tight orbs should be used, i.e., one degree.

Regarding transits, it must be remembered that the sidereal position for each transiting planet is to be ascertained. This is done by subtracting the *ayanamsa* for the year of the particular transit from the position given for the planet in the Western tropical ephemeris. For example, when reviewing transits for January 1950, the *ayanamsa* to be employed is 23 degrees and 9 minutes. Thirty years later the *ayanamsa* to be subtracted is 23 degrees 34 minutes.

CHALETA BHAVA ICUNDALI FOR R.N.

EXAMPLES

SATURN: (natal Saturn is 4° Taurus 50' or 34° 50').  
Ascendant 24° Leo 46'=144° 46' minus 34° 50'=109° 56'=19° Cancer 56'.  
MARS: (Mars is 7° Sag. 7' or 247° 07').  
Ascendant 24° Leo 46'=144° 46' plus 360°=506° 46'-247° 07'=257° 39'=17° Sag. 39'.

♄ ♄ 10° 09'	♋	♊	♈
♂			♄ ♄ 19° 56'
♊			♌ 24° 46' 07"
♀ ♀ 28° 00' ♂ 17° 39' ♂ 17° 23' ♂ 15° 43'	♋	♊ ♌ 27° 16' ♌ 13° 53'	♈ ♄ 10° 09'

The *ashtaka uarga*, or eightfold division, is a supplemental technique which serves to give added weight to the power or weakness of each of the houses. It is also used for delineation of transits, since planets transiting through powerful houses in this system produce intense results, while planets transiting weak houses do not. The calculations of *ashtaka varga* are somewhat time-consuming, and therefore only a small percentage of Hindu astrologers take the time to use the system.

To calculate *ashtaka uarga*, 8 blank charts are drawn for each planet and the ascendant (i.e., 8 charts for the Sun's *ashtaka uarga*, 8 for the Moon, etc. *Rahu & Ketu* are not included, so a total of 64 charts are drawn). Inside each of the 8 charts, the natal position of one planet (or ascendant) is listed, and then certain houses from that planet's position are marked with a dot. On page 326 is the table listing which houses (from the particular planet) are to be marked. For the *ashtaka uarga* of the ascendant there will be a total of 49 dots marked in the 8 charts. Referring to the table mentioned, for the Sun's chart (out of the 8 charts making up the ascendant's *ashtaka uaraga*), dots are to be marked in the 3rd, 4th, 6th, 10th, 11th, and 12th from the Sun's position. The Moon chart of these 8 receives dots in the 3rd, 6th, 10th, 11th, and 12th from the Moon, and so on. After all 8 charts have been drawn and marked, the total number of dots for each sign are counted and placed in one chart, which represents the *ashtaka varga* for the ascendant. There should be a total of 49 dots counted. If the number differs, then a mistake has been made. Next, 8 charts are drawn for the Sun's *ashtaka uarga*, and the process of marking the appropriate houses continues.

Given on page 328 are the 8 charts for Richard Nixon's ascendant *ashtaka uarga*, followed by those of the Sun. The *ashtaka uargas* for the other planets are also given, but without the 8 calculation charts. The next step is to tally all the dots for each sign and to place them in one final chart, which is called the *sarua ashtaka varga*. In this chart the number of dots should total 386. It is thus deduced that since there are 12 signs, the average number of dots for a house is 32 plus a fraction. Therefore any houses with a higher number are considered strong both natively and in the fact that they will give extra powerful effects when transited. According to R.N.'s *sarua ashtaka uarga* horoscope (given below), the 2nd, 3rd, and 10th houses are extremely powerful, while the 6th, 7th, 9th, 12th and 1st are weak.

33	24	37	33
26			29
27			28
29	31	52	37

COUNTING DOTS FOR ASHTAKA VARGA

ASCENDANT'S ASHTAKA VARGA—Total Dots, 49

Sun	3,4,6,10,11,12	Jupiter	1,2,4,5,6,7,9,10,11
Moon	3,6,10,11,12	Venus	1,2,3,4,5,8,9
Mars	1,3,6,10,11	Saturn	1,3,4,6,10,11
Mercury	1,2,4,6,8,10,11	Ascendant	3,6,10,11

SUN'S ASHTAKA VARGA—Total Dots, 48

Sun	1,2,4,7,8,9,10,11	Jupiter	5,6,8,11
Moon	3,6,10,11	Venus	6,7,12
Mars	1,2,4,7,8,9,10,11	Saturn	1,2,4,7,8,9,10,11
Mercury	3,5,6,9,10,11,12	Ascendant	3,4,6,10,11,12

MOON'S ASHTAKA VARGA—Total Dots, 49

Sun	3,6,7,8,10,11	Jupiter	1,4,7,8,10,11,12
Moon	1,3,6,7,10,11	Venus	3,4,5,7,9,10,11
Mars	2,3,5,6,9,10,11	Saturn	3,5,6,11
Mercury	1,3,4,5,7,8,10,11	Ascendant	3,6,10,11

MARS' ASHTAKA VARGA—Total Dots, 39

Sun	3,5,6,10,11	Jupiter	6,10,11,12
Moon	3,6,11	Venus	6,8,11,12
Mars	1,2,4,7,8,10,11	Saturn	1,4,7,8,9,10,11
Mercury	3,5,6,11	Ascendant	1,3,6,10,11

MERCURY'S ASHTAKA VARGA—Total Dots, 54

Sun	5,6,9,11,12	Jupiter	6,8,11,12
Moon	2,4,6,8,10,11	Venus	1,2,3,4,5,8,9,11
Mars	1,2,4,7,8,9,10,11	Saturn	1,2,4,7,8,9,10,11
Mercury	1,3,5,6,9,10,11,12	Ascendant	1,2,4,6,8,10,11



## JUPITER'S ASHTAKA VARGA—Total Dots, 56

Sun 1,2,3,4,7,8,9,10,11  
Moon 2,5,7,9,11  
Mars 1,2,4,7,8,10,11  
Mercury 1,2,4,5,6,9,10,11

Jupiter 1,2,3,4,7,8,10,11  
Venus 2,5,6,9,10,11  
Saturn 3,5,6,12  
Ascendant 1,2,4,5,6,7,9,10,11

## VENUS' ASHTAKA VARGA—Total Dots, 52

Sun 8,11,12  
Moon 1,2,3,4,5,8,9,11,12  
Mars 3,5,6,9,11,12  
Mercury 3,5,6,9,11

Jupiter 5,8,9,10,11  
Venus 1,2,3,4,5,8,9,10,11  
Saturn 3,4,5,8,9,10,11  
Ascendant 1,2,3,4,5,8,9,11

## SATURN'S ASHTAKA VARGA—Total Dots, 39

Sun 12,4,7,8,10,11  
Moon 3,6,11  
Mars 3,5,6,10,11,12  
Mercury 6,8,9,10,11,12

Jupiter 5,6,11,12  
Venus 6,11,12  
Saturn 3,5,6,11  
Ascendant 1,3,4,6,10,11

# ASHTAKA VARGA CALCULATION CHARTS FOR R.N.

		.	.
.	Asc.		
.			

.		.	.
.	☉		.
☉	.	.	.

.			.
	☾	☾	
.	.	.	.

		.	
.	♂		
♂	.	.	.

6	2	7	4
4	Total of Ascendant		2
3			2
4	2	8	5

ASCENDANT

.		.	.
.	♀		.
♀	.	.	.

.	.	.	.
.	☿		.
☿	.	.	.

.	.	.	.
.	♀		.
.	.	.	.

.		♂	.
.	♂		.
.	.	.	.

		.	.
.	Asc.		
.			

.			.
.	☉		.
☉	.	.	.

.			.
	☾	☾	
.	.	.	.

.			.
.	♂		.
♂	.	.	.

4	2	4	5
2	Total of Sun		5
5			5
3	4	6	3

SUN

.	.	.	.
.	♀		.
♀	.	.	.

.	.	.	.
.	☿		.
☿	.	.	.

.	.	.	.
.	♀		.
.	.	.	.

.		♂	.
.	♂		.
.	.	.	.

4	3	4	6
3	Total of Moon		5
3			2
3	3	8	5

3	2	5	3
3	Total of Mars		2
4			2
3	3	5	4

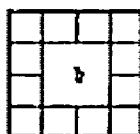
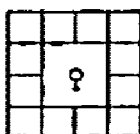
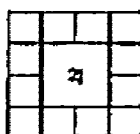
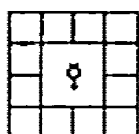
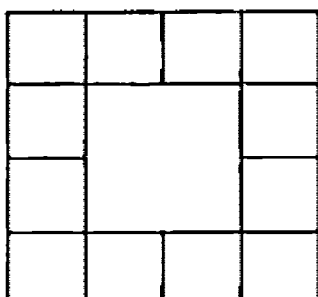
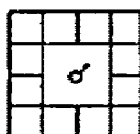
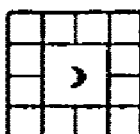
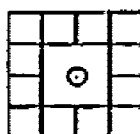
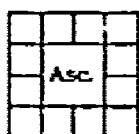
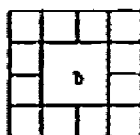
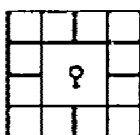
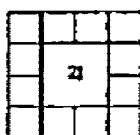
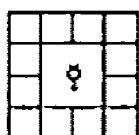
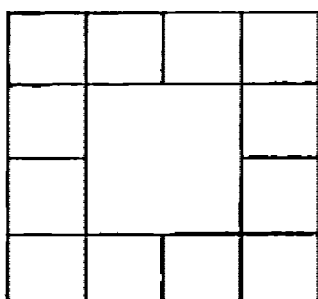
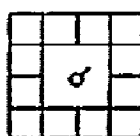
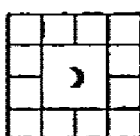
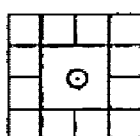
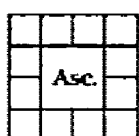
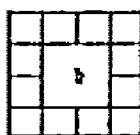
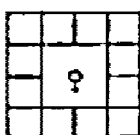
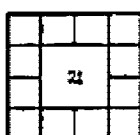
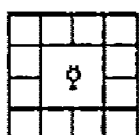
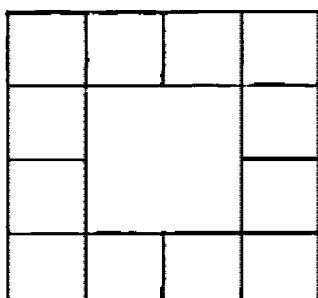
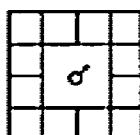
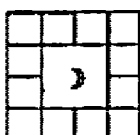
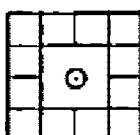
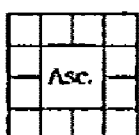
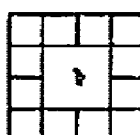
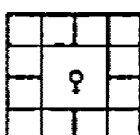
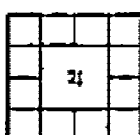
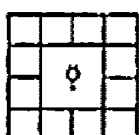
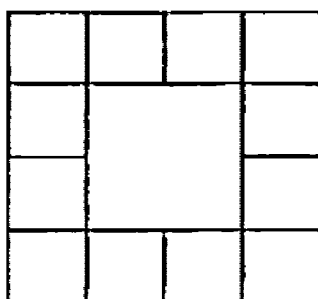
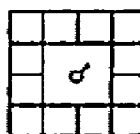
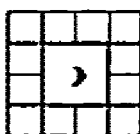
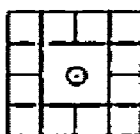
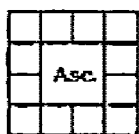
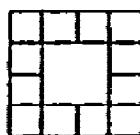
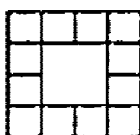
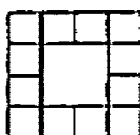
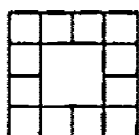
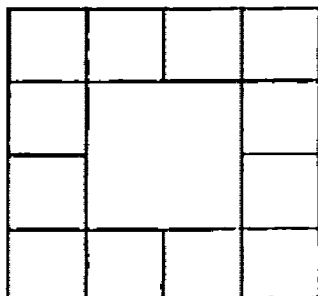
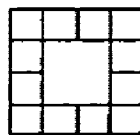
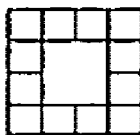
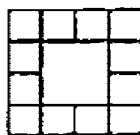
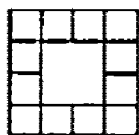
4	4	6	5
4	Total of Mercury		2
2			6
4	6	7	4

5	3	3	5
4	Total of Jupiter		6
5			3
6	3	6	7

4	6	4	2
5	Total of Venus		3
2			6
4	5	6	5

3	2	4	3
1	Total of Saturn		4
3			2
2	5	6	4

# SAMPLE ASHTAKA VARGA CALCULATION PAGE



The 360 degree zodiac is divided into 27 *nakshatras*, or lunar mansions, comprised of 13 degrees and 20 minutes each. These 27 consist of 3 groups of 9, whereby each of the 9 is ruled by one of the planets, including Rahu and *Ketu*. The *nakshatras* are used mostly for arranging marriages and for selecting auspicious times to begin any new undertaking. Many Hindu astrology books give a brief 2- or 3-line delineation of the nature of the characteristics each *nakshatra* indicates, and one may then note the *nakshatra* of the natal Moon and ascendant. However, the descriptions are rather superficial, since the method of *nakshatras* itself forms a complete system of astrology. Such work is beyond the scope of this text, and all that is given here are the *nakshatras* and their rulers, as well as one simple means which some astrologers use when approached by parents wishing to arrange a marriage for their child.

	DEGREES	NAKSHATRA	RULED BY
1.	00°00'— 13°20'	Aswini	<i>Ketu</i>
2.	13 20 — 26 40	Bharini	Venus
3.	26 40 — 40 00	Krittika	Sun
4.	40 00 — 53 20	Rohini	Moon
5.	53 20 — 66 40	Mrigishira	Mars
6.	66 40 — 80 00	Aridra	Rahu
7.	80 00 — 93 20	Purnavasru	Jupiter
8.	93 20 — 106 40	Pushyami	Saturn
9.	106 40 — 120 00	Aslesha	Mercury
10.	120 00 — 133 20	Makha	<i>Ketu</i>
11.	133 20 — 146 40	Poorva phalgunu	Venus
12.	146 40 — 160 00	Uttara phalgunu	Sun
13.	160 00 — 173 20	Hasta	Moon
14.	173 20 — 186 40	Chitra	Mars
15.	186 40 — 200 00	Swati	<i>Rahu</i>
16.	200 00 — 213 20	Vishakha	Jupiter
17.	213 20 — 226 40	Anuradha	Saturn
18.	226 40 — 240 00	Jeyshtha	Mercury
19.	240 00 — 253 20	Moola	<i>Ketu</i>
20.	253 20 — 266 40	Poorva ashada	Venus
21.	266 40 — 280 00	Uttara ashada	Sun
22.	280 00 — 293 20	Sravana	Moon
23.	293 20 — 306 40	Dhanishta	Mars
24.	306 40 — 320 00	Satabhish	<i>Rahu</i>
25.	320 00 — 333 20	Poorva bhadra	Jupiter
26.	333 20 — 346 40	Uttara bhadra	Saturn
27.	346 40 — 360 00	Revati	Mercury

**32** In the table below the *nakshatras* are divided into 3 groups consisting of Gods, humans, and demons. The first step is to note which *nakshatras* the Moons of the potential bride and groom occupy. Then ascertain which group each falls into and follow the subsequent rules:

DEVAS (GODS)	MANUSHYA (HUMANS)	RAKSHASAS (DEMONS)
Aswini	Rohini	Aslesha
Mrigishira	Bharini	Krittika
Punarvasu	Aridra	Makha
Pushyami	Poorva phalgun	Chitra
Hasta	Uttara phalgun	Vishaka
Swati	Poorva Ashada	Jeyshta
Anuradha	Uttara Ashada	Moola
Sravana	Poorva bhadra	Dhanishta
Revati	Uttara bhadra	Satabhish

- ∑ If the *nakshatra* of the Moon of both the man and woman falls into the same group, then married life will be harmonious.
- ∑ If the *nakshatra* of the woman's Moon falls in the human group and the *nakshatra* of the man's Moon falls in the *Deva* group, excellent results for married life are to be expected.
- ∑ If the *nakshatra* of the woman's Moon falls in the *rakshasa* group and the man's Moon falls in the *Deva* group, bad effects result.
- ∑ If the *nakshatra* of the woman's Moon falls in the human group and the *nakshatra* of the man's Moon falls in the demon group, bad results are caused.
- ∑ If the *nakshatra* of the woman's Moon falls in the demon group and the *nakshatra* of the man's Moon falls in the human group, bad effects result.

At the heart of all astrological work lies the question of free will vs. predestiny. Astrologers who are unwilling or unable to inquire deeply, openly, and rigorously into this question cannot do justice to their work or their clients. As Western astrologers gain accuracy in delineation and prediction through the Hindu system, they may wish to rethink their conclusions regarding free will. Reality is rather a personal matter, since it is generally based upon one's experience. Reality changes as experience changes. Western astrologers practicing Hindu astrology are about to notice a bit more substance to predestined action.

In India, Nepal, and other parts of the Far East, there are two lions placed at the front of every temple. It is said that the fierce-looking beasts represent that which prevents people from entering the place of worship—in other words, the blocks which keep man from realizing God. One problem is doubt or lack of faith. The other is paradox—that which is absurd or contradictory in nature but in fact true. Regarding the issue of free will, many if not most religions offer the following paradox: Free will exists, absolutely, yet all of life has been predetermined from the instant that creation came into being. In the same way a seed can produce a tree only of the same specific nature, creation, once begun, was also finished. This paradox is seen in religions, as disciples are taught how to behave and how not to behave using their own free will. At the same time the teachings declare in no uncertain terms the omniscience of God, who is said to know the exact destiny of everyone and everything. That there is both complete free will and complete predestination is merely one viewpoint. But it is worth considering if for no other reason than the fact that it is the one which philosophers, Gurus, and religious sages of every culture for the past few thousand years have embraced. In any case, the important point is that if there is indeed absolute free will and absolute predestiny, then Hindu predictive astrology is one way which clearly deals with the latter. It is therefore of value for the astrologer to practice Hindu astrology with the assumption that all details of a person's life may be delineated astrologically, even if such is possible in theory only, due to the enormous number of variables involved.

"And God said let there be lights in the firmament of the heaven to divide between the day and the night. *And let them be for signs and for seasons and for days and years.* And let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth. And it was so."

By now the reader should have analyzed several horoscopes with the Hindu method and seen the efficacy of *Jyotish* (Hindu astrology). There are at this point a few important matters to consider. The Hindu culture is in many respects quite opposite to that of the West. So it is also that the mentality of the Easterner differs vastly from that of the Westerner. Westerners are at times perhaps overly concerned with minute precision while orientals enjoy abstractions and often disregard anything which limits or confines. In fact, for the Easterner there is little difficulty or lack of comfort with paradox. On the other hand Westerners are generally thrown completely off balance by such complexities. For those who wish to continue with Hindu astrology and begin reading Hindu classics on the subject, it is important to bear all this in mind: otherwise one's patience will be sorely tried, for, the Hindu sages who are claimed to have written the scriptures have contradicted each other at nearly every turn—not only in their often diametrically opposed delineations of planets in houses but also with certain very basic rules of the system. It is thus nothing short of fascinating that so many Indian astrologers, like their Western counterparts, have learned their craft solely from books. But such is evidently a function of the Indian culture.

It is, then, to be understood that the work presented in this book is the result of practical experience as well as study with seasoned Hindu astrologers. Therefore, wherever discrepancies have existed in Hindu technique, choices have been made and conclusions drawn. Make no mistake about it, statements and delineations in this book will contradict certain Hindu scriptures, as well they must, since if a mere 3 or 4 of the

**;36** one is correct can, of course, only be determined after a good deal of experience and experimentation. It is, therefore, rather fortunate that the author has studied with both R. Santhanam, a scholarly astrologer who has by now translated 8 or 10 classic Hindu texts, as well as P.M. Padia, a veteran astrologer of some 20 years in the field.

It is also to be noted that Hindu astrological methods often vary quite decidedly from province to province in India. Therefore the reader should be aware that certain information in this book might seem foreign to some Hindu astrologers, even though the bulk of the work is of course quite traditional. However, those details which a particular Hindu astrologer would not recognize would merely be taken in stride with more curiosity than alarm. Such is the nature of Indians and their relationship with *Jyotish*.

Before the present title of this book was chosen, the name *Breakthroughs in Astrology* was considered. This was because the learning of Hindu predictive astrology represented a major breakthrough in the author's study. For although the Western system is indeed profound, there is all too often a lack of reliability regarding predictive work. And such work is precisely the reason many people today consult astrologers. Consistent accuracy in astrology, as most honest professionals realize, is quite a task, and even when practicing the Hindu system there are occasions where horoscopes contain indications which belie a person's experience. This certainly occurs less often than with Western astrology but nevertheless does occur. Therefore, the breakthrough which has been mentioned is a result of the combined use of both systems. Western astrologers are thus not encouraged to practice Hindu astrology exclusively. They would indeed be missing the real value of what is presented here. In any event, after a certain amount of experience with Hindu & Western astrology, one comes to find that both charts actually reveal the same reality. There will also be cases where a rather blatant or intense condition is seen from only one of the horoscopes. In time the astrologer learns which indications to rely upon and therefore which horoscope to trust regarding the particular signification under consideration. For this reason, the combined use of the two systems can only serve to enhance the odds for accuracy so long as the techniques are not mixed and the integrity of each system is maintained.

Hindu astrology is, as already mentioned in the introduction, no more difficult than the Western system. What is necessary now is simply study, patience, and practical experience. A small price to pay for the ability to fortell human destiny!



"To everything there is a season,  
and a time to every purpose under the heaven;  
    A time to be born, and a time to die;  
A time to plant, and a time to pluck up that which  
    has been planted;  
    A time to kill, and a time to heal;  
A time to break down, and a time to build up;  
A time to weep, and a time to laugh;  
A time to mourn, and a time to dance;  
A time to cast away stones, and a time to gather  
    stones together;  
    A time to embrace, and a time to refrain from  
    embracing;  
    A time to get, and a time to lose;  
A time to keep, and a time to cast away;  
    A time to rend, and a time to sew;  
A time to keep silence, and a time to speak;  
A time to love, a time to hate, a time of war, and a  
    time of peace."

—The Bible

**A**

- Amrita**—A potion or nectar said in Hindu scriptures to grant immortality when consumed.
- Antara dasa**—Inter-subperiod, i.e., dasas are divided into 9 bhuktis, which are further divided into 9 antara dasas. Also called vidasas.
- Artha**—Wealth or financial affairs. One of the 4 functions of human life according to Hindus.
- Ascendant**—The 1st house in a horoscope. Same as ascending or rising sign.
- Ascetic**—One who lives an austere, disciplined, or reclusive life style.
- Atma**—The soul.
- Atmakaraka**—The astrological indicator of the soul. There are 2 in each horoscope. The Sun is one, and the planet occupying the latest degree in the horoscope is the other. The atmakaraka reveals strongly ingrained tendencies and affinities.
- Ayanamsa** (pronounced aya-namsha)—The figure to be subtracted from the tropical (Western) zodiac to arrive at the sidereal zodiac used in Hindu astrology. That is, the difference between the 2 zodiacs, the sidereal method taking into account the 50 1/4 second movement of the precession of equinoxes, which is ignored in the tropical system.
- Ayaya bhava**—House of gains & profits. 11th house.
- Ayush karaka**—Indicator of longevity. Saturn is ayush-karaka.

## B

- 10** Benefic—A planet which by its essential nature gives fortunate results, i.e., Venus, Jupiter, the waxing Moon, and Mercury when unaspected by any malefic.

Bhagya bhava—House of fortune. 9th house.

Bhava—House.

Bhukti (pronounced booktee)—Planetary subperiod within a dasa or major period. There are 9 bhuktis (1 for each planet) in each dasa.

Brihaspati—One of the Hindu names for Jupiter.

Buddha—Hindu name for Mercury.

## C

Chakra—Wheel. In this usage, the horoscope.

Chandra (pronounced chundra)—Hindu name for Moon.

Chandra lagna—Moon ascendent. The procedure of delineating the horoscope using the Moon sign as the 1st house. Not a separate process but a basic ingredient of analysis, performed simultaneously with ordinary birthchart examination.

Conjunction-2 planets occupying the same sign (and therefore having an effect upon each other). In Western astrology, conjunctions are limited to planets within a close range, generally up to 8 or 10 degrees.

Combustion—A debilitating condition occurring when any planet other than the nodes is found within 8 degrees of the Sun. The combust planet is said to be absorbed or burned up by the Sun's intense rays and thus rendered powerless.

## D

Dasa (pronounced dasha)—Period of time during which a person's life is under the influence of a particular planet. There are 40 known dasa systems, the most popular one being the Vimsottari.

Dhana bhava—House of wealth. 2nd House.

Dharma—Way of life. Duty. One's proper action or work in the world. One of the 4 functions of human life according to Hindu philosophy.

Dik bala—Directional strength. One of the 6 sources of strength in shad bala. According to the dik bala source each planet is strongest in a designated house and weakest in the exact opposite position.

Drishti—The glance or aspect one planet casts onto another house or planet. All planets aspect their opposite house. Mars, Jupiter and Saturn also aspect certain other houses.

Dusthana (pronounced dush-tana)—One of 3 misery-producing houses, that is, the 6th, 8th, and 12th. Any planet associated with one of these houses in any way is harmed or empowered to cause destruction. Houses aspected by the lord of one these dusthanas are spoiled.

## E

**Ephemeris**—The book containing the calculated daily positions of the 2 planets and nodes.

**Exchange of signs**—When 2 planets are posited in each others signs. For example, if the Sun is in Capricorn and Saturn occupies Leo, then this condition exists. Exchange of signs generally strengthens both planets and gives excellent results when a dasa bhukti of the 2 planets occurs. In Western astrology, when 2 planets exchange signs they are said to be in mutual reception.

## G

**Gandanta**—An evil condition which occurs when the Moon or ascendant is in the last 2 degrees of any water sign. Often causes death to an Indian child if other horoscope conditions are greatly afflicted.

**Gnana**—Wisdom or discrimination. An intellectual path to enlightenment used by Hindus.

**Gnana karaka**—Indicator of discrimination. Ketu is gnana karaka.

**Graha**—Planet

**Guru**—Spiritual guide, teacher or preceptor. Also, one of the Hindu names for the planet Jupiter.

## H

**Hemmed in**—Any planet surrounded on both sides exclusively by benefics or malefics is hemmed in. Not limited to planets occupying the same house, this condition also occurs when the considered planet is flanked by planets in the directly preceding or following houses, i.e., the 2nd or 12th from that planet. This condition is fortunate or unfortunate, depending on the nature of surrounding planets.

## J

**Jaimini**—Another Hindu system of astrology, not as popular as the Parasara system given in this text.

**Jaya bhava**—House of wife (spouse). 7th house.

**Jyotish** (pronounced joe-teesh)—Hindu name for astrology.

## K

**Kama**—Desire. One of the 4 functions of human life according to Hindu philosophy.

**Karaka**—Astrological indicator, e.g., the Sun is karaka of father.

**Karma**—Activities. The philosophy of cause and effect. Reaping the effects of past actions, including those from previous lives.

**Karma bhava**—House of activities (occupation). 10th house.

**Kendra**—Angular house. The 1st, 4th, 7th, and 10th.

**Ketu**—The Moon's descending or South node.

**Kuja**—One of the Hindu names for Mars.

**12** Kujadosha—Mars affliction. A condition spoiling married life.

## L

Lagna (pronounced lugna)—Ascendant or 1st house.

Lord—Same as house ruler.

## M

Malefic—A planet which by its essential nature causes harm.

Mangal—One of the Hindu names of Mars.

Mangaldosha—Same as Kujadosha

Mantra—Sanskrit sounds or phrases originating from the Vedas thousands of years ago which, when chanted or meditated upon, produce desired results. Astrological mantras are used reduce the evil effects indicated by a particular planet or to fulfill a particular desire.

Maraka (pronounced mar-aka)—A planet empowered to cause death. A planet ruling the 2nd or 7th house is a maraka. These houses are so charged because they are the 12th house from the "life" houses, the 8th and 3rd.

Moksha (pronounced moeksha)—Enlightenment, salvation, final liberation, nirvana, state of eternal freedom. One of the 4 functions of human life and man's ultimate goal according to Hindu philosophy.

Moksha-karaka—Indicator of moksha. Ketu is mokshakaraka. The 12th house is also related to moksha.

Mrityu bhava—House of death. 8th house.

## N

Natal—Pertaining to the horoscope based on the exact time and place of birth.

Navamsa (pronounced navamsha)—The 1 /9th divisional chart specifically relating to marriage. The most important of all the 16 vargas. Used by all astrologers alongside the natal horoscope.

Neecha—A planet in its fallen sign, i.e., the sign where a planet functions worst and produces misery.

Neechabhanga—A special planetary yoga which, when it occurs, cancels the negative effect of a fallen planet.

## P

Papa—Malefic planet.

Papakarthari—A debilitating condition due to the Moon being hemmed in on both sides by malefic planets.

Parasara—Most popular system of Hindu astrology and the one taught in this text.

Peedya—A planet in the last degree of a sign. An intensely weakening condition.

Planetary war—Whenever 2 planets are conjunct within 1 degree, a planetary war is fought, and the winner is the planet in the earliest degree of longitude. This condition does not include the Sun, Moon, Rahu, or Ketu. The planet which wins the war is strengthened, while the loser is debilitated or completely destroyed.

Poorvapunya—Specific credit from past-life efforts destined to appear in this lifetime.

Prasna (pronounced prushna)—Horary astrology. A method whereby a person puts a specific question to an astrologer and a horoscope is drawn up to give the answer. The horoscope is drawn up for the time and place where the question was asked.

Progression—Predictive technique employed in Western astrology whereby the positions of planets each day after one's birth represent 1 year of life.

Putra bhava—House of children. 5th house.

## R

Rahu (pronounced Ra-hoo)—The Moon's ascending or north node.

Rakshasa—A demon or evil being, according to Hindu scriptures.

Raja-yoga—Royal union. An extremely favorable condition which occurs when the lords of 2 auspicious houses join together in one house.

Raja-yogakaraka—Royal union indicator. A planet which, because of the 2 good houses it rules, has the same effect as a planetary union. For example, whenever the lord of the 9th and 10th house join together, a raja-yoga is formed. Saturn is therefore a raja-yogakaraka for Taurus ascendent because it rules both the 9th and 10th houses.

Rasi—A zodiac sign or constellation. The natal horoscope is referred to as the rasi chart.

Ravi—One of the Hindu names of the Sun.

## S

Sahaja Bhava—House of siblings. 3rd house.

Sanskrit—Ancient language of Hindus, including Vedic Sanskrit which, is said to have been cognized by enlightened beings. Considered by Hindus as a "name and form" language, where there exists an actual connection between a word and the form it represents.

Sani (pronounced Shunee)—One of the Hindu names for Saturn.

Satru bhava—House of enemies. 6th house.

Sattwa—purity.

Satvic—Of a pure, creative, or life-supporting nature.

Setting planet—Planet in 7th house.

Shad bala—Six strengths. The system of calculations consisting of 6

Shaivites (pronounced Sheevites)—Disciples of Lord Shiva.

144 Shiva (pronounced Sheeva)—One of the 3 main Hindu Gods. The God of destruction.

Sidereal zodiac—The zodiac used by Hindus, which employs the exact positions of the constellations as zodiac signs. This is done taking into account the precession of equinoxes, ignored by Westerners using the tropical zodiac.

Soma—One of the Hindu names for the Moon.

Sukha bhava—House of happiness & comforts. 4th house.

Sukra—One of the Hindu names for Venus.

Surya—One of the Hindu names for the Sun.

Swakshetra (pronounced swak-shey-tra)—A planet occupying the sign it rules. E.g., the Moon in Cancer occupies its swakshetra.

## T

Tajaka—One system of Hindu astrology. Less popular than Parasara.

Tamasic—Of a lethargic or destructive nature.

Thanu bhava—House of the body. 1st house.

Transit—A predictive method based upon the effects of the daily motion of planets on a position in the natal horoscope.

Trikona—Trinal house. The 5th and 9th houses. Trikonas are the most fortunate houses and give great benefits. Some astrologers consider the 1st house to be both angular and trinal.

Tropical zodiac—The zodiac used by Westerners, where the precession of equinoxes is ignored and there is no actual connection between a zodiac sign and the actual constellation of the same name.

## U

Uchcha (pronounced oocha)—Exalted. A planet occupying the sign where it gives its finest results.

Upachaya—A "growing" house, where the significations of a planet improve or grow stronger as time goes on. The 3rd, 6th, 10th, and 11th houses. The only houses where malefics produce good results.

Upaye—Antidote (to a planetary affliction). E.g., the wearing of a specific gemstone will neutralize the negative effects indicated or caused by a harmful planetary condition.

## V

Varga—One of the 16 divisional charts based on fractions of each sign in a natal horoscope.

Vargottama (or vargothamamsa)—A planet occupying the same sign in the navamsa and rasi chart. A fortunate condition said to give results similar to that of a planet in its own sign.

Vedas (pronounced veydas)—The ancient body of knowledge of the Hindus. Said to have been cognized by enlightened beings.

Vidasa—Same as antara dasa.

Vishnu—One of the 3 main Gods of the Hindus. The God known as the great maintainer or preserver.

Vyaya—Malefic.

Vyaya bhava—House of expenditure & loss. 12th house.

## Y

Yoga—Union. In this case, planetary unions which produce specific effects.

Yogakaraka—Union indicator. The best planet for a horoscope because of its house rulership, i.e., a planet which, because it rules good houses, gives beneficial results wherever it is placed, regardless of its essential nature. For example, Mars is the yogakaraka for a Pisces ascendant horoscope because it rules the 9th and 2nd houses.



- BHRIGU SUTRAM, Sage Bhrgu.  
Translation & commentary by Dr. Gouri Shankar Kapoor.  
Ranjan Publications, 1981.  
16, Ansari Rd, Darya Ganj.  
New delhi, India 110002.
- CONDENSED EPHEMERIS, N.C. Lahiri.  
Astro Research Bureau.  
17 Brindaban Mullick First lane,  
Calcutta-700009.
- CONSTELLATIONAL ASTROLOGY, Robert De Luce.  
De Luce Publications, 1963.
- HINDU DASA SYSTEM, Grace Inglis.  
Sagar Publications. Ved mansion 72 Janpath,  
New Delhi India 1977.
- HINDU SCIENCE OF THE FUTURE, Harihar Majumder.  
Chatra Siksha Niketan,  
2 Bankim Chatterji St.,  
Calcutta 700073. 1981.
- HORA SARA, Prithuyasas. Translation by R Santhanam.  
Ranjan Publications, 1982.
- JATAKA PAIRIJATA, Vaidyanatha Dikshitas.  
Translation by V. Subramaniya Sastri.  
Ranjan Publications, 1932.
- MARILYN, Norman Mailer. Pub. Grosset & Dunlap.  
PHALADEEPIKA, Mantreswara.  
Translation by V. Subrahmanya Sastri. K. Subahmanyam,  
98 Govindappa Rd., Bangalore 560004. 1937.

PRASNA MARGA, (compilation of many authors).

Translation by J.N. Bhasin. Ranjan Publications.

SARAVALI, Kalyana Varma.

Translation by R Santhanam. Ranjan Publications, 1983.

16, Ansari Rd, Darya Ganj.

New delhi, India 110002. 1983.

SATYA JATAKAM, Satyacharya.

Translation by S.K. Raman. Ranjan Publications. 1979.

SATYOGA MANJARI, B. Suryanarain Rao.

The Astrological office, Bangalore, 560 037. 1922.

THE PATH TO POWER, Robert Caro. Pub.

Alfred A Knoff Inc. 1982.

THE SCIENCE OF MANTRAS, Kailash Vajpeyi.

Published by Gulab Vazirani for

Arnold-Heinemann Publishers, Pvt. Ltd.

AB/9, Safd. Enclave, New Delhi, India 110005. 1979.

SYMBOLS, SIGNS & SIGNETS, Ernst Lehner

Dover Press, Inc. N.Y. 1969.

## OTHER IMPORTANT TITLES

BRIHAT JATAKA, Varaha Mihira.

BRIHAT SAMHITA, Varaha Mihira.

JATAKA TATWA.

KALAPRAKASIKA, (standard work on *nakshatras*).

UTTARA KALAMRITA.